



version 8.0

user manual

Copyright and Legal Disclaimers

User Manual for DiTranslator 8

Copyright © 2011 by DiCentral Corporation

All rights reserved. This document and all content that is contained, embedded and linked to this document, and that is written by DiCentral Corporation, or its partners or affiliates is copyright and bound by all copyright laws.

This document is the property of DiCentral Corporation and/or its affiliates and contains public information about proprietary products and/or services. All information contained herein is the property and exclusive copyright of DiCentral Corporation. No information within this document, nor information about the products or services described in this document, may be distributed or copied without the expressed written consent of DiCentral Corporation.

For further information, contact DiCentral Corporation.



Address: 1199 NASA Parkway,
Houston, TX 77058
Phone: +1.281.480.1121 or +1.713.559.0580
Fax: +1.281.480.1181
Website: www.dicentral.com

Table of Contents

Copyright and Legal Disclaimers	1
Chapter I: Getting Started.....	9
1. System Requirements	10
2. Essentials before Sending and Receiving Data	10
3. Installing DiTranslator 8	11
3.1 Installing DiTranslator 8.....	11
4. DiTranslator 8 Technical Support Services.....	16
4.1 DiTranslator 8 User Guide.....	16
4.2 Education and Training	17
4.3 Technical Support	17
5. DiTranslator 8 Overview.....	18
5.1 Common DiTranslator 8 Terms	18
5.2 Menu Commands.....	18
6. Tab View Description	23
7. Common Processing Terms	26
8. Basic Operations.....	26
Chapter II: Electronic Data Interchange.....	28
1. Overview of EDI.....	28
2. EDI Terminology.....	28
3. ANSI ASC X12 Interchange Control Structure	29
3.1 Reading an ISA Line	30
3.2 Reading a GS Line.....	31
4. EDIFACT Interchange Control Structure	32
4.1 Reading the UNA and UNB Lines	33
4.2 Reading a UNG Line	34
4.3 Reading a UNH Line	35
5. Functional Acknowledgments.....	35
5.1 Overview	35
5.2 Outbound Functional Acknowledgments	36
5.3 Inbound Functional Acknowledgments	36
Chapter III: Communications	37
1. EDI and Data Communications	37

2. The Value Added Network Concept.....	38
3. Data Communications Terminology	39
3.1 Communication Types	40
3.2 Signaling Speed.....	40
3.3 Data Compression	40
3.4 Error Control	41
3.5 File Transfer Protocol.....	41
4. Data Communications Standards.....	41
5. DiTranslator 8 Network Connections.....	42
Chapter IV: Setting Up Your System.....	43
1. Setting System Options.....	43
2. Adding a Network Mailbox to Your System.....	46
2.1 Adding a Network Using the Asynchronous Network Collection.....	46
2.2 Creating a Custom Network.....	49
3. Configuring a Network	50
3.1 Configuring a Network Installed Using the Asynchronous Network Collection	51
3.2 Configuring a Custom Network.....	51
4. Adding a Trading Partner to Your System.....	53
4.1 Adding a trading partner using pre-configured Trading Partner Kit.....	54
4.2 Creating a Custom Trading Partner	58
5. Configuring a Trading Partner.....	61
6. Moving a Trading Partner from One Network to another	66
7. Adding a Transaction Set for Your Partner	68
8. Configuring a Transaction Set.....	71
9. Deleting a Transaction Set	76
10. Customizing Data Element Codes	78
11. Configuring Reports	80
11.1 Configuring Raw Data Reports	80
11.2 Configuring Hub Reports.....	82
12. Adding and Configuring Tasks.....	84
12.1 Consolidating the Export File Task Configuration.....	84
12.2 Generating EDI Mail from Translated Task Configuration	86
12.3 Interpreting Sorted Mail Task Configuration.....	89
12.4 Network Generator Task Installation and Configuration	93

12.5 Putting Import File into Database Task Configuration.....	97
12.6 Putting Import File to Translated File Task Configuration	99
12.7 Putting Translated to Export File Task Configuration	101
12.8 Sorting Host File Task Configuration.....	103
12.9 Sorting Mail Task Configuration	105
12.10 Communication Task Installation and Configuration	107
12.11 Mercator Mapper and Tracked Task Installation and Configuration.....	109
13. Adding and Configuring Files	113
13.1 Installation	113
13.2 Configuration	114
14. Adding Shortcuts.....	116
14.1 Creating a Shortcut	116
14.2 Maintaining a Shortcut	117
14.3 Creating a Folder.....	118
14.4 Running a Shortcut Outside of DiTranslator 8.....	119
15. User Viewer.....	119
15.1 Accessing the User Viewer.....	119
15.2 Creating a Group.....	120
15.3 Editing a Group	121
15.4 Creating a User Profile	122
15.5 Editing a User Profile.....	123
16. Updating DiTranslator 8.....	124
16.1 Updating DiTranslator 8	124
16.2 Updating Network Mailbox	124
16.3 Updating Trading Partner Kit	125
16.4 Updating Transaction Set Version	126
17. Maintaining DiTranslator 8	126
Chapter V: Daily Processing.....	128
1. Inbound Processing.....	128
1.1 Overview of Inbound Processing.....	129
1.2 Steps to Receive and Process EDI Data	130
2. Creating Outbound Data	134
2.1 Creating Outbound Data by Importing Data from another Application.....	135
2.2 Creating Outbound Data Using Document Turn-Around	135

2.3 Creating Outbound Data Using the Data Editor.....	137
3. Outbound Processing.....	148
3.1 Overview of Outbound Processing	148
3.1 Steps to Process and Send EDI Data	150
4. Additional DiTranslator 8 Features.....	153
4.1 Functional Acknowledgment Reconciliation.....	154
4.2 The Task Queue.....	160
4.3 Audit Log Viewer	161
4.4 Archiving and Unarchiving Files	164
Chapter VI: Interfacing with Other Applications.....	167
1. Exporting Data from DiTranslator 8	167
1.1 Exporting Files to another Computer or Application.....	167
1.2 Exporting a Transaction Set File.....	167
1.3 Exporting Files Using the Mercator Tree Utility	168
1.4 Exporting Files Using the Network Translator	170
2. Importing Data to DiTranslator 8	171
2.1 Importing Files from another Computer or Application.....	171
2.2 Importing a Delimited File into a Database in DiTranslator 8.....	171
2.3 Importing Individual Transaction Sets	172
2.4 Importing Data Using the Network Translator	172
3. The DiTranslator 8 File Format.....	173
3.1 DiTranslator 8 Files Used for Exporting	173
3.2 DiTranslator 8 Files Used for Importing	173
3.3 DiTranslator 8 File Locations.....	174
3.4 DiTranslator 8 File Format Description	174
3.5 About The Organization of the File.....	174
3.6 File Section Descriptions	175
4. The XRF File	178
4.1 Generating an .XRF File	178
4.2 Reading an .XRF File	178
4.3 Corresponding REF Segment in a DiTranslator 8 Interpreted File	179
5. The Delimited File Format.....	180
Chapter VII: Automating DiTranslator 8.....	182
1. Task Lists	182

1.1 Overview of Task Lists	182
1.2 The Task List Editor	185
1.3 Adding a New Task List	187
1.4 Opening an Existing Task List	187
1.5 Editing a Task List	188
2. Using Unattended Mode.....	190
2.1 Scheduling Task Lists and Commands.....	190
2.2 DiTranslator 8 Scheduler Menu Commands	192
Chapter VIII: Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports and Document Turn-Around	193
1. Creating Custom Data Entry Screens	193
2. Creating Custom Reports	199
2.1 Steps for Creating a Custom Report Format.....	199
2.2 Sample Custom Report Map for 850 Version 4010	203
3. Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions	204
3.1 Before you begin	205
3.2 Steps for Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions	205
3.3 Sample Document Turn-Around Instructions.....	208
3.4 How to Read the File Layout (XRF) File	213
4. Report Writer	216
4.1 Report Writer Basics	217
4.2 Report Writer Rules	218
4.3 Adding Comments.....	218
4.4 Report Writer Execution.....	218
4.5 Output Commands.....	218
4.6 Register Commands	219
4.7 Conditional Commands.....	219
4.8 Table Lookup Commands.....	219
4.9 Report Writer Arguments	220
4.10 Report Writer Command Reference	222
Chapter IX: Solving Common Problems.....	242
1. Error Messages.....	242
2. Data In Your Unknown Documents and Unknown TP Mail Files.....	243
3. Solving the Unknown TP Mail	244
4. Solving the Unknown Documents.....	246

Appendix A. ASCII Chart	248
Appendix B. System Defaults	249
System Settings	249
Transaction Sets	249
Appendix C. DiTranslator 8 Tasks	250
Consolidate the Export File	250
Data Report	250
Generate EDI Mail from Translated	250
Interpret Sorted Mail	250
Put Import File into Database	251
Put Import File to Translated File	251
Put Translated to Export File.....	251
Appendix D. DiTranslator 8 File Example	252
Appendix E. DiTranslator 8 Directory Structure.....	253
Appendix F. File Names and Icon Names.....	256
Appendix G. Data Errors.....	257
Appendix H. Defining the Reformatted File Format.....	261
Opening a Database Map.....	261
Editing the Reformatted File Format	262
Turning off a Record.....	262
Turning off a Field	262
Editing Text Alignment.....	263
Editing Character Attributes	263
Editing Field Length.....	263
Appendix I. DiTranslator 8 DDE Server	264
Overview	264
DiTranslator 8 Commands via DDE	264
DiTranslator 8 Configuration Query via DDE	265
Simple Configuration Queries - ISA, BG and UNB Queries (ANSI and EDIFACT)	265
Compound Configuration Queries - GS Queries (ANSIX.12)	267
Compound Configuration Queries - UNG Queries (EDIFACT)	268
Restrictions	269
Example Client Application Code.....	269
Appendix J. Glossary of Terms	271

Chapter I: Getting Started

DiTranslator 8 is designed to take full advantage of true 32 and 64-bit architecture and provides you with unprecedented power and flexibility for your EDI applications.

Operating under Windows 7 and Windows 2008, your EDI program gets off to a quick start. New features and enhancements make it easy to manage your EDI program, communicate with your partners, and integrate EDI processing with your existing applications.

DiTranslator 8 works in concert with DiCentral's popular software extensions for EDI including:

- Pre-configured EDI kits for major industry and government programs.
- Data Transformer which allows the storage of your EDI data in a database format and allows the creation of complete reports.
- Third-party bar coding software for satisfying advance ship notice and labeling requirements.
- Electronic procurement software for securing federal government business.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- System Requirements
- Essentials Before Sending And Receiving Data
- Installation Instructions For DiTranslator 8
- DiCentral Technical Services
- DiTranslator 8 Overview

1. System Requirements

Ensure that your system at least meets the minimum requirements described below:

Hardware	Intel Pentium/Celeron processor at 1 Ghz or compatible CPU 512 MB of RAM At least 500 MB of available hard-disk space A graphic card capable of 1024x768 display resolution or better Internet Connection (Broadband is recommended) CD-ROM or better Support communication adapter
Software	32 and 64 bit edition of Windows Vista/ 7/Server 2008 Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 Native Client Microsoft Internet Explorer 7

Note:

- Increasing processor speed and memory will significantly improve the performance.
 - The Audit Log and Reconciliation Viewer reports may require more memory.
 - Disk space requirement is an estimate and varies according to usage.
 - Installation requires Administrator privileges.
-

2. Essentials before Sending and Receiving Data

Use the following checklist for getting started with DiTranslator 8. Complete the tasks in the order listed.

Check List Of Things To Do Before Sending and Receiving Data:

1. Mutually agree upon a method of communications with your partner. Use a modem that is compatible with your network. Install your modem using the modem's instruction manual. Gather the following information having to do with your network:
 - Type of communications you are using (asynchronous or bisynchronous).
 - Data communications speed (e.g., 9600 bps).
 - If applicable, network specific interconnects (when the network you are using is connected to another network, it is commonly referred to as a "network interconnect").
2. In an EDI partnership, you should consult with your trading partner and:
 - Choose an EDI standard (e.g., ASC X12), including transaction sets and versions (e.g., 850 Purchase Order version 3040); that will be used to exchange EDI information.
 - Discuss electronic addresses, and mutually agree upon values for codes, qualifiers and IDs to be used to identify you and your partner within the EDI data to establish the following:
 - ❖ **Interchange ID Qualifier** and **Sender ID** (ISA05 and ISA06) to identify the sender of the interchange.

- ❖ **Interchange ID Qualifier** and **Receiver ID** (ISA07 and ISA08) to identify the receiver of the interchange.
 - ❖ **Application Sender's/Receiver's Code** (GS02 and GS03) to identify the sender and receiver of the group.
 - ❖ Optional **Authorization Information Qualifier** and **ID** (ISA01 and ISA02) to identify the sender of the interchange.
 - ❖ Optional **Security Information Qualifier** and **ID** (ISA03 and ISA04) to identify the sender and satisfy security requirements of the receiver.
3. Establish a communications link between you and your partner by adding and configuring a network mailbox. See the sections “Adding A Network Mailbox To Your System” and “Configuring A Network” for information. Also read the **Communications** chapter for general information.
 4. Add one or more trading partners to your system using a **Trading Partner Kit**, or entering the information manually and configuring them. See the sections “Adding A Trading Partner To Your System and Configuring A Trading Partner” for information.
 5. Install and configure all transaction sets you intend to trade with your partner. See the “Adding A Transaction Set For Your Partner” and “Configuring A Transaction Set” sections for information. If you installed your partner using a Trading Partner Kit, you may skip this step, since your transaction sets were added when you installed the Kit.
 6. Read this chapter, “Getting Started”, for helpful general information. For general information about EDI, see the “Electronic Data Interchange” chapter.
 7. Automate your system using the pre-configured Task Lists and the Scheduler. See the “Automating DiTranslator 8” chapter for assistance.
 8. Read the “Daily Processing” chapter to learn the steps for inbound and outbound processing.
 9. Will you be using data entry or Document Turn-Around to create documents to send your partner? If so, see the “Daily Processing” chapter for complete details.
 10. Will you be importing or exporting EDI data from or to another application outside of DiTranslator? If so, see the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter for complete details.

3. Installing DiTranslator 8

3.1 Installing DiTranslator 8

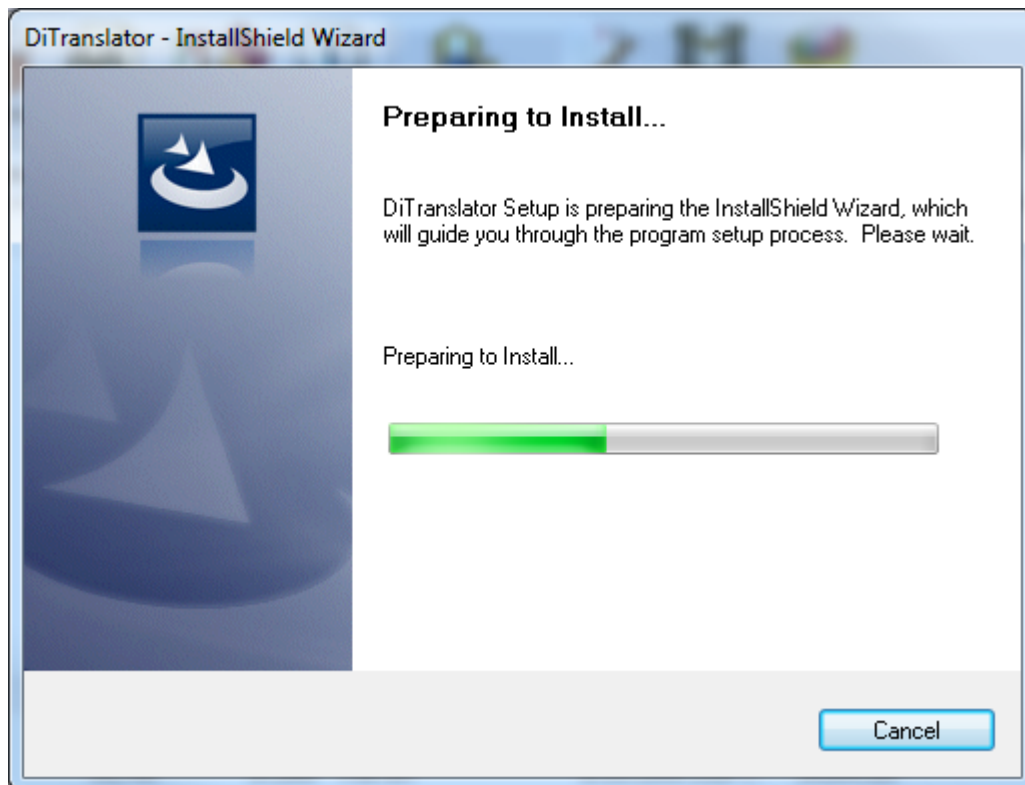
Use the following instructions to install DiTranslator 8. After you have completed the installation, you may be required to restart your computer before using the software. You will have the option to restart your computer at the end of the installation process, or to wait until later.

At any time during the installation process, you may click the **Back** button to display the previous screen, or the **Cancel** button to stop the installation.

When installing and using DiTranslator 8, you must be logged in with a profile that has administrator privileges.

1. First, shut down all other applications including the **Microsoft Office Shortcut Bar** before installing DiTranslator 8.

2. Locate and select **setup.exe** under DiTranslator folder.
*The **InstallShield Wizard** screen should be automatically displayed.*



3. When the **Software License Agreement** window is displayed, read the license agreement and click the **Yes** button to accept the terms of this agreement.
*The **Customer Information** stage is displayed.*

DiTranslator Setup

Customer Information

Please enter your information.

Please enter your name, company name, License Key (from the back of the CD), and Customer ID (distributed with DiTranslator).

User Name: v230d

Company Name:

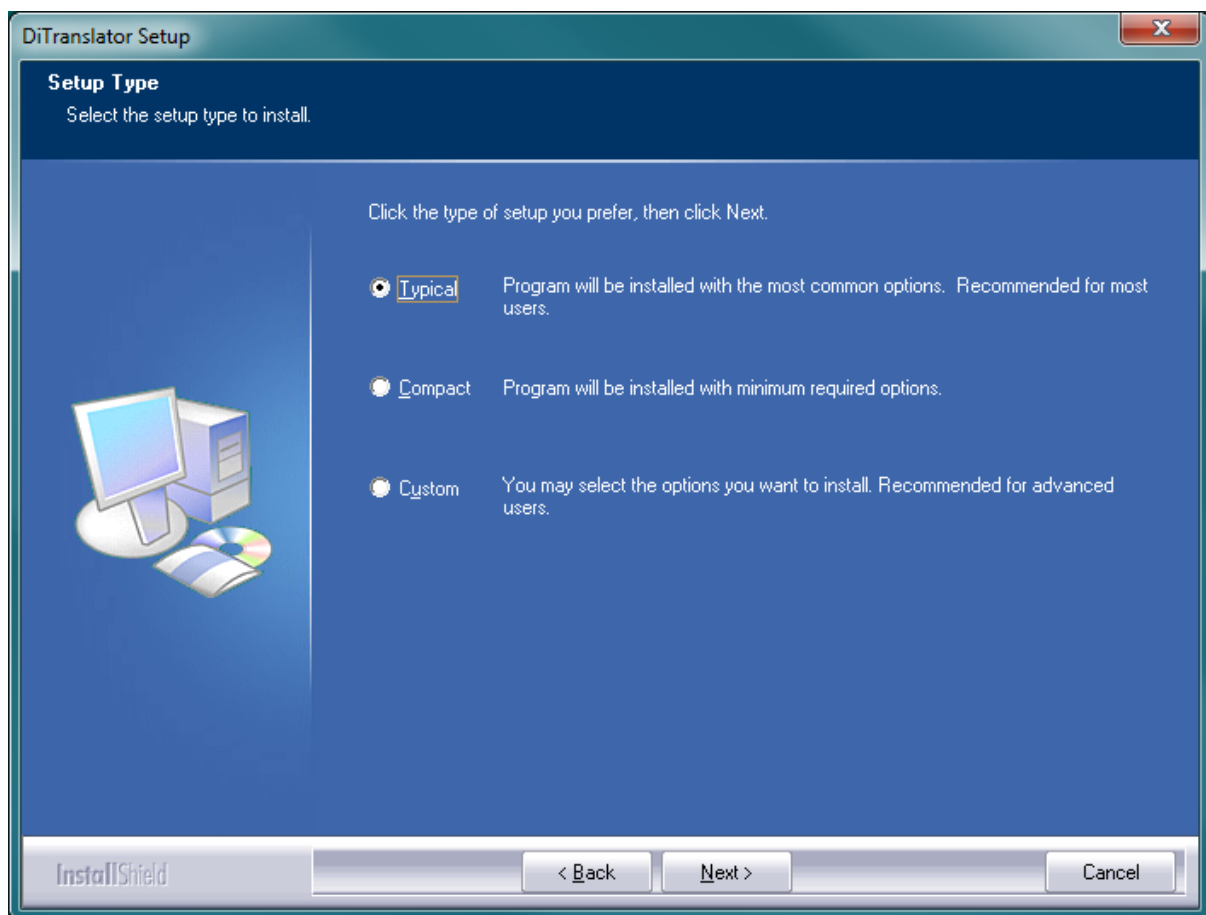
License Key:

Customer ID:

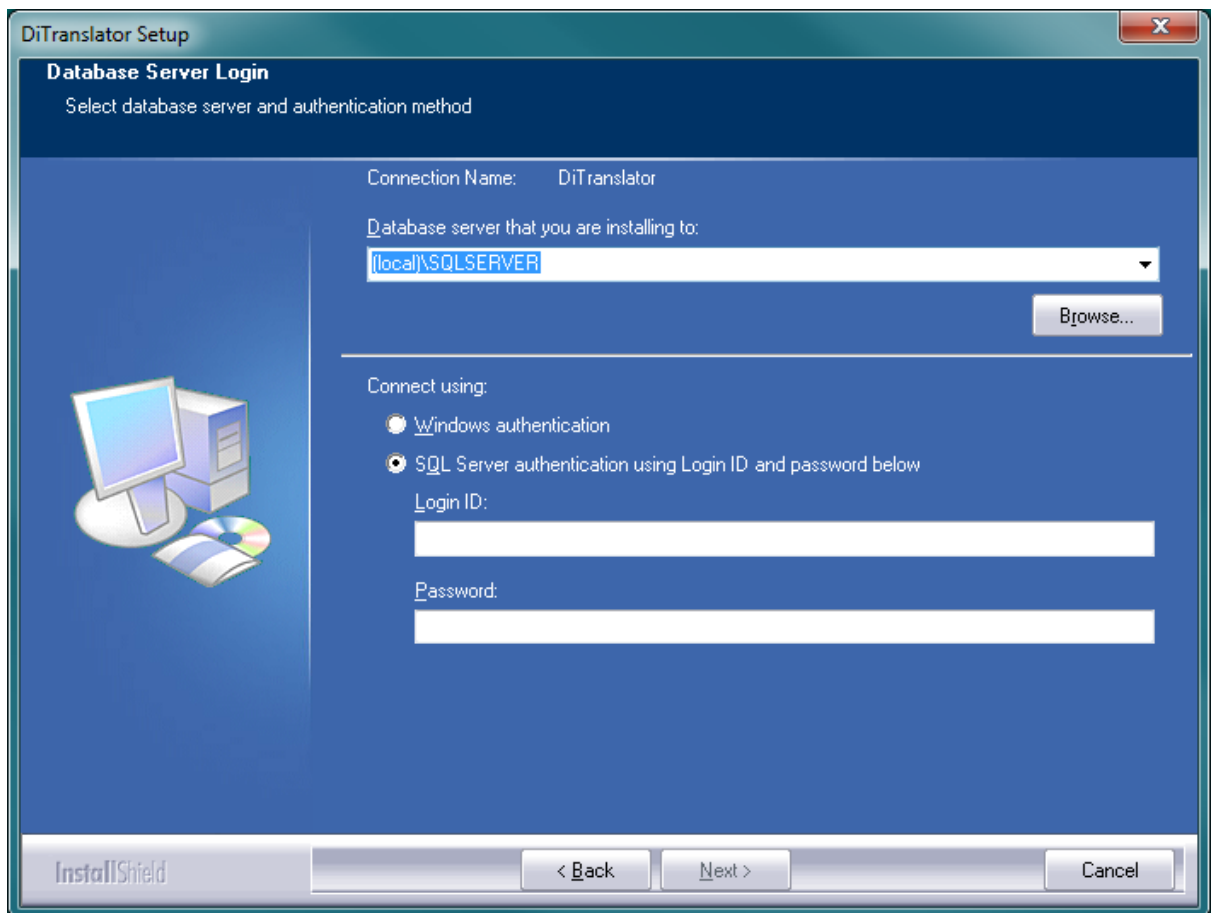
InstallShield

< Back Next > Cancel

4. In the **Customer Information** stage, enter the following information then click the **Next** button.
 - User Name
 - Company Name
 - License Key is sent to the mailbox that you provided in the Download form.
 - Customer ID is sent to the mailbox that you provided in the Download form.
5. In the **Choose Destination** window, click the **Next** button to accept the default directory of “C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator” for DiTranslator 8. Otherwise, select Browse to choose your desired location.
6. Again in the **Choose Destination** window, click the **Next** button to accept the default directory of “C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Edata” for DiTranslator 8 data files.
*The **Select Type** stage is displayed.*

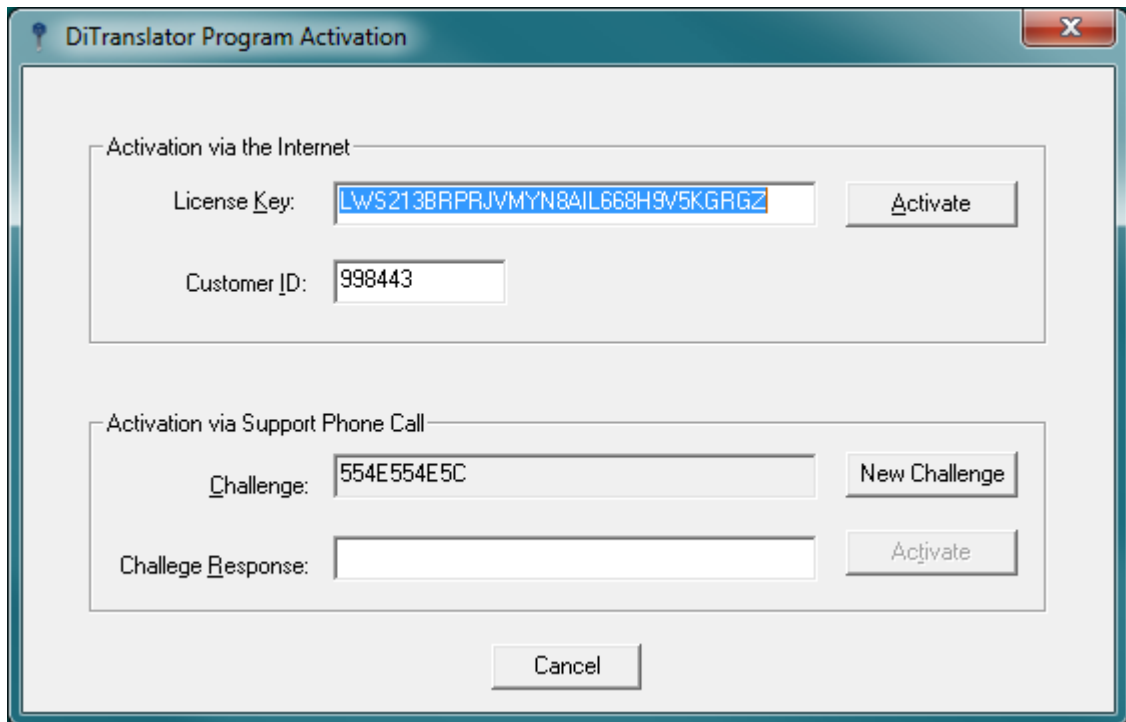


7. Select the type of installation you would prefer and click the **Next** button.
 - **Typical** will install all of the DiTranslator 8 files including the online help files and documentation files. You will need the **Adobe Acrobat Reader** to view the documentation files, which can be installed at the end of the DiTranslator 8 installation.
 - **Compact** will install all of the DiTranslator 8 files except for the documentation files.
 - **Custom** will install the files that you manually select.*The **Database Server Login** stage is displayed.*



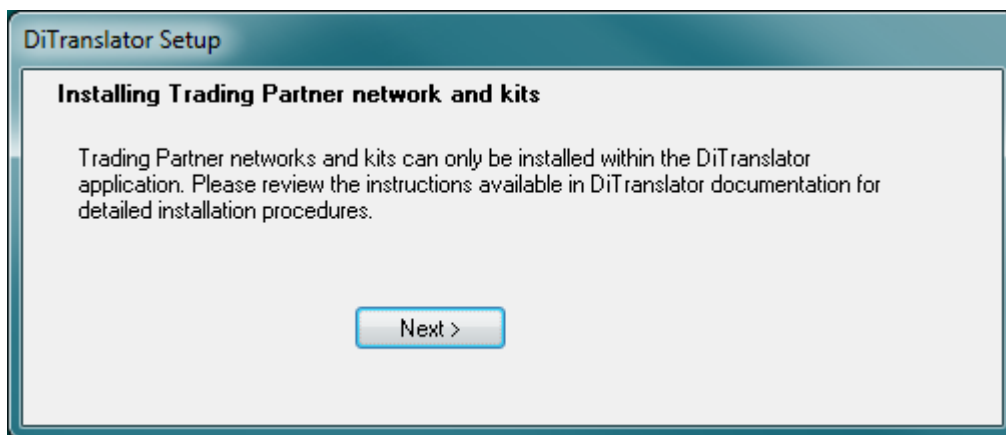
8. In the **Database server that you are installing to** drop down list, select the SQL Server that you would like to run with DiTranslator.
9. Under **Connect using:**, select **SQL Server authentication using Login ID and password below**.
10. Enter username and password that you use in the SQL Server into **Login ID** and **Password** fields. Click **Next** to continue.

*The **DiTranslator Program Activation** window is displayed.*



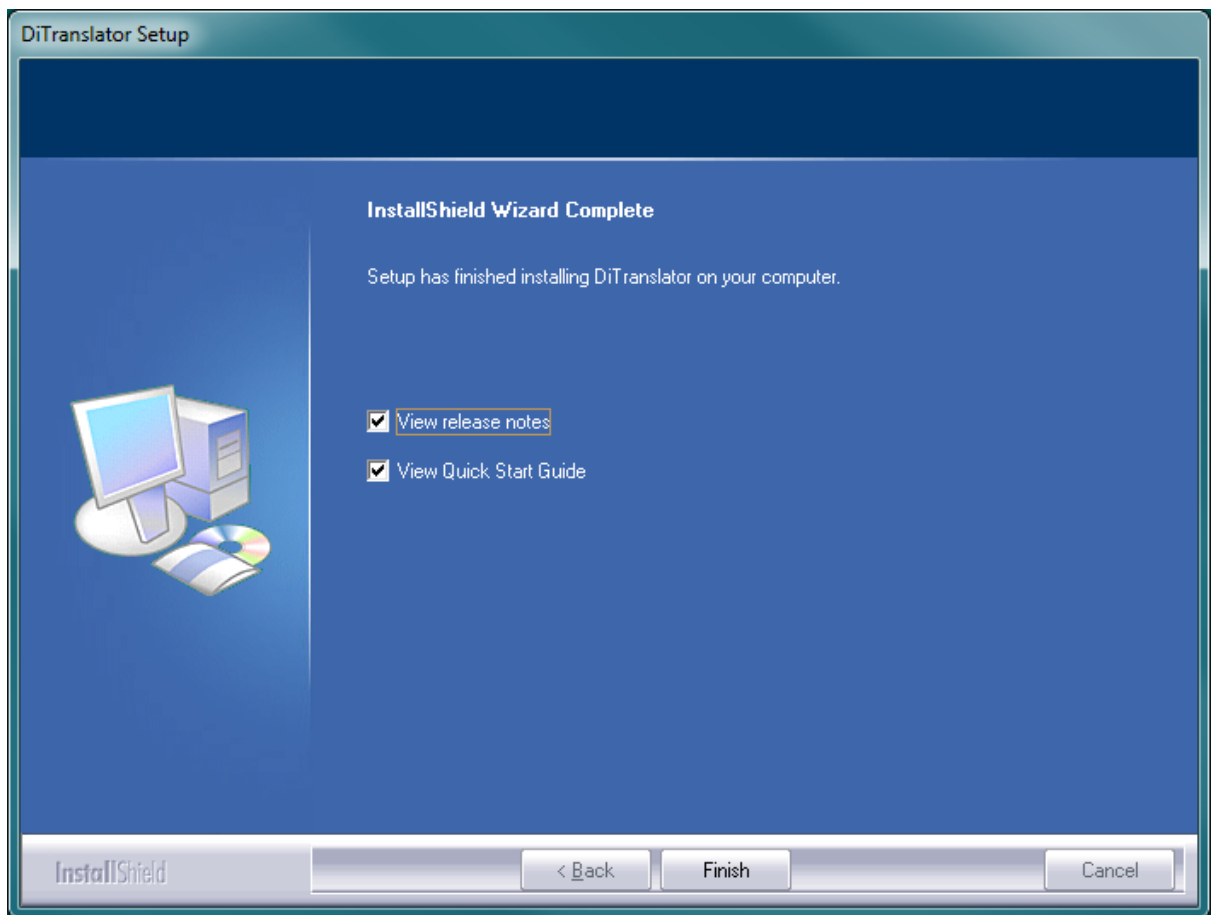
The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "DiTranslator Program Activation". It contains two main sections for activation. The first section, "Activation via the Internet", has a "License Key" field with the text "LWS2138RPRJVMYN8AIL668H9V5KGRGZ" and a "Customer ID" field with the text "998443". An "Activate" button is to the right of the License Key field. The second section, "Activation via Support Phone Call", has a "Challenge" field with the text "554E554E5C" and a "Challenge Response" field which is empty. To the right of the Challenge field is a "New Challenge" button, and to the right of the Challenge Response field is an "Activate" button. A "Cancel" button is centered at the bottom of the dialog.

11. Select **Activate** to confirm the **License Key** and **Customer ID**.
*The small **DiTranslator Setup** window is displayed.*



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "DiTranslator Setup". It has a section titled "Installing Trading Partner network and kits". Below this title, there is a paragraph of text: "Trading Partner networks and kits can only be installed within the DiTranslator application. Please review the instructions available in DiTranslator documentation for detailed installation procedures." At the bottom center of the dialog is a button labeled "Next >".

12. Select **Next** to continue.
The InstallShield Wizard Complete stage is displayed.



13. If you would like to review the Release Notes and QuickStart Guide, select their perspective checkboxes. Otherwise, click **Finish** to complete.

Notes:

Typical is recommended for most users. Appropriate files are then copied to your system.

4. DiTranslator 8 Technical Support Services

This section includes information about:

- DiTranslator 8 User Guide
- Education and Training
- Technical Support

4.1 DiTranslator 8 User Guide

DiTranslator 8 User Guide is a complete guide to all DiTranslator 8 operations, features and commands. This guide is designed for new and advanced DiTranslator 8 users who are familiar with Windows operating systems and Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). DiTranslator 8 User Guide is organized in a task-oriented format. A brief description of each chapter is provided below.

- **Chapter 1. Getting Started**, provides you a list of things to do before you receive and send data, system installation instructions, important overview information about this guide, and how to get help and training.

- **Chapter 2. Electronic Data Interchange**, gives you an overview of what EDI is about, and how to read EDI data.
- **Chapter 3. Communications**, gives you an overview of communications in general, and how it relates to DiTranslator.
- **Chapter 4. Setting Up Your System**, instructs you in customizing options for every facet of your system. Most of the configuration is optional, since many of the default settings will probably meet your needs. Some configuration, however, is mandatory such as network, trading partner, and transaction set configuration.
- **Chapter 5. Daily Processing**, provides instructions for tasks that you perform on a daily basis including receiving mail, creating your outbound data, sending mail, sending functional acknowledgments, generating reports, reconciling mails, checking the task queue, backing up and restoring files, and viewing and printing audit logs.
- **Chapter 6. Interfacing With Other Applications**, provides all the information you will need for transferring inbound data to one of your applications or for taking data from one of your applications, and using it to create outgoing EDI data.
- **Chapter 7. Automating DiTranslator**, tells you how to use Task Lists and the Scheduler to automate the EDI process.
- **Chapter 8. Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports And Document Turn-Around**, provides instructions for creating your own custom reports and Document Turn- Around instructions using **Report Writer** commands. A complete command reference for **Report Writer** commands is also included.
- **Chapter 9. Solving Common Problems**, lists common problems and how to fix them. The **Appendices**, provide helpful information as you begin setting up and using your system for sending and receiving EDI mail.

4.2 Education and Training

DiCentral offers a regular schedule of DiTranslator training courses. To obtain a schedule of training sessions, or to sign up for a course, visit DiTranslator Web Site at <http://dit.portal.dicentral.com>.

4.3 Technical Support

DiCentral provides technical support to all customers enrolled in a maintenance program. When you call DiCentral Technical Support, you can be assured of high quality, courteous, and expedient service. Contact the Technical Support Center to: Request technical assistance, Log in an enhancement request, or Report a fault.

DiCentral provides you with several ways to obtain technical support. You can:

- Call the Support Center at (281) 480-1121 x3.
- Send an email to translatorsupport@dicentral.com.

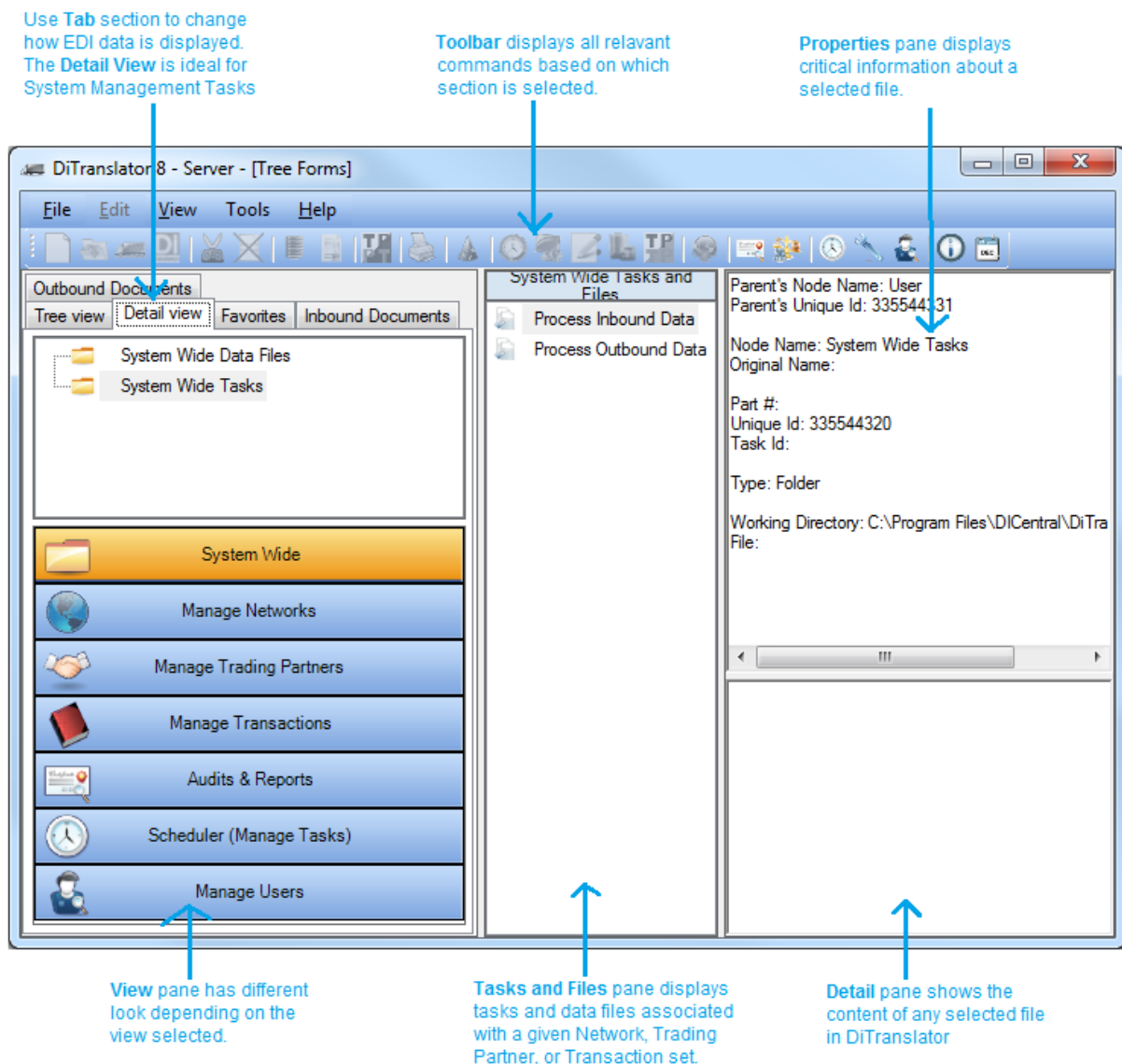
When you contact Technical Support, you will need your Customer ID.

5. DiTranslator 8 Overview

This overview includes:

- Common DiTranslator 8 Terms
- Menu Commands
- System Windows and Icons
- Common Processing Terms
- Basic Operations

5.1 Common DiTranslator 8 Terms



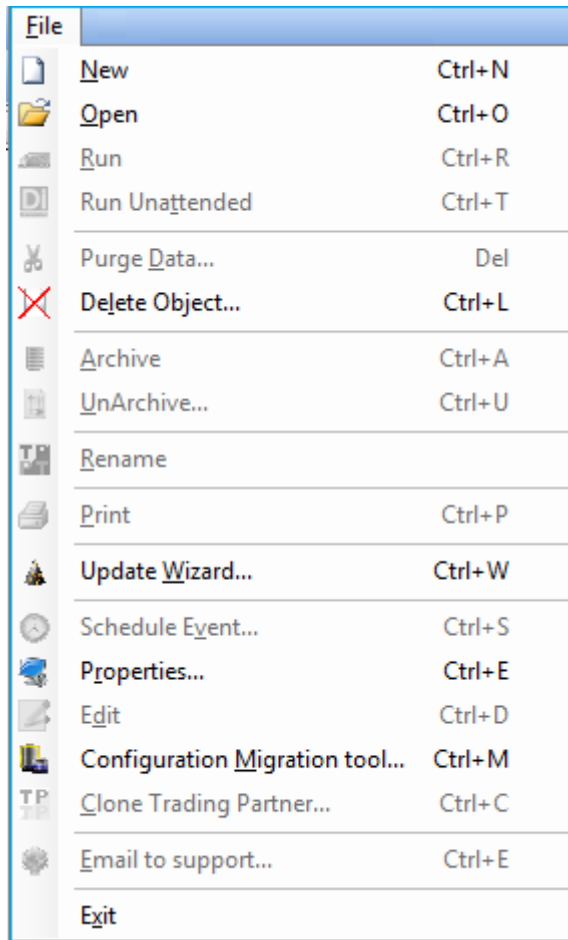
5.2 Menu Commands

The explanations of the available **File**, **View**, **Tools** and **Help** menu commands in DiTranslator 8 are provided below. Some of these commands function slightly differently if you are in the **Data Editor** or the **Task List Editor**. See “Using The **Data Editor**” in the “Daily Processing” chapter, and “The Task List

Editor” in the “Automating DiTranslator” chapter, respectively, for details about the **Data Editor** and **Task List Editor** menu commands.

5.2.1 File Menu

The **File** menu commands are listed below:

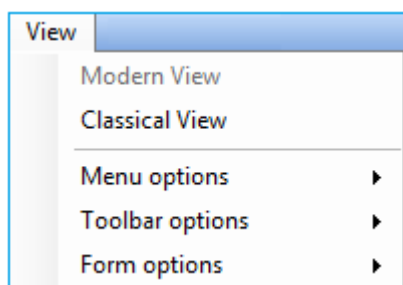


- The **New** command accesses the appropriate window to add a network, trading partner, task or data file depending on what window you are in when you activate the command. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a blank area of a window, and selecting **New** from the pop-up menu.
- The **Open** command performs the same operation as double-clicking an item. It moves you to another window, data file, or it initiates a task. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a file icon or task icon, and selecting **Open** from the pop-up menu. The DiTranslator toolbar also has a shortcut button for this command.
- The **Archive** command backs up the data in the selected file. See **Archiving And Unarchiving Files** in the **Daily Processing** chapter for details. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a file icon, and selecting **Archive** from the pop-up menu. The DiTranslator 8 toolbar also has a shortcut button for this command.
- The **UnArchive** command allows you to retrieve archived files. See **Archiving And Unarchiving Files** in the **Daily Processing** chapter for details. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a file icon, and selecting **UnArchive** from the pop-up menu.

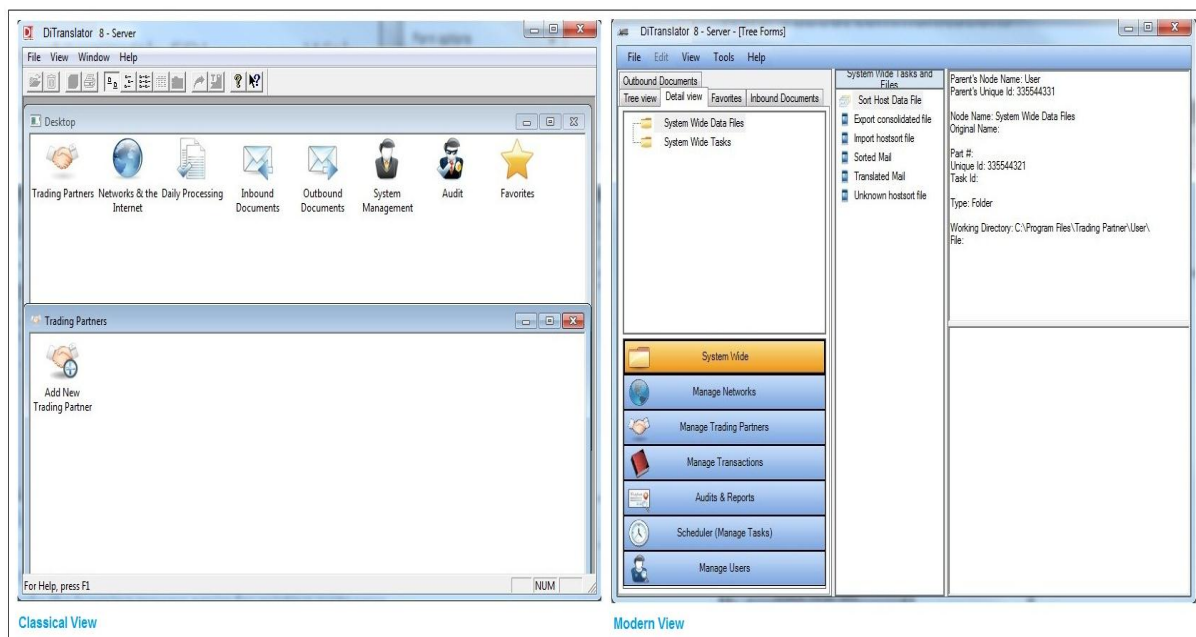
- The **Purge Data** command deletes the data in the selected data file or report icon. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a file icon, and selecting **Purge Data** from the pop-up menu. The DiTranslator 8 toolbar also has a shortcut button for this command.
- The **Print** command allows you to print the selected data file or report. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a file icon, and selecting **Print** from the pop-up menu. The DiTranslator toolbar also has a shortcut button for this command.
- The **Print Setup** command opens the Windows **Printer Setup** window to set printer configurations. See your Windows User's Guide for more information on printer options.
- The **Update Wizard** is for use when updating Value Added Networks, kits, and transaction sets. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a task or file icon, and selecting **Update Wizard** from the pop-up menu.
- The **Delete Object** command removes the selected icon from your DiTranslator 8 system. Use this command with caution.
- The **Schedule Event** command is active only for the **Task List** icons. It allows you to access the DiTranslator 8 **Schedule Task List** window for scheduling the Task List to activate in unattended mode. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a Task List icon, and selecting **Schedule Event** from the pop-up menu.
- The **Run Unattended** command allows you to run your task lists in unattended mode. Your task list will run minimized and without the focus so you are free to use your PC. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a task or Task List icon, and selecting **Run Unattended** from the pop-up menu.
- The **Properties** command allows you to configure the currently selected task, or to view, edit or print a Task List. This command can also be activated by right-clicking on a task or file icon, and selecting **Properties** from the pop-up menu.
- The **Exit** command exits DiTranslator 8.

5.2.2 View Menu

The **View** menu commands are listed below:



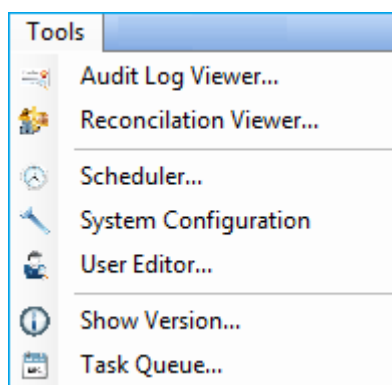
- Switch between **Modern View** and **Classical View**.



- Adjust the size of Toolbar and Forms.
- Hide or display the command items.

5.2.3 Tools Menu

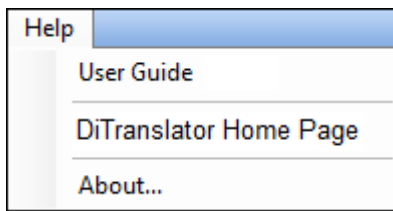
The **Tools** menu commands are listed below.



- **Audit Log Viewer** displays all the task execution warnings, errors, and status messages that have occurred and allows generation and print audit reports.
- **Reconciliation Viewer** displays outbound documents you have sent and the associated acknowledgment of receipt from your partner. It also displays acknowledgments you have sent to your partner for documents you have received. You can generate and print reports based on user-defined specifications.
- **Scheduler** sets schedule for automating your processing. See **Automating DiTranslator** chapter for details.
- **System Configuration** sets system configuration options.
- **User Editor** sets users and their access to any item(s) within DiTranslator system.
- **Task Queue** monitors the status of tasks currently running and those waiting to run.

5.2.4 Help Menu

The **Help** menu commands are listed below:

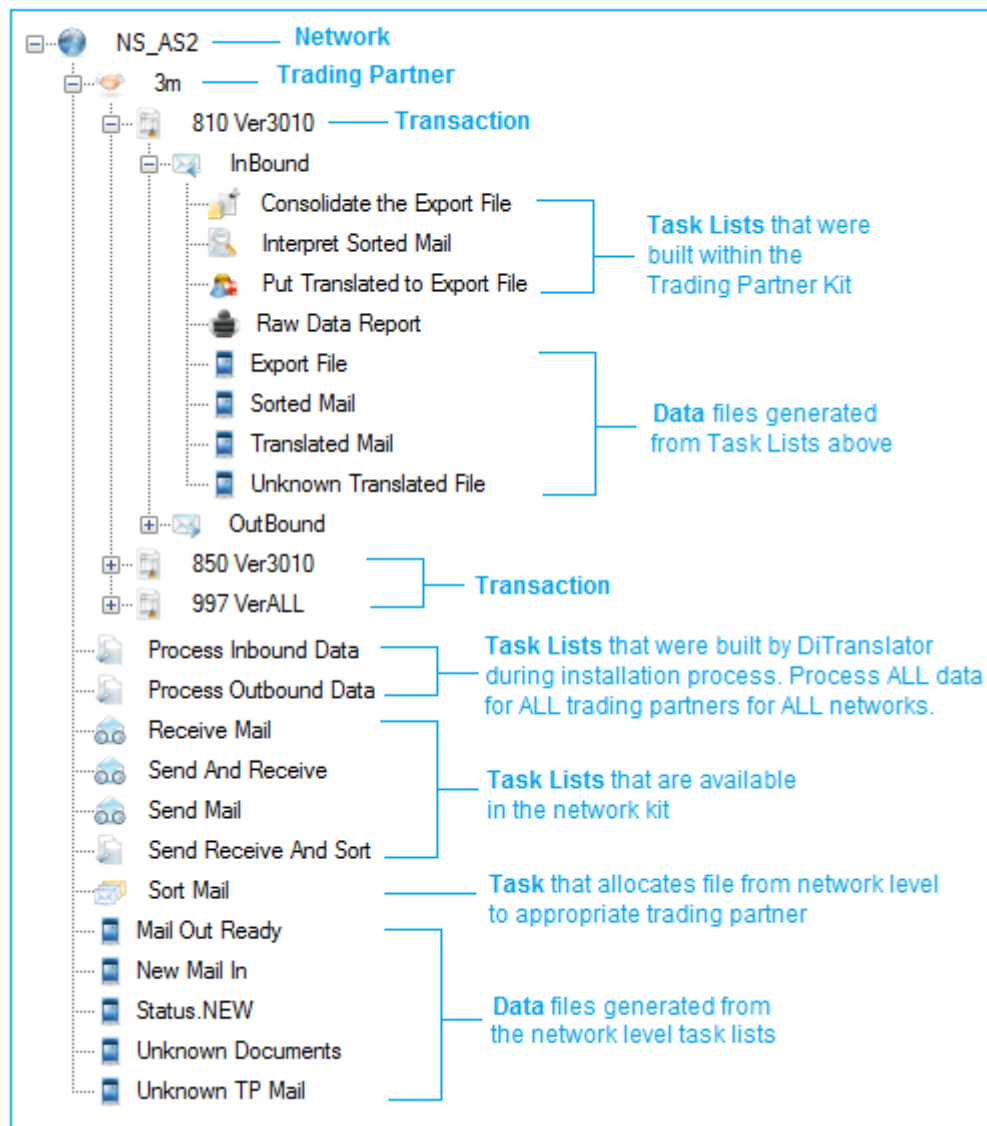


- **User Guide** provides you quick access to DiTranslator user guide.
- **DiTranslator Home Page** brings you to DiTranslator website immediately.
- **About...** command displays copyright information, your Customer ID, and the version number of your DiTranslator system.

6. Tab View Description

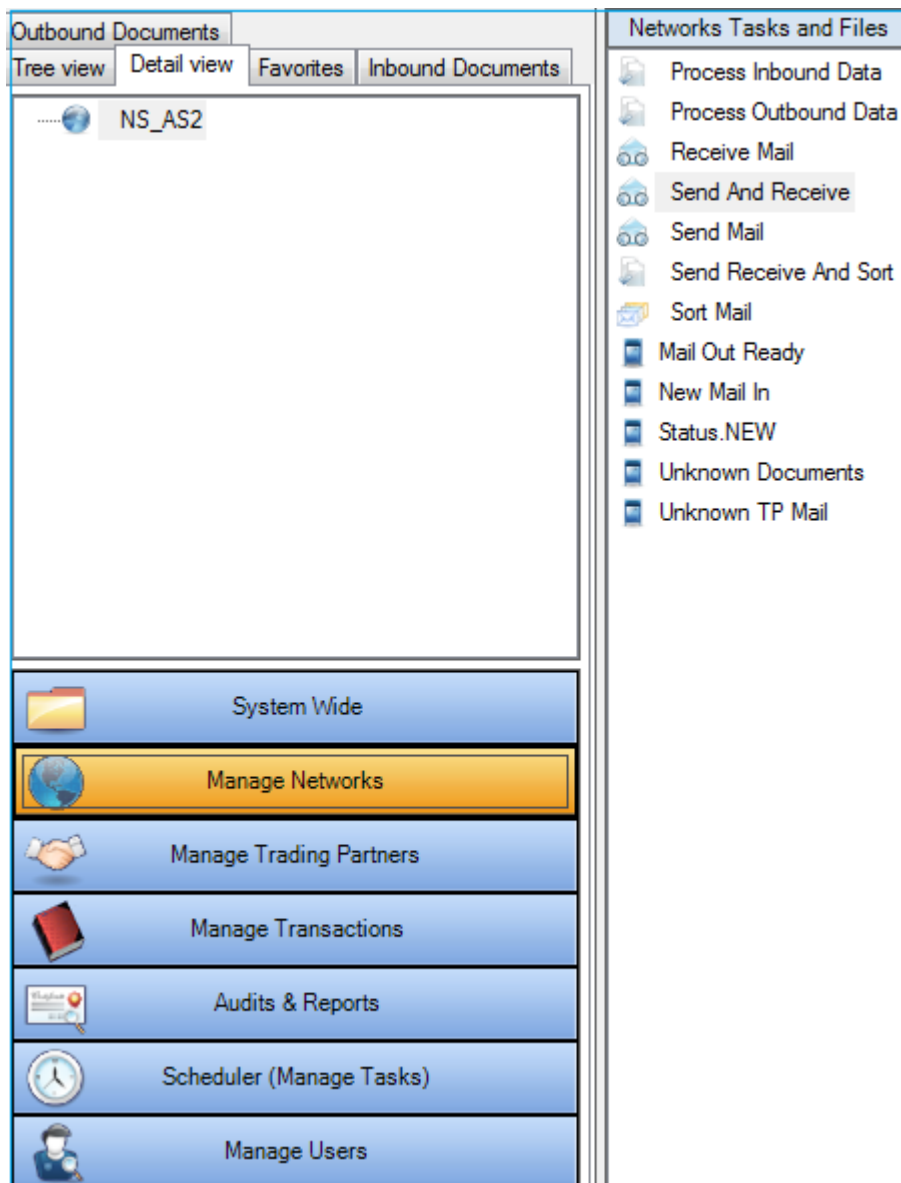
6.1 Tree View

Tree View Structure



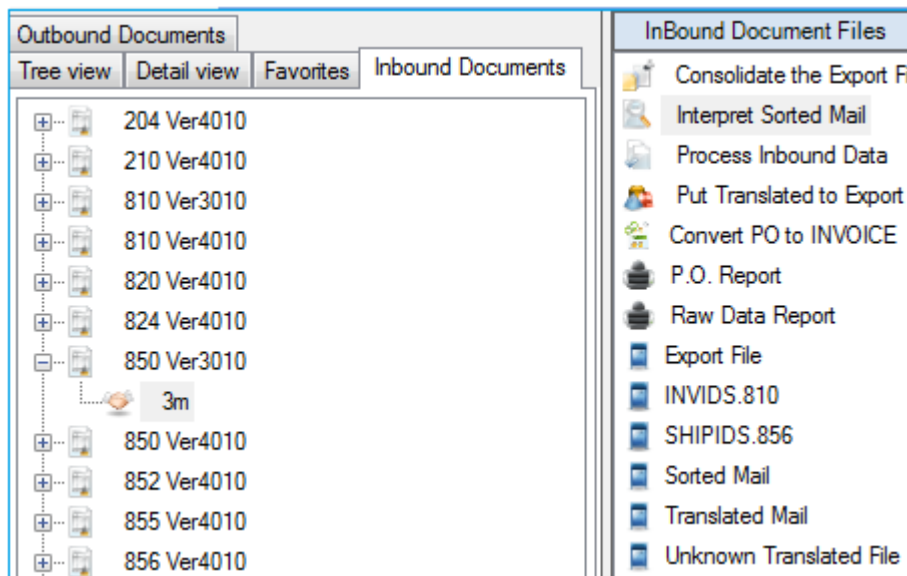
This view displays all activities within DiTranslator in the tree structure. It also provides a platform to add and modify configuration of networks, trading partners, transaction sets, data files, reports, EDI processing tasks, and Task Lists.


6.2 Detail View



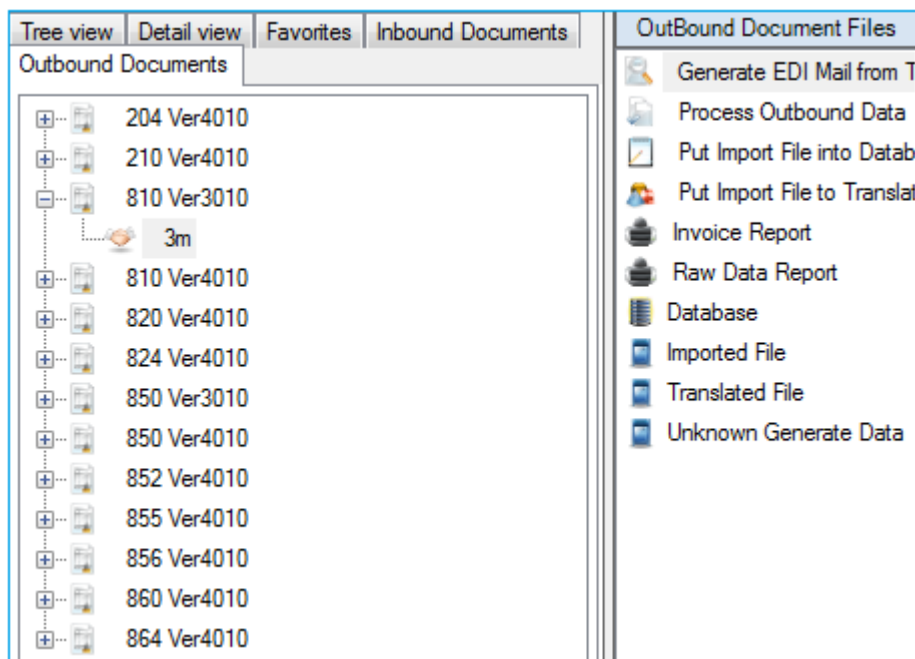
This view organizes activities within DiTranslator to categories. It also provides platform to add and modify configuration of networks, trading partners, transaction sets, data files, reports, EDI processing tasks, and Task Lists.


6.3 Inbound Documents



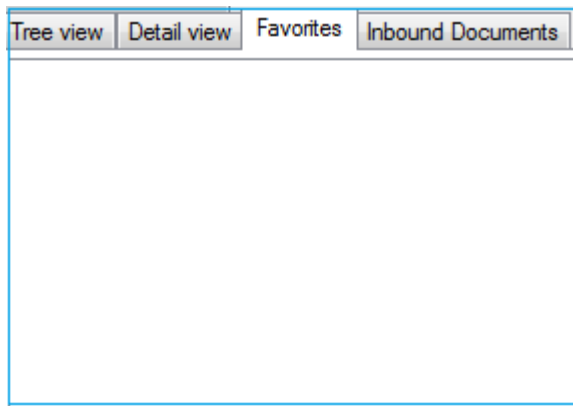
This view lists all the inbound transactions that exist in DiTranslator. Expand the transaction by clicking the  icons in front of the transactions. Any file containing data will display in bold, so will the trading partner that these data files belong to. Double-clicking on a trading partner in this screen will display all EDI processing tasks, Task Lists, data files and reports for that partner and transaction set.

6.4 Outbound Documents



This view lists all the outbound transactions that exist in DiTranslator. Expand the transaction by clicking the  icons in front of the transactions. Any file containing data will display in bold, so will the trading partner that these data files belong to. Double-clicking on a trading partner in this screen will display all EDI processing tasks, Task Lists, data files and reports for that partner and transaction set.

6.5 Favorites



Favorites view allows you to add shortcuts to frequently used tasks within DiTranslator and external programs. This allows you to effortlessly navigate to and perform day-to-day tasks by accessing one view in DiTranslator 8. You can also run a specified task, task list, or program from Favorites view without starting DiTranslator 8 by right-clicking on the DiTranslator icon in the System Tray and selecting the desired task.

7. Common Processing Terms

The terms below are common EDI processing terms:

- **Trading Partner:** the company with whom you exchange EDI.
- **EDI:** Electronic Data Interchange; the exchange of standard business transaction sets or messages from computer to computer.
- **Standards:** a set of EDI guidelines. The ASC X12 committee develops industry-wide EDI standards accepted and used by a wide range of U.S. national industries. DiTranslator 8 supports the ASC X12 public standards, as well as the widely accepted international standards, EDIFACT and TRADACOMS.
- **Transaction Set:** Electronic X12, EDIFACT or TRADACOMS formatted data representing the equivalent of a business document, such as a Purchase Order or Invoice.
- **Report:** EDI transmission data translated into an easy-to-understand business report format.
- **Interchange:** a group of transaction sets sent electronically by a trading partner.
- **Transmission:** a set of interchanges sent electronically by one network.
- **Translation:** a task that validates a transmission.

The **Interpret Sorted Mail** task and **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task are two DiTranslator tasks that translate EDI data and verify it against EDI standards. “Interpreting” is an inbound translation and “Generating” is an outbound translation.

8. Basic Operations

The tasks below are common in DiTranslator:

- **Receive Mail** instructs the system to receive a transmission through a specific network. DiTranslator calls a transmission “mail”.

- **Sort Mail** sorts the received EDI mail by trading partner. Once sorted by trading partner, the mail is then sorted by transaction set and version. For example, if your partner sends you an 850 Purchase Order version 004010, the system directs that mail first to your partner's mail slot, and then to the **Sorted Mail** file at the **Ansi 850 Ver 004010** transaction set level.
- After sorting your mail, use the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task to validate the sorted mail against the EDI standard you are using, such as ASC X12 or EDIFACT. The system validates the mail to meet the standard's requirements. Executing the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task automatically generates a 997 Functional Acknowledgment. A Functional Acknowledgment is a message you send to or receive from your partner, indicating the EDI transmission was successful or that it had errors.
- **Generate And Print A Report:** once inbound mail is interpreted, or outbound mail is reformatted, use this task to view and print an inbound or outbound report, which describes the data in an easy-to-understand format.
- **Document Turn-Around:** if the Document Turn-Around feature is included in your kit, you can use this feature to transfer applicable data from inbound mail to outbound mail. An example is transferring received Purchase Order data to your outgoing Invoice.
- **Put Import File Into Database:** if the Document Turn-Around feature is included in your kit, you can use **Put Import File into Database** to convert the data from Document Turn-Around to a format suitable for the **Data Editor**, or after you run the **Sort Host Data File** task when importing data.
- **Database:** use this icon to access the **Data Editor** to enter data for outbound transactions.
- **Put Import File To Translated File** takes data from the **Data Editor** or from another of your PC or mainframe applications and reformat it into a translated (.TRN) file.
- **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** validates outbound data against ASC X12 standards and generate the **Mail Out Ready** file that is ready to send.
- **Send Mail** initiates a communications session with your network and sends outbound mail to your partner.

Chapter II: Electronic Data Interchange

This chapter includes the following topics:

- An Overview Of EDI
- EDI Terminology
- ASC X12 Interchange Control Structures
- EDIFACT Interchange Control Structures
- Functional Acknowledgments

1. Overview of EDI

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer movement of routine business data in an approved standard format (e.g., ANSI ASC X12, EDIFACT or TRADACOMS). Companies that decide to trade business data with each other using EDI are called trading partners. The trading partners must decide which transaction sets (EDI business documents) will be exchanged electronically, what information will be included (i.e., what segments and data elements within the transaction set should be sent and received), and what method of communications will be used (e.g. asynchronous communications via a Value Added Network or bisynchronous direct communications).

The EDI Standard data format can be thought of as a common language that allows all companies to communicate with each other. That is, if all companies were able to accept or send data not only in their company's internal format(s), but also in an EDI standard format (ANSI ASC X12, EDIFACT or TRADACOMS), then all companies would have one data format in common for trading EDI mail. DiTranslator translates the data coming into and going out of your PC, so you and your trading partner will be able understand each other's data.

An example of an EDI exchange could involve a buyer and a seller. Suppose the buyer identified an inventory need. A purchase order is produced by manual data entry or from data within the buyer's business application. DiTranslator 8 will take this data and translate it into EDI standard format. The EDI data then passes through communications software that routes it over an electronic communications link to the seller. When the seller receives the transmission, the data is converted into a format that can be passed to the seller's order entry system or printed using their EDI software. Once the seller has received the data, a Functional Acknowledgment should be sent to the buyer indicating the transmission was received, and detailing any errors found when the transmission was validated against the EDI standard. Then the seller may initiate an EDI Invoice to the buyer, and perhaps the buyer will respond by acknowledging the Invoice and paying for the items with an EDI Payment Order/Remittance Advice.

2. EDI Terminology

Interchange	A group of data consisting of three components: an Interchange Control
--------------------	--

	Header, a series of functional groups, and an Interchange Control Trailer. The Interchange Control Header and Interchange Control Trailer enclose the series of functional groups. An interchange can be thought of as a large envelope from your trading partner. Inside that envelope are individual, smaller EDI mail envelopes.
Transaction Set and Message	The terms transaction set and message mean essentially the same thing. The differences are found in the details of their structure. Both transaction sets and messages can be defined as follows: a collection of business related data called segments that is exchanged between two trading partners. Each segment in a collection is followed by a segment terminator.
Segment	A segment is a collection of elements that has a segment identifier, followed by one or more data elements. Between each data element is a data element separator.
Segment Identifier (ANSI ASC X12) and	A code that uniquely identifies a segment as specified in the appropriate segment directory. For example, the ANSI ASC X12 Invoice Name segment identifier is "N1".
Segment Tag (EDIFACT)	"Segment Identifiers" are also used in EDIFACT. An EDIFACT Segment Identifier is a unit of information consisting of a Segment Tag, which may be followed by a list of numbers that control how many collections of segments appear in the data.
Element	A unit of information within a segment.
Composite Data Element	A collection of two or more data elements.
Data Element	The smallest unit of information in a transaction set or message
Data Element Separator	A character used to separate elements in a segment
Sub-element Separator	A character used to separate the data elements of an ANSI ASC X12 composite data element. Currently, sub-element separators are reserved for future use
Composite Data Element Separator	Used in EDIFACT to refer to a separator that appears between each data element of a composite element.
Segment Terminator	A character used to indicate the end of a segment. Usually not a printable character in ANSI ASC X12, and typically an apostrophe (') in EDIFACT.
Envelope	The control information, such as identifiers and addresses that surrounds data. The data is bound together by header and trailer information. For details, see the ANSI ASC X12 or EDIFACT Interchange Control Structure section in this chapter.

3. ANSI ASC X12 Interchange Control Structure

This section includes:

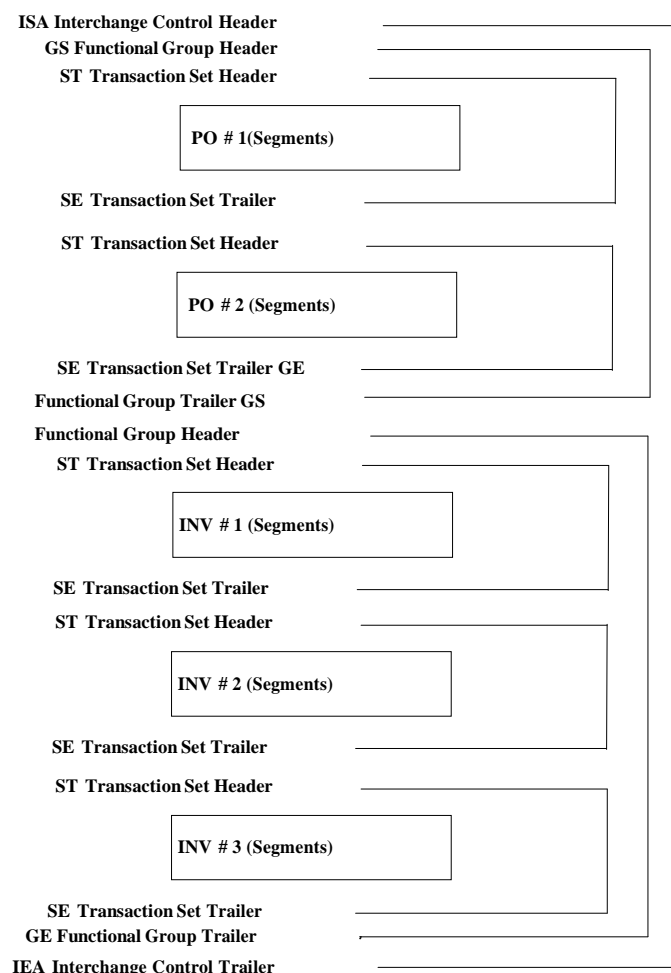
- How to read an ISA line
- How to read a GS line

Trading partners send data in a very specific format called the Interchange Control Structure. There are three basic levels of ASC X12 envelopes: the interchange envelope, the functional group envelope, and the transaction set envelope.

The outermost envelope of EDI data is the interchange. An interchange consists of three components: an ISA Header segment, a series of functional groups and an IEA Trailer segment. Header and Trailer segments contain sender and receiver addresses. They envelope the series of functional groups.

The second level of enveloping is a functional group. A functional group consists of three components: a GS Header segment, a series of similar transaction sets, and a GE Trailer segment. The Header and Trailer envelope the series of similar transaction sets. For example, if a trading partner sends a transmission containing 50 purchase orders and 30 invoices, all the purchase orders belong to a PO functional group and all the invoices belong to an IN functional group. A GS Header segment and a GE Trailer segment bind the functional groups together.

The third level of enveloping is the transaction set level. Transaction sets consist of three components: an ST Header segment, a collection of related segments, and an SE Trailer segment. The ST Header segment and the SE Trailer segment bind the related segments.



Example ASC X12 Envelope Structure

3.1 Reading an ISA Line

You can view the ISA line when you open the **New Mail In** file in WordPad, or the text editor you are using. The following is a sample ISA segment (followed by GS and ST segments).

;Receipt Tag=960717,1601

```
ISA*00*0000000000*00*0000000000*ZZ*7083179000  *12*3122721850
*960717*1113*U*00304*00000001*0*T*>
GS*PO*7083179000*3132721850*960717*1113
*1*X*003040
ST*850*0000000001
```

Find **ISA** (second line down, far left). This marks the beginning of the ISA segment. Find the fields contained within the ISA listed in order and described below:

- **(*)** : The asterisk (*) is an example of an ANSI ASC X12 data element separator character. You will see this character throughout the ISA segment used for separating the fields.
- **00**: ISA01, Authorization information qualifier. This qualifies the next element. In the example above, 00 means ignore the next element.
- **0000000000**: ISA02, Authorization information. This is the sender's password.
- **00**: ISA03, Security information qualifier. This qualifies the next element. In the example above, 00 means ignore the next element.
- **0000000000**: ISA04, Security information. This is the receiver's password.
- **ZZ**: ISA05, Interchange ID qualifier. This qualifies the next element.
- **7083179000**: ISA06, Interchange sender ID. This is the sender's EDI address.
- **12**: ISA07, Interchange ID qualifier. This qualifies the next element.
- **3122721850**: ISA08, Interchange receiver's ID. This is the receiver's EDI address.
- **960717**: ISA09, Interchange date. This is the date of the interchange in YYMMDD format.
- **1113**: ISA10, Interchange time. This is the time of the interchange. Time is expressed in a 24-hour format.
- **U**: ISA11, Interchange standard ID. This identifies the standard for this interchange. The "U" is the ANSI ASC X12 standard identifier code.
- **00304**: ISA12, Interchange version ID. This identifies the standard version/release for this interchange.
- **0000000 1**: ISA13, Interchange control number. A unique number used to track interchanges.
- **0**: ISA14, Functional Acknowledgment request flag. The "0" signifies your trading partner does not need to receive an Interchange Acknowledgment (TA1) segment
- **T**: ISA15, Test indicator. The "T" signifies this interchange is test data, as opposed to "P" for production.
- **>**: ISA16, Sub-element separator.

3.2 Reading a GS Line

You can view the GS line when you open the **New Mail In** file in WordPad, or the text editor you are using. The following is an example GS segment (between the ISA and ST segments).


```
;Receipt Tag=960717,1601
```

```
ISA*00*0000000000*00*0000000000*ZZ*7083179000  *12*3122721850  
*960717*1113*U*00304*00000001*0*T*>  
GS*PO*7083179000*3132721850*960717*  
1113*1*X*003040  
ST*850*000000001
```

Find **GS** (fourth line down, far left). This marks the beginning of the GS segment. Find the fields contained within the GS listed in order and described below:

- **(*)**: The asterisk “*” is an example ANSI ASC X12 data element separator character. You will see this character throughout the GS segment used for separating the fields.
- **PO**: GS01, Functional ID code. Indicates the transaction set type for the transaction sets in this functional group. In the example above, the code is PO for a purchase order.
- **7083179000**: GS02, Application sender’s code.
- **3132721850**: GS03, Application receiver’s code.
- **960717**: GS04, Group date. The date this functional group was sent in YYMMDD format.
- **1113**: GS05, Group time. The time this functional group was sent. Time is expressed in a 24-hour format.
- **1**: GS06, Group control number. A number that is different for each functional group enveloped by an ISA segment.
- **X**: GS07, Responsible agency code. The agency responsible for this functional group. This code for ANSI ASC X12 is X.
- **003040**: GS08, Version/Release indicator. The agency version/release of the transaction sets in this functional group.

4. EDIFACT Interchange Control Structure

This section includes:

- How to read a UNA and UNB line
- How to read a UNG line
- How to read a UNH line

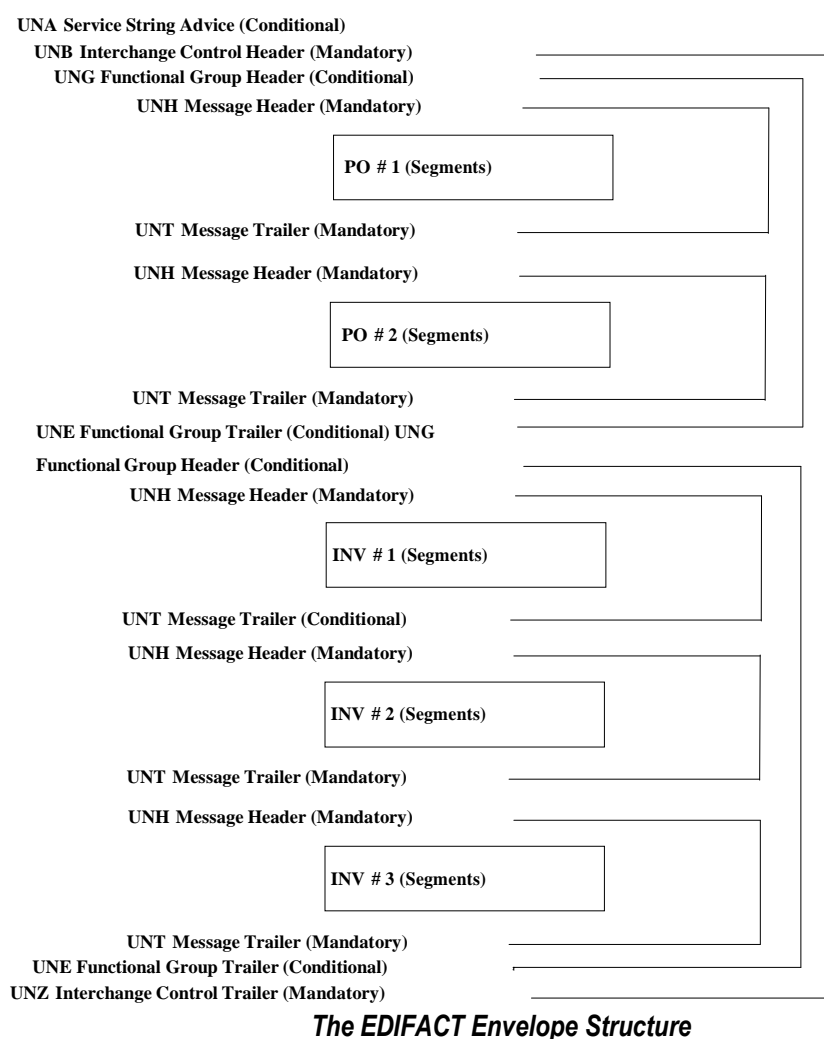
Trading partners send data in a very specific format called the Interchange Control Structure. The EDIFACT Interchange Control Structure consists of an optional Service String Advice, followed by three basic levels of EDIFACT envelopes: the Interchange envelope, the Functional Group envelope, and the Message envelope.

The Service String Advice (UNA) is a character string at the beginning of an interchange, defining the syntactical characters used in the interchange. The Service String Advice character string is optional.

The Interchange Envelope consists of three components: a UNB Header segment, a series of functional groups or a series of messages, and a UNZ Trailer segment. The UNB header segment and a UNZ trailer segment contain sender and receiver addresses. The UNB and UNZ segments are mandatory.

A functional group consists of three components: a UNG Header segment, a series of similar messages, and a UNE Trailer segment. The Header and Trailer segments envelope the series of similar messages. For example, if a trading partner sends a transmission containing 50 purchase orders and 30 invoices, all the purchase orders belong to the same functional group and all the invoices belong to another functional group. Functional group segments are optional. If there are no functional groups, the interchange envelope surrounds a series of messages of the same type. For example, the messages must all be Purchase Order messages or they must all be Invoice messages.

A message consists of three parts: a UNH Header segment, a collection of related segments, and a UNT Trailer segment. The Header and Trailer segments envelope the collection of related segments. Message Header and Trailer segments are mandatory. Segments are used as required.



4.1 Reading the UNA and UNB Lines

You can view the UNA and UNB lines when you open the **New Mail In** file in **WordPad**, or the text editor you are using. The following is an example of both the UNA and UNB segments.

```

UNA:+
UNB+UNOA:1+TSI12013:01+TSITEST+921216:1000+5
UNG+CUSDEC+TSIINTL+TP+921216:1000+5+UN+2:912+12345PASS
UNH+45+CUSDEC:2:912:UN
BGM+AB+111+++TN:8000000052

```

Find **UNA** (first line, far left). This marks the beginning of the UNA segment. Find the fields contained within the UNA listed in order and described below:

- **[:]** Component data element separator used in this interchange.
- **[+]** Element separator used in this interchange.
- **[,]** Decimal notation. A comma “,” or period “.” is used.
- **[?]** Release indicator. A symbol that allows you to use the character delimiter as data.
- **[Blank]** Reserved symbol. Place reserved for future use.
- **[']** Segment terminator.

Find **UNB** (second line down, far left). This marks the beginning of the UNB segment. Find the fields contained within the UNB listed in order and described below:

- **UNOA** Syntax identifier.
- **1** Syntax version.
- **TSI12013** Sender ID. Your trading partner’s EDI address.
- **01** Sender ID code qualifier. This qualifies the element.
- **TSITEST** Recipient ID. Your EDI address.
- **921216** Date of preparation. The date this interchange was prepared.
- **1000** Time of preparation. The time this interchange was prepared.
- **5** Recipients ref./pass. Your password

4.2 Reading a UNG Line

You can view the UNG line when you open the **New Mail In** file in **WordPad**, or the text editor you are using. The following is a sample of the UNG (after the UNA and UNB segments and before the UNH and BGM segments).

```

UNA:+
UNB+UNOA:1+TSI12013:01+TSITEST+921216:1000+5
UNG+CUSDEC+TSIINTL+TP+921216:1000+5+UN+2:912+12345PASS
UNH+45+CUSDEC:2:912:UN
BGM+AB+111+++TN:8000000052

```

Find **UNG** (third line down, far left). This marks the beginning of the UNG segment. Find the fields within the UNG listed in order and described below:

- **CUSDEC** - Functional ID code. Indicates the message type for the messages in this functional group. In the example above, the code is CUSDEC for a Customs Declaration message.
- **TSIINTL** Application sender’s ID.
- **TP** - Application receiver’s ID.
- **921216** - Date of preparation. The date this functional group was prepared in YYMMDD format.

- **1000** - Time of preparation. The time this functional group was prepared. Time is expressed in a 24-hour format.
- **5** - Functional group reference number.
- **UN** - Controlling agency. The agency responsible for this functional group. The EDIFACT controlling agency code is “UN” for the United Nations.
- **2** - Message type version number.
- **912** - Message type release number. The UN/EDIFACT standards release number for this functional group.
- **12345PASS** - Application password. Your trading partner’s password.

4.3 Reading a UNH Line

You can view the UNH line when you open the **New Mail In** file in **WordPad**, or the text editor you are using. The following is an example of the UNH segment (following the UNA, UNB and UNG segments).

```
UNA:+
UNB+UNOA:1+TSI12013:01+TSITEST+921216:1000+5
UNG+CUSDEC+TSIINTL+TP+921216:1000+5+UN+2:912+12345PASS
UNH+45+CUSDEC:2:912:UN
BGM+AB+111+++TN:8000000052
```

Find **UNH** (fourth line down, far left). This marks the beginning of the UNH segment. Find the fields contained within the UNH listed in order and described below:

- **45** - Message reference number.
- **CUSDEC** - Message type ID. Identifies the type of this message. For example, CUSDEC for Customs Declaration message.
- **2** - Message type version.
- **912** - Message type release number.
- **UN** - Controlling agency. The controlling agency responsible for this message. The UN/EDIFACT controlling agency code is “UN” for the United Nations.

5. Functional Acknowledgments

5.1 Overview

The Functional Acknowledgment (ANSI ASC X12 997) transaction set acknowledges the receipt of functional groups. The Functional Acknowledgment is sent to report the system’s syntactical analysis of received functional groups. The system analyzes the data based on the ANSI ASC X12 EDI standards. Like all other transaction sets, a 997 Functional Acknowledgment can be sent or received by a trading partner. For example, if you send an (ANSI ASC X12) 810 Invoice, your trading partner may send you a Functional Acknowledgment in reply. The Functional Acknowledgment will indicate whether or not the transaction set had the correct syntax, looping, and structure. The Functional Acknowledgment does not indicate that the business data within the transaction sets is acceptable to your trading partner.

5.2 Outbound Functional Acknowledgments

You can send Functional Acknowledgments after receiving, sorting, and interpreting an EDI transmission. Interpreting transmission data means the system translates the transmission data and checks the data's integrity against X12 standards. The Functional Acknowledgment is a report on that translation. The **Interpret Sorted Mail** task can be configured to automatically generate the Functional Acknowledgment(s). To send a trading partner Functional Acknowledgments, you only have to execute the **Send Mail** task. See Chapter 4, "Setting Up Your System" for instructions on how to configure the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task. See Chapter 5, "Daily Processing" for instructions on how to send EDI mail.

5.3 Inbound Functional Acknowledgments

When you sort EDI mail containing Functional Acknowledgments, the system sorts the Functional Acknowledgments to the **Sorted Mail** icon.

This is the system default. If you want the Functional Acknowledgment to sort to individual trading partners (like other transaction sets), you will need to configure the **Sort Mail** task accordingly. Configuring the system to sort Functional Acknowledgments to trading partners is useful if you want to generate, view and print a Functional Acknowledgment report.

- ⇒ To sort Functional Acknowledgements to individual trading partners, configure the **Sort Mail** task and choose the **Sort Acknowledgments by Trading Partner** option.

See Chapter 4 "Setting Up Your System" for more details on how to configure the **Sort Mail** task.

Chapter III: Communications

Data communications is a very dynamic technology. It is described by an ever-growing list of terminology. This terminology, coupled with EDI terminology, can be confusing and misleading. The purpose of this chapter is to help eliminate the possible confusion. This chapter provides an overview of data communications terminology normally encountered in the EDI process.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- EDI And Data Communications
- The Value Added Network Concept
- Data Communications Terminology
- Data Communications Standards
- DiTranslator Network Connections

1. EDI and Data Communications

Data communications is an essential ingredient in the EDI process. It is the conduit enabling you to exchange electronic business transactions with your trading partners. In the EDI model, data communications is used as a sub-system to transfer information from a source computer to a target computer.

It is important to understand that EDI and data communications are two distinct technologies. EDI defines an encoding standard for business information. Data communications defines mechanisms to transfer this EDI encoded information between your computer and your trading partner's computer.

For example, you may desire to obtain Purchase Orders from your customer using the EDI process.

1. First, your customer prepares the Purchase Order data following the language rules of EDI standards. The Purchase Order data resides at a remote location.
2. You then launch a data communications session using DiTranslator, which connects your computer to this remote location. During this data communications session, a file transfer mechanism is used to move the Purchase Order data, already in EDI format, from the remote computer to your computer. The data communications session is then terminated.
3. You are then able to process the Purchase Order data using DiTranslator. You may need to send an Invoice to your trading partner. In this case, you prepare the Invoice using DiTranslator 8.
4. You then launch a communications session, which connects your computer to the remote destination. The Invoice, in EDI standard format, is moved from your computer to the remote computer during this communications session.

Occasionally, EDI standards define guidelines for data communications used in an EDI process. These guidelines may include time constraints, which help assure that responses to transaction sets received will be sent within a specific time period. EDI standards also define how the sender's

address and receiver's address are encoded. However, EDI standards do not normally define the communications, which actually cause the data to move from source to destination.

A variety of data communications modules are supported by DiTranslator 8. You simply use the module required to link to the desired remote location. This topic is discussed in more detail later.

2. The Value Added Network Concept

When you send a paper business correspondence to a trading partner you normally use the services of a post office or a private carrier. The Value Added Network (VAN) concept is fundamentally the same as an electronic post office. VAN services are provided by third party organizations. Using paper correspondence, either you or the recipient pays for the postage. The same model applies with VAN services. Normally, each sender pays the VAN a service charge based on the number of characters sent (typically kilo-characters).

Don't be misled by the term network. This term does not imply a local area network (LAN) nor wide area network (WAN). A VAN simply contains a network of electronic mailboxes. When you are dealing with a trading partner through a single VAN, then both you and your trading partner will have private mailboxes in the VAN. Overall, the VAN may contain thousands of mailboxes. The only ones that you will be interested in are your mailbox and your trading partner's mailbox.

The VAN conceptual model is very simple. Again, let's consider the example in which you want to obtain Purchase Orders from your trading partner. Both you and your trading partner have private mailboxes in a single VAN. Your computer is at one physical location. Your trading partner's computer is at a second physical location. And, the VAN resides at a third physical location. Your trading partner's computer first sends the EDI Purchase Orders to the VAN. A file transfer mechanism is used to move the Purchase Orders from your trading partner's computer to the VAN. The EDI format includes an outer envelope (much like the outer envelope of a paper letter), which defines the sender's address (in this case your trading partner's address) and a receiver's address (in this case your address). Typical envelopes are the ANSI ASC X12 ISA, BG, and EDIFACT UNB envelopes.

When the VAN receives the EDI Purchase Orders, the VAN reads the envelope to determine the ultimate destination of the data. In this case, the receiver's address indicates that the receiver is you, and the VAN will place the EDI Purchase Orders in your electronic mailbox. The communications session between your trading partner's computer and the VAN is then terminated. Note that your computer is not yet directly involved with this process. At this point, the EDI Purchase Orders are stored in your mailbox. You may, then, use DiTranslator 8 to launch a communications session between your computer and the VAN at your convenience.

The DiTranslator 8 communications module that you are using will automatically request the VAN send the data contained in your mailbox. The VAN will then send the EDI purchase orders from your mailbox in the VAN to your computer. Note that your trading partner is not directly involved in the communications session between your computer and the VAN.

There are a number of questions that might arise at this point. First, "How do I know if there is mail in my mailbox before I call?" The answer is you don't know. Some VANs provide mailbox contents

reports that you receive via a separate communications session. Normally, you simply check your mailbox at various points in time. If you call the VAN and there is no mail in your mailbox, the VAN will send a 'no mail' indicator during the communications session and DiTranslator will report the 'no mail' status to you. You can configure DiTranslator to periodically call the VAN to check for mail while you are away from the computer. See Chapter 7, "Automating DiTranslator" for details.

Another question that might arise is, "Will my mailbox only contain data from one trading partner?" If you are only dealing with one trading partner on the VAN, your mailbox will contain only mail from that one trading partner. If you are dealing with multiple trading partners on the VAN, your mailbox may contain mail sent by one or more trading partners. Remember that when you are dealing with a VAN, your computer doesn't connect to your trading partner's computer.

So far, we have considered the case in which you receive mail sent by your trading partner through a VAN. Now let's consider the case in which you send mail (such as Invoices) to your trading partner through a VAN. It is once again a two stage process. First, you use DiTranslator 8 to start a communications session between your computer and the VAN. DiTranslator 8 will then send the Invoices to the VAN. The communications session between DiTranslator 8 and the VAN is terminated. The VAN processes the envelope and determines to whom you are sending the mail. The VAN then deposits the mail in your trading partner's mailbox. At some later point in time, your trading partner picks up its mail from its mailbox.

Note that when you call the VAN, you can send mail to multiple mailboxes belonging to your trading partners, but you can only receive mail from your mailbox. Similarly, your trading partner and other users of the VAN services cannot extract mail from your mailbox.

In certain cases, a situation might arise in which you prefer to use a particular VAN and a trading partner prefers to use a different VAN. DiTranslator 8 can connect you to multiple VANs. Or, if you prefer, some VANs perform transparent interconnection between each other. You deal directly with your VAN and your trading partner deals directly with the other VAN. The two VANs take care of the rest. This is commonly known as a VAN interconnects.

VAN communication is very common when exchanging EDI data with your trading partner. A second common approach is to use what is called point-to-point communication. In point-to-point communication, your computer establishes a direct connection to your trading partner's computer in order to exchange EDI files.

Under normal circumstances, your trading partner will rarely call your computer in order to establish a communications link and exchange EDI files. The most common occurrence is for DiTranslator 8 to initiate the communications session. This is true for both VAN and point-to-point communication.

3. Data Communications Terminology

The data communications field is flooded with terms used to describe a wide variety of concepts. Data communications technology is continually enabling faster data rates on normal dial lines, and as a result, the complexity is increasing. The data rate has roughly doubled every 3 years. Fortunately, you don't have to be a data communications expert to utilize data communications in EDI. DiTranslator 8 does the hard work for you. However, it is a good idea for you to become

acquainted with fundamental data communications terminology. This knowledge will enable you to make decisions when faced with multiple data communication options in dealing with EDI and trading partners.

A data communications session is accomplished via a combination of software and hardware installed in your computer. The hardware consists of a modem, interconnection cables as well as the telephone line. A modem (MOdulator / DEModulator) converts digital signals from your computer to analog signals on the telephone line, and vice versa.

Data communications software and modems work as a unit to accomplish a successful communications session. There are five major attributes, which collectively specify a communications session. They are:

1. Communication type
2. Signaling speed
3. Data compression
4. Error control
5. File transfer protocol

3.1 Communication Types

DiTranslator 8 supports two types of data communications: asynchronous and bisynchronous. Asynchronous is the most popular data communications type. The shift towards asynchronous communications in EDI has gained momentum. Today, just about all VANs Support asynchronous communications. During an asynchronous communications session, start and stop bits are used to frame the data characters. This framing approach allows varying gaps of time to occur between each character sent. The two end points do not need to be precisely synchronized when data is sent. The receiving node can receive a character, and then wait idly for the next character. The start bit indicates the next character, and the stop bit flags the end of the character. This asynchronous approach does not require elaborate modem synchronization circuitry, which is why asynchronous modems are significantly less expensive than bisynchronous modems.

3.2 Signaling Speed

Two modems must use the same signaling speed during a communications session. The signaling speed is usually designated as the number of bits per second (bps) sent. Common speeds are 1200, 2400, 9600 and 14400 bps.

The trend is definitely toward higher data rates, 9600 bps, 14400 bps and higher. Not all VANs support these higher speeds. For cases in which a VAN does support a higher speed, you are not always guaranteed the data throughput will be at the highest speed. Noise bursts and low quality lines can cause higher speed modems to fall back to a lower speed, some modems do this automatically, some do not. The situation is much like that of a high performance car: you can't usually utilize all the horsepower it has.

3.3 Data Compression

A common characteristic of the new breed of asynchronous modems is to have provisions to compress data before it is sent as electrical signals on the communications line. This has the overall

effect of increasing the throughput while still using the same signaling speed. There are varying degrees of data compression offered by the various data compression standards. As with signaling speed, if a certain type of data compression standard is used, both modems must support it. Common data compression standards are tabulated later in the “Data Communication Standards” section of this chapter.

3.4 Error Control

Error-free communications is absolutely essential. An error, which drops or adds a digit in an invoice, could mean disaster. There are a number of different error detection and correction standards used in modems and software today. The trend towards higher data rates underscores the need for assurance of error-free data transfers. A number of different error control mechanisms are tabulated later in the Data Communication Standards section of this chapter.

3.5 File Transfer Protocol

The file transfer protocol used during a communications session defines the ground rules that must be followed by the two nodes. A common bisynchronous protocol is the 3780 bisynchronous protocol. Common asynchronous protocols include xmodem, ymodem, zmodem, and kermit, to name a few.

4. Data Communications Standards

Now that we have reviewed the general attributes associated with a communications session, let's take a closer look at specific data communications standards. Recall that data communications standards are separate from EDI standards.

Meaning of Error Controls

- **MNP Level 2, 3, and 4** : Three error control standards from Microcom available in the public domain.
- **V.42** : Protocol defined by CCITT

Meaning of Signal Speeds

- **V.22 bis** : 1200 & 2400 bps
- **V.32** : 4800 & 9600 bps
- **V.32 bis** : 4800, 9600 and 14,400 bps

Meaning of Data Compressions

- **MNP 5** : A proprietary data compression scheme from.
- **V.42 bis** : A CCITT data compression scheme.

Any particular modem can contain any combination of the standards depending on how a modem manufacturer wants to position itself in the market. For example, a particular model can contain V.32 bis for signal speed, V.42 for error control and MNP for data compression. Modem manufacturers mix and match which set of standards their modems support.

The important fact to remember is that not all asynchronous modems are compatible with each other, and not all asynchronous modems are compatible with all VANs.

5. DiTranslator 8 Network Connections

DiCentral delivers turn-key communication network connections, as well as a list of recommended modems on a per VAN basis, in order to minimize the complexities discussed previously. A network connection is easily installed into the DiTranslator 8 system. These turn-key network connections allow you to connect to VAN and point-to-point nodes with minimal configuration on your part. Both asynchronous and bisynchronous connections are supported. Once you have installed a network connection on your system, you can find online documentation containing specific information related to that particular network using the following instructions.

1. In the **Desktop** window, double-click the **Networks & the Internet** icon.
2. In the **Networks & the Internet** window, double-click the icon for the desired network.
3. In the **Network Wizard**, click the **Network Help** to display online documentation for this particular network.

You are not required to use DiTranslator 8 network connection software for your communications. For example, if you desire to use DiTranslator 8 as a work station on a LAN, you can use data communication facilities on your LAN to exchange EDI files with your trading partner. You simply copy the EDI files to and from the DiTranslator 8 data directory.


Chapter IV: Setting Up Your System

This chapter includes the following topics:

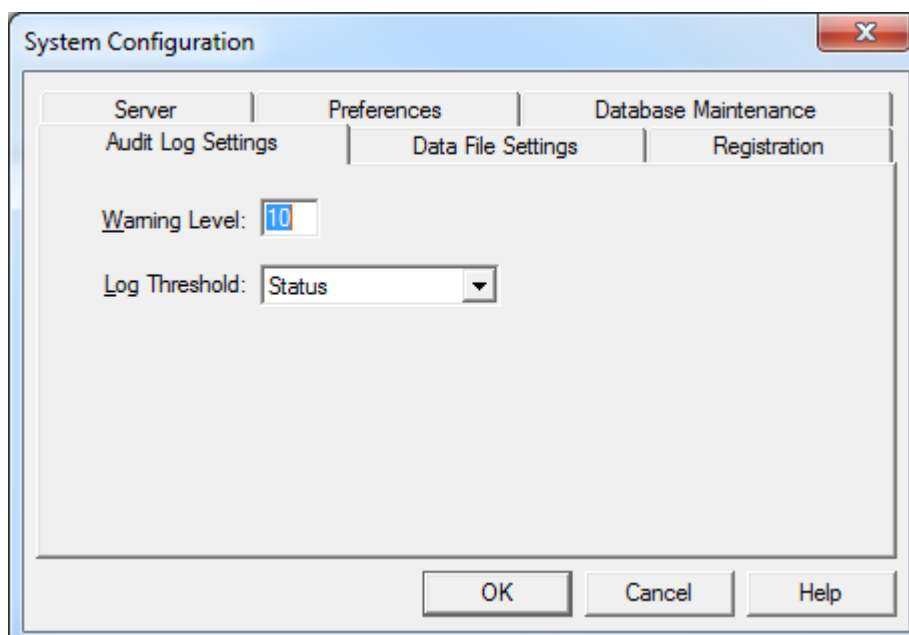
- Setting System Options
- Adding A Network Mailbox To Your System
- Configuring A Network
- Adding A Trading Partner To Your System
- Configuring A Trading Partner
- Moving A Trading Partner From One Network To Another
- Adding A Transaction Set For Your Partner
- Configuring A Transaction Set Customizing Data Element Codes Configuring Reports
- Adding And Configuring Tasks Adding And Configuring Files Adding Shortcuts
- User Viewer
- Updating DiTranslator 8
- Maintaining Your DiTranslator 8 System

1. Setting System Options

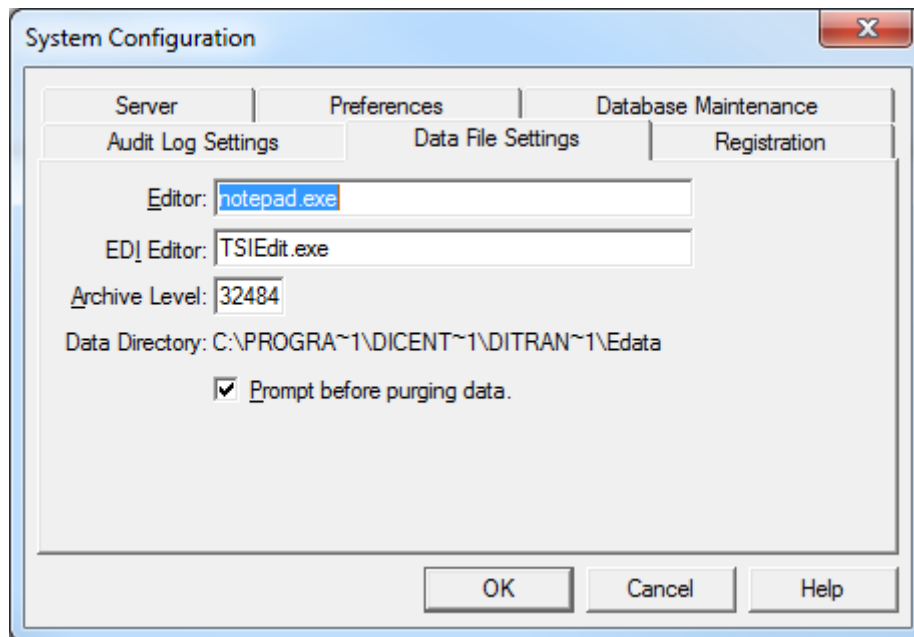
Configuring the **System Configuration** allows you to set system-wide options.

1. Perform either of these options below to access **System Configuration**:
 - a. Go to **Tools > System Configuration**
 - b. Select **System Configuration**  icon in the toolbar.

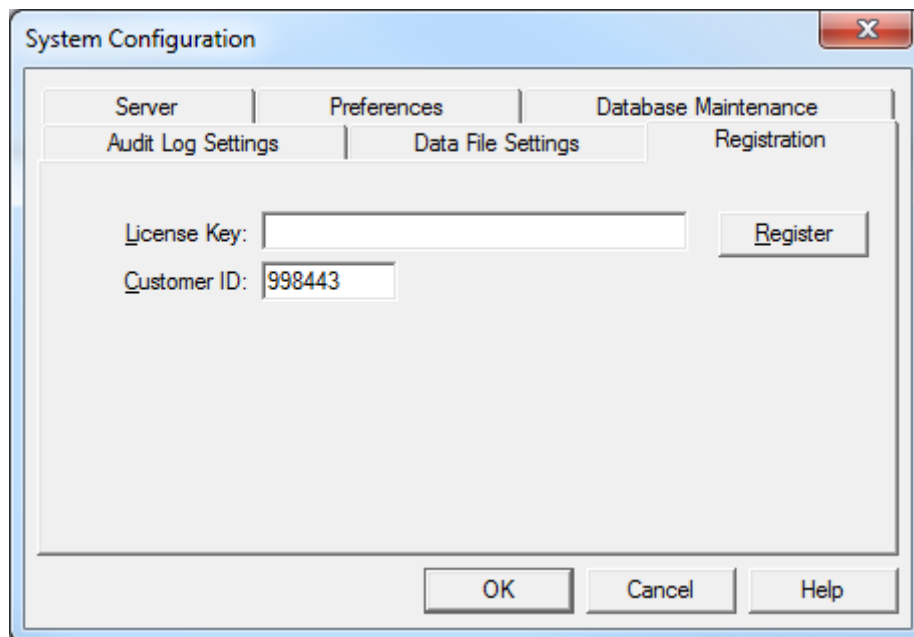
*The **System Configuration** window displays, and has six tabs: **Audit Log Settings**, **Data File Setting**, **Registration**, **Preferences**, **Server**, and **Database Maintenance**. The **Audit Log Settings** tab is displayed as default setting.*



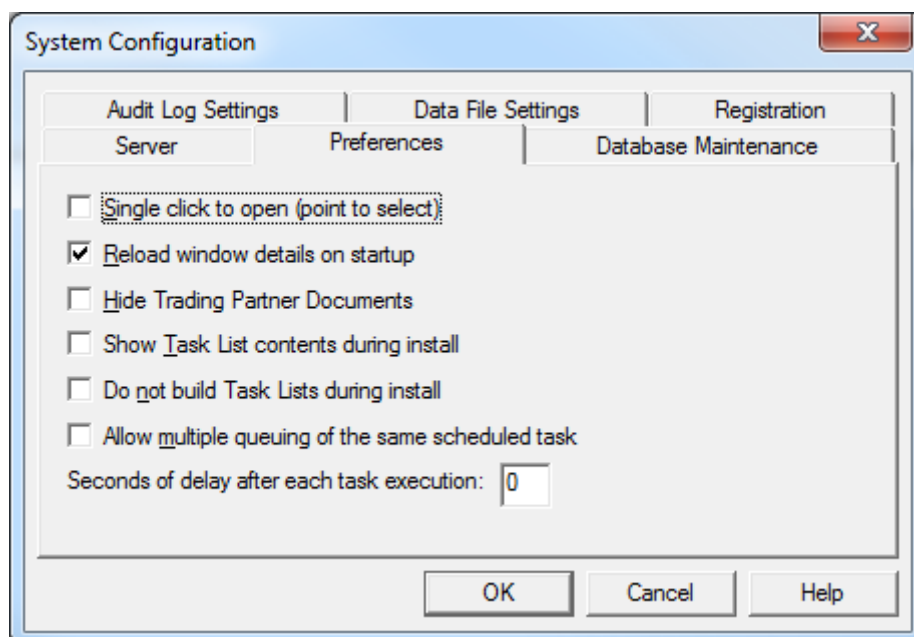
2. Change the settings as desired using the following table to assist you.
 - ❖ **Warning Level:** Type an integer between 0 and 14 to set the error **Warning Level**.
The **Warning Level** specifies the conditions that will trigger a Message box to appear on screen. For example, if you type 0, data containing warnings will process through the system without displaying a Message box. Type 1 to invoke a Message box for only the most severe errors. Type 14 to invoke a Message box for all errors. See Appendix G. **Data Errors** for a complete list of tasks and their warning messages.
3. Switch to the **Data File Settings** tab.
The default values are displayed.



4. Change the settings as desired using the following table to assist you.
 - ❖ **Editor:** Type the executable file name for the editor you want to use to view the contents of DiTranslator 8 data files. The default editor is **Notepad.exe** that Microsoft provides with your Windows installation set.
 - ❖ **EDI Editor:** Type the executable file name for the editor you want to use to view the contents of DiTranslator 8 EDI files. The default editor is **TSIEdit.exe**, which allows you to view your EDI files in the DiTranslator 8 **Data Editor**.
 - ❖ **Archive Level:** Type the number of archived files you want to keep. For example, if you type 3, the system will archive all data files for 3 consecutive processing session, and on the fourth session, it will overwrite the oldest of the 3 existing files. When you set an archive level at the **System Configuration** window, you are setting the archive level system-wide. You may set different **Archive Levels** for a specific file by configuring that file. See “Adding And Configuring Files” in this chapter for details. See also “Archiving And Unarchiving Files” in the “Daily Processing” chapter.
 - ❖ **Data Directory:** This field identifies the DOS directory path where your data files are found, and cannot be changed.
5. Switch to the **Registration** tab.
The default values are displayed.



6. Change the settings as desired using the following table to assist you.
 - ❖ **License Key:** Enter the License Key found in the mailbox whose address was entered in the download form. This allows you to upgrade DiTranslator from a single trading partner access to multiple trading partners access, or add more workstations to DiTranslator. If you would like to make any of the above changes, please contact your Sales Representative for the appropriate License Key.
 - ❖ **Customer ID:** Enter your Customer ID that was distributed with your DiTranslator 8.
 - ❖ **Register:** Once you have entered the License Key and your Customer ID, click the **Register** button.
7. Switch to the **Preferences** tab.
The default values are displayed.



8. Change the settings as desired using the following table to assist you.

- ❖ **Single click to open** checkbox enables single-click to open which means when you single-click an icon the appropriate window will open. If this the Single-click to open option is selected as a default for your desktop, it will be the default in DiTranslator 8 as well.
 - ❖ **Reload window details on startup** checkbox reloads the window and sub windows size and positions every time you start up DiTranslator 8.
 - ❖ **Hide Trading Partner Documents** checkbox brings the transaction set icons up one level in your DiTranslator 8 window.
 - ❖ **Show Task List contents during install** checkbox displays the task list contents during install. You will need to click the **Next** button during the install to accept the default task list.
 - ❖ **Do not build Task List during install** checkbox allows DiTranslator 8 not to build the default task lists during transaction set installation.
9. Click the **OK** button to save your settings.

2. Adding a Network Mailbox to Your System

There are two methods for adding a network to your system:

- Add a network using the **Asynchronous Network Collection** which is what most of our users will do.
- Create a custom network by manually entering the required data. In this case, you must provide or write your own communications package.


At any time during the installation process, you may click the **Back** button to display the previous screen, or the **Cancel** button to stop the installation.

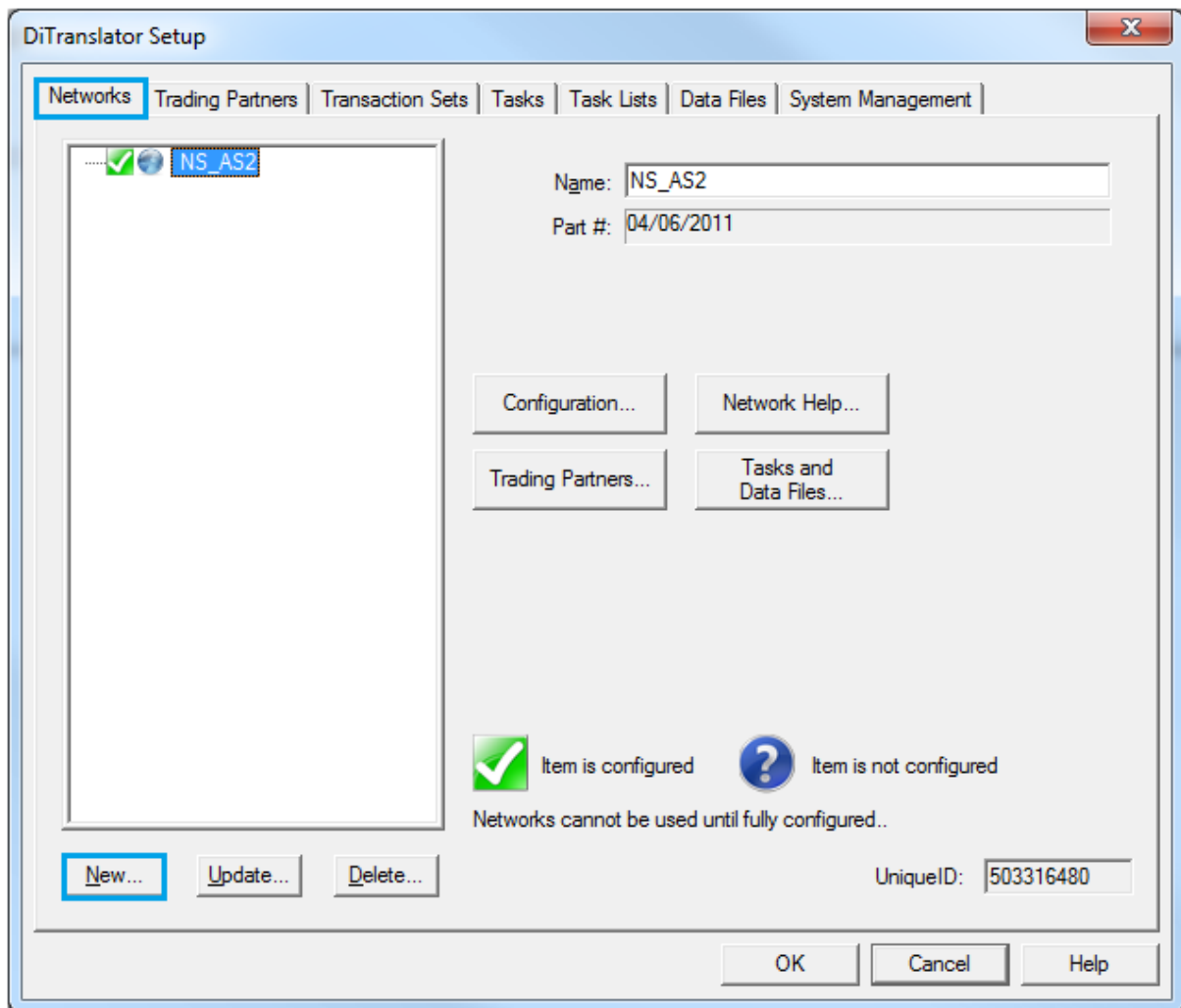
See one of the following two sections for instructions:

- Add A Network Using The Asynchronous Collection.
- Create A Custom Network.

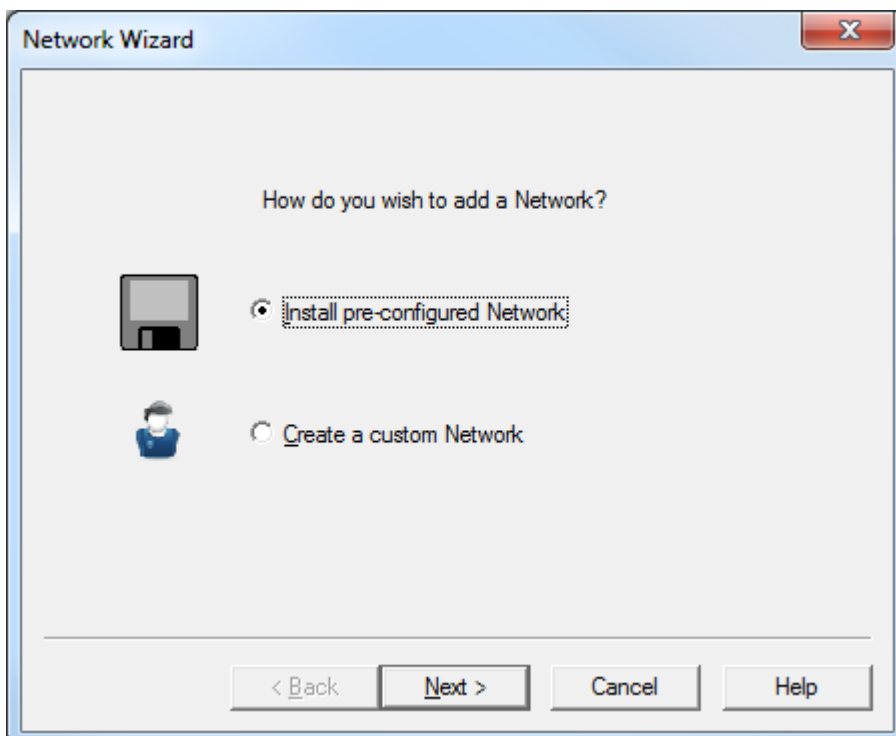
2.1 Adding a Network Using the Asynchronous Network Collection

Follow the steps below to add a network to DiTranslator 8.

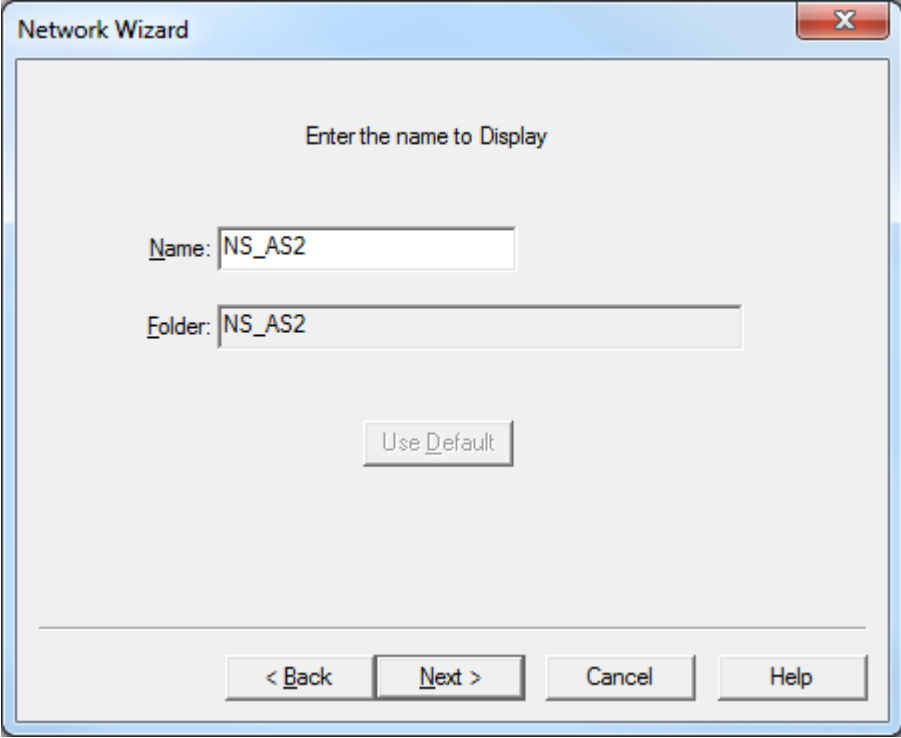
1. Perform either of the steps below to open DiTranslator Setup window:
 - a. Go to **File > New**
 - b. Select **New**  icon in the toolbar
2. Select the **Networks** tab.
3. Select **New** at the bottom of the screen.



The **Network Wizard** window displays.



4. On the **Network Wizard** screen, choose **Install pre-configured Network** option and click **Next**.
5. Click the **Next** button.
6. Click **Browse** button to specify the drive where the network kit locates, click **OK** and **Next** button to continue.
7. When the **Network Wizard** is redisplayed,
 - a. Accept or modify the Network Name (which will display underneath the network icon).
 - ❖ The **Folder** box (the name given to the DOS directory associated with this network) is displayed for your information, but cannot be changed.
 - ❖ The **Use Default** button will restore the network name back to the original default if desired.
 - b. Click the **Next** button.



Network Wizard

Enter the name to Display

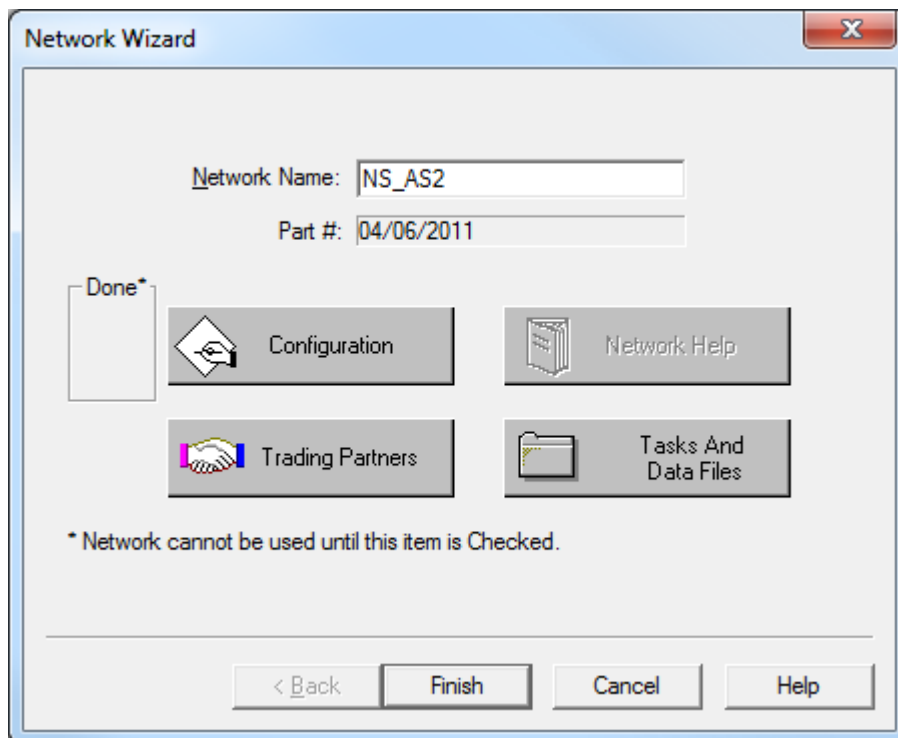
Name: NS_AS2

Folder: NS_AS2

Use Default

< Back Next > Cancel Help

*Appropriate files are copied to your system. The **Network Wizard** is redisplayed.*




8. You must configure the network you just installed before you can use it to send and receive data. You may either do so now, or you may simply click the **Finish** button, and configure the network later. If you click the **Finish** button without configuring, a message box displays. Click the **Yes** button to exit and configure the network later. Whether you configure now or later, use the instructions in the section **Configure A Network Installed Using The Asynchronous Network Collection** later in this chapter to assist you in configuring the network you installed.

Once the installation is complete, you will see the new network icon in the **Networks & the Internet** window.

Notes: You can now install more than one instance of a network by modifying the network name. Each network you install must have a unique name.

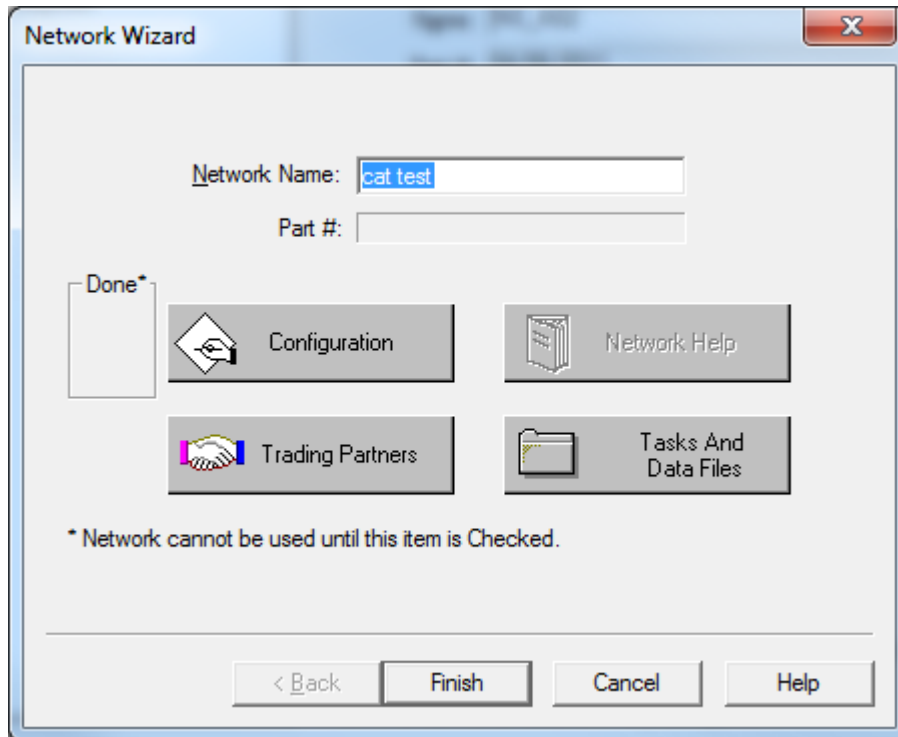
2.2 Creating a Custom Network

Follow the steps below to add a network to DiTranslator 8.

1. Perform either of the steps below to open DiTranslator Setup window:
 - a. Go to **File > New**
 - b. Select **New**  icon in the toolbar
2. Select the **Networks** tab.
3. Select **New** at the bottom of the screen.
The Network Wizard window displays.
4. Select the **Create a custom Network** option, and click the **Next** button.
5. Enter a name for this network (which will display underneath the network icon) in the **Name** field, and click the **Next** button. The **Folder** (the name given to the DOS directory associated

with this network) is displayed for your information, but cannot be changed. Appropriate files are copied to your system.

The **Network Wizard** is redisplayed.



6. You must configure the network you just installed before you can use it to send and receive data. You may either do so now, or you may simply click the **Finish** button, and configure the network later. If you click the **Finish** button without configuring, a message box is displayed. Click the **Yes** button to exit and configure the network later. Whether you configure now or later, use the instructions in the “Configure A Custom Network” section later in this chapter to assist you in configuring the network you installed.

Once the installation is complete, you will see the new network icon in the **Networks & the Internet** window.

3. Configuring a Network

The configuration of a network is different depending on whether you installed the network using the **Asynchronous Network Collection** or creating a custom network manually.

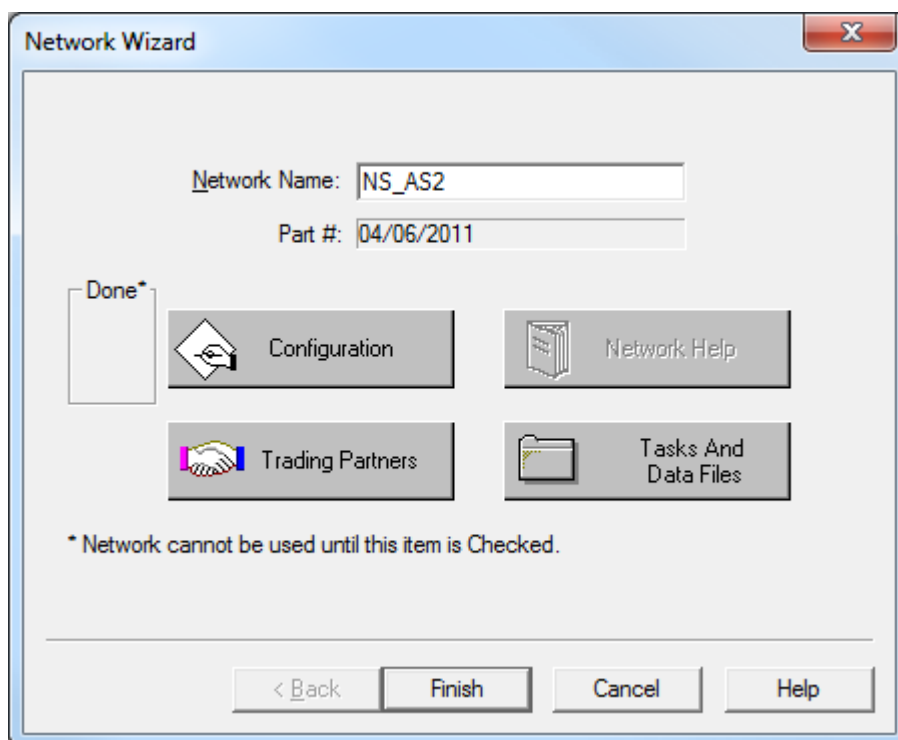
See one of the following sections:

- Configure a network installed using the asynchronous network collection.
- Configure a custom network.

3.1 Configuring a Network Installed Using the Asynchronous Network Collection

Before a network can be used to send or receive mail, it must be configured. The configuration of a network is somewhat different for each kind of asynchronous network connection. For this reason, there is a unique **Network Help** file for each different network. The following instructions will tell you how to access your network specific online help documentation, and network configuration screens.

1. Configuration can be done at the end of installation (in this case, continue with Step 2), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired network icon (in the **Networks & the Internet** window), and selecting **Properties**.
*The **Network Wizard** is displayed.*



2. Click **Network Help** for specific information about the network you installed. Use the information in the "...Configure the Network Connection" topic of the "How To..." section to assist you with configuring the network. You may print the current topic by selecting **Print Topic** from the **File** menu. Select **Exit** from the **File** menu to return to the **Network Wizard**.
3. On the **Network Wizard** screen, click the **Configuration** button to access a series of communication configuration screens. From here, use the **Help** buttons and your online Network Help information (from the previous step) to assist you in completing these screens.

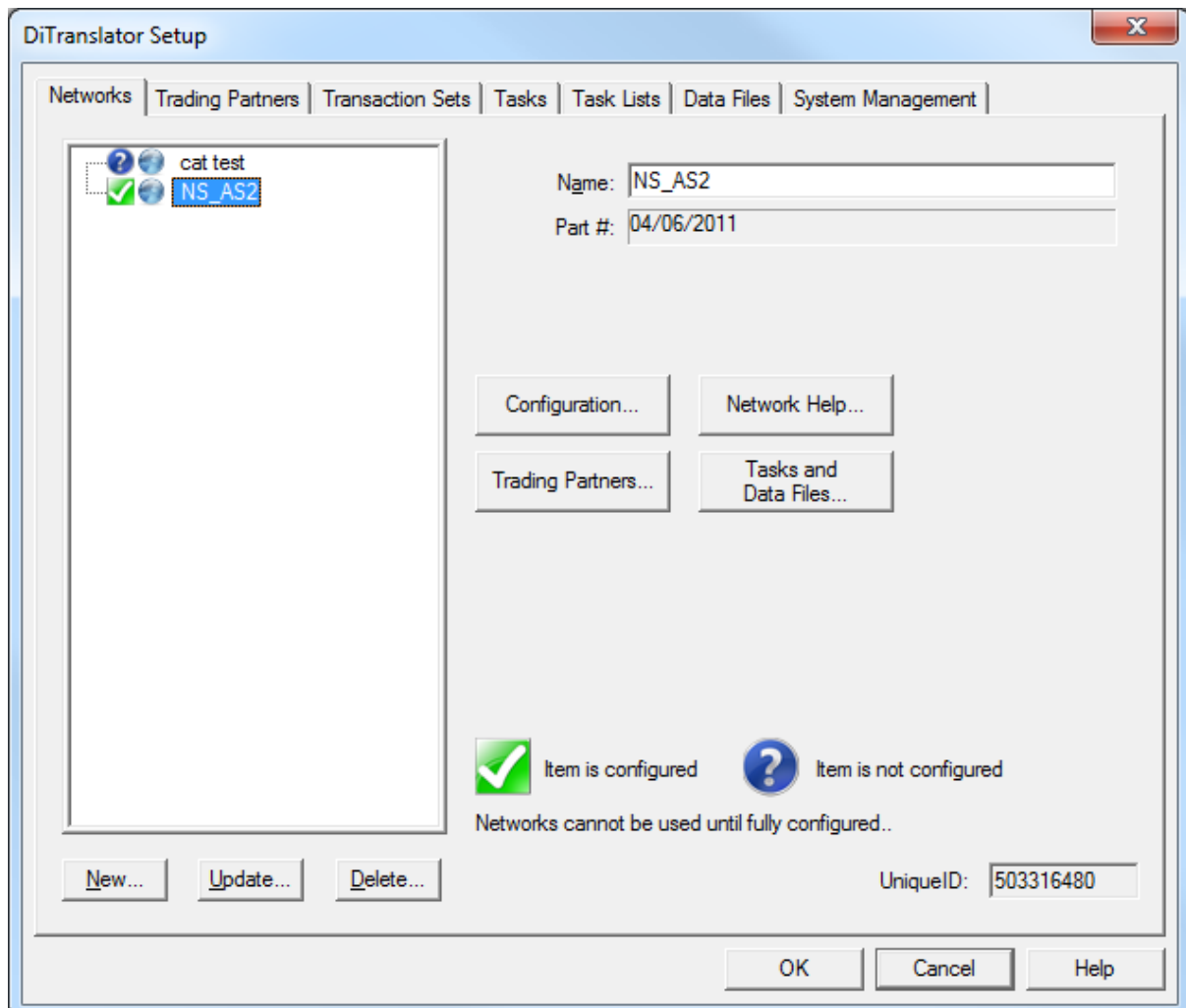
After you have entered configuration information for your network, you will see a check mark next to the **Configuration** button meaning that your network is ready for use.

3.2 Configuring a Custom Network

Before a network can be used to send or receive mail, it must be configured.

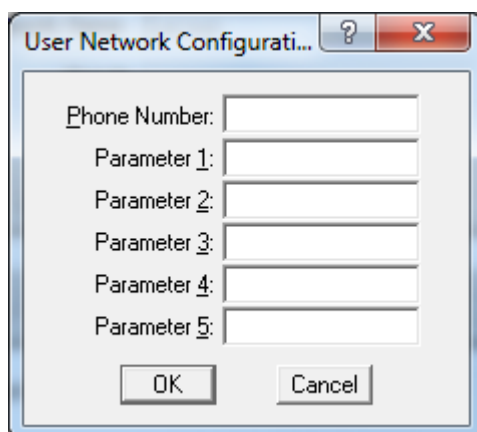
1. Configuration can be done at the end of installation (in this case, continue with **Step 2**), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired network icon (in the **Networks & the Internet** window), and selecting **Properties**.

*The **DiTranslator Setup** is displayed.*



2. Click the **Configuration** button.

*The **User Network Configuration** screen is displayed.*



3. Use the following table to assist you in completing this screen. To save your work, click the **OK** button.

- ❖ **Phone Number:** Type the phone number used to access the network. Enter the phone number without any dashes. If your long distance carrier requires you to enter a 1 when dialing outside your area code, type a 1 and then the area code and phone number without spaces. (If you are not using a direct phone line, enter your access code using a comma to separate the access number and the phone number.)
- ❖ **Parameters 1-5:** Type in any other parameters needed to enter the particular network, such as log in name, password, etc. These parameters will be written out to a file called Acontrol.TMP, in the system data, network (...\\Edata\\Network) directory.

The **Network Wizard** is redisplayed. After you have entered configuration information for your network, you will see a check mark next to the **Configuration** button meaning that your network is ready for use.

4. Adding a Trading Partner to Your System

There are two methods for adding a trading partner to your system. See any of these sections for instructions:

- Add a trading partner using pre-configured Trading Partner Kit.
- Create a custom trading partner.

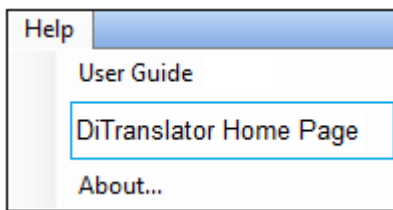
At any time during the installation process, you may click the **Back** button to display the previous screen, the **Cancel** button to stop the installation, or the **Help** button to access a help screen.

DiCentral provides you with a quick and easy way to access the DiTranslator website from your DiTranslator. There, you will be able to take complete advantage of its simplicity and accuracy by downloading and installing trading partner kits or individual transactions directly into your DiTranslator. Trading partner kits and transactions are updated frequently so you will always have access to the latest kits and transactions. Trading partners kits and transactions are available to purchase and download from DiTranslator website. Follow either of these two ways below to access DiTranslator website:

1. From DiCentral home page (www.dicentral.com)
 - a. Hover the mouse to **Support**, select **Web Portal**, select **DiTranslator** under **System Integration** section.
 - b.




- c. Select **DiTranslator**
 - d. Select **Trading Partner Kit & Partial Kit** under **Purchase Now** section.
2. From DiTranslator, go to **Help > DiTranslator Home Page**

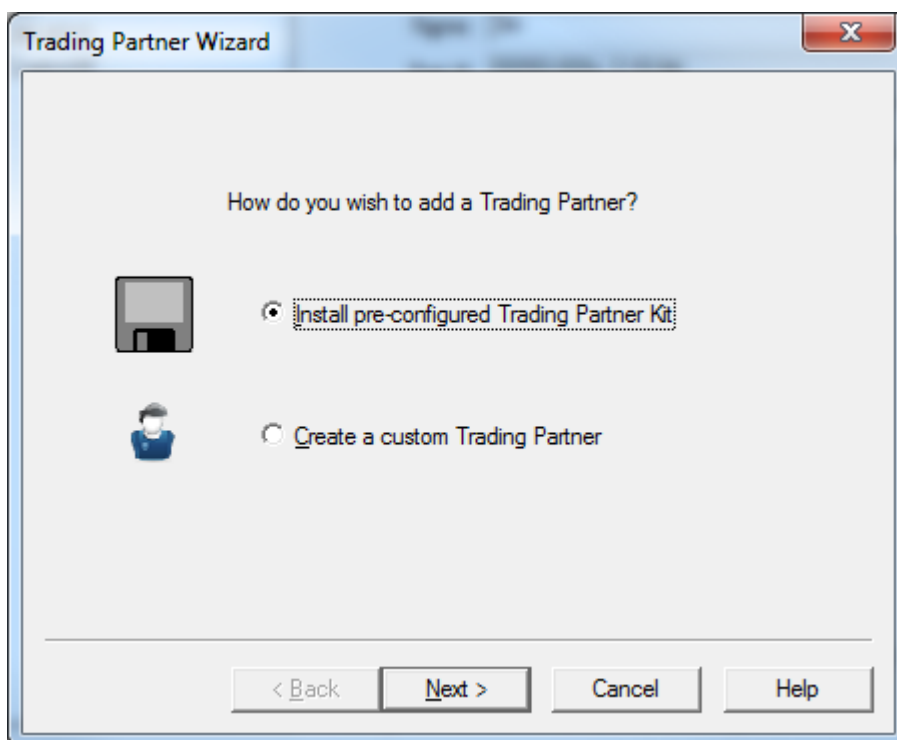


4.1 Adding a trading partner using pre-configured Trading Partner Kit

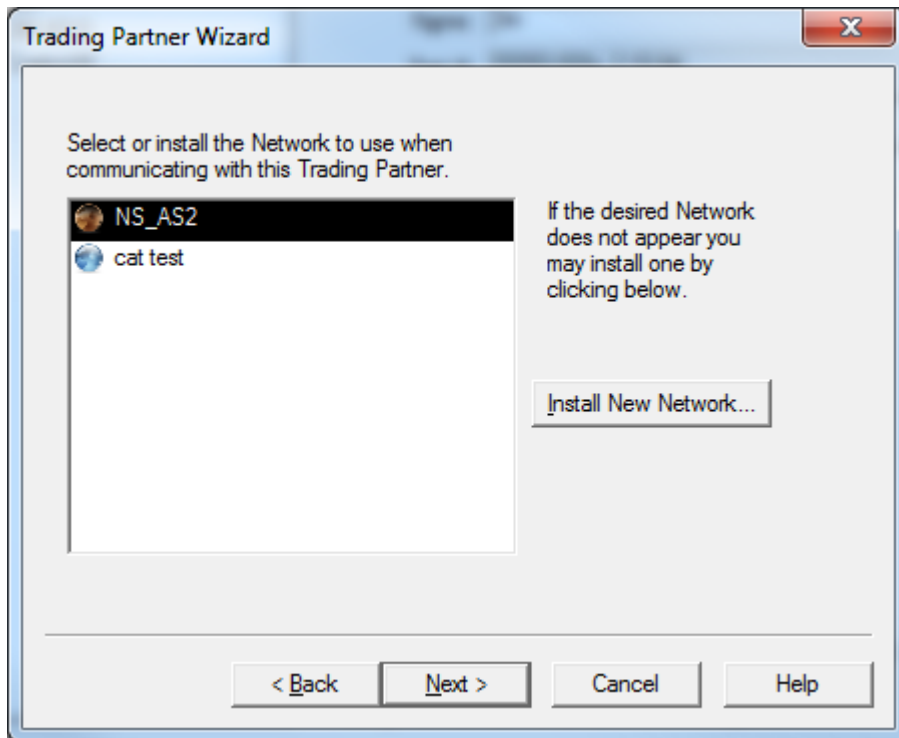
Follow the steps below to add a trading partner to DiTranslator 8.

1. Perform either of the steps below to open DiTranslator Setup window:
 - a. Go to **File > New**
 - b. Select **New**  icon in the toolbar
2. Select the **Trading Partners** tab.
3. Select **New** at the bottom of the screen.

*The **Trading Partner Wizard** window displays.*



4. Select the **Install pre-configured Trading Partner Kit** option, and click the **Next** button



5. Select the network you will use to communicate with this trading partner, and click the **Next** button.
6. If the network you intend to use is not in the list, click the **Install New Network** button (and see the “Adding A Network Mailbox To Your System” section in this chapter for assistance).
7. Click **Next** to continue. If you are installing your customized kit from CD-ROM, please see the installation instructions that accompany the CD-ROM.
8. Click **Browse** button to specify the drive where the trading partner kit locates. Click the **OK** and **Next** button to continue.
9. If your selected folder contains more than one Pre-configured Trading Partner Kit, drag and drop the desired folder from the top to bottom box. skip this step if your selected folder contains one Pre-configured Trading Partner Kit. Click the **Next** button to continue.

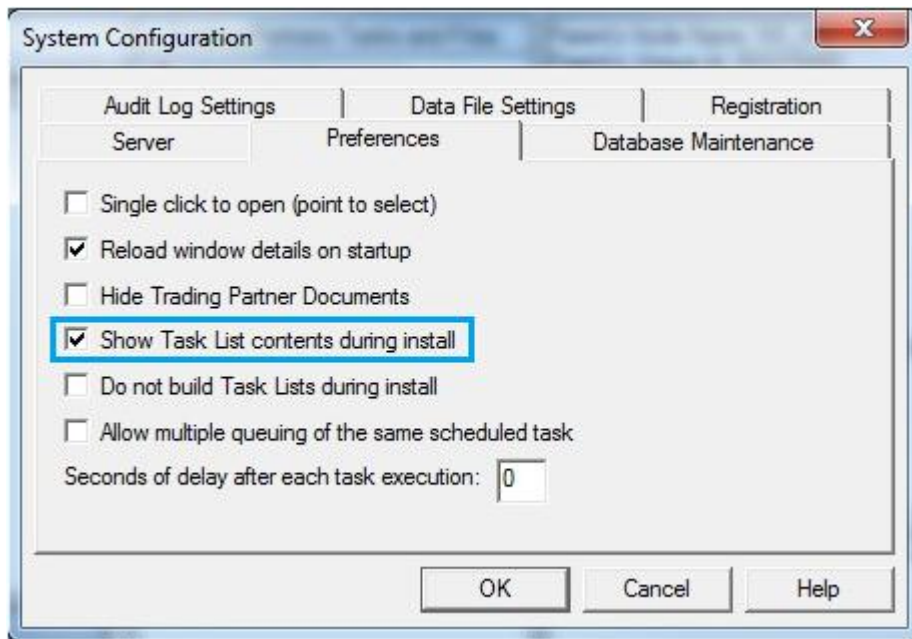


*The **Trading Partner Wizard** is displayed.*

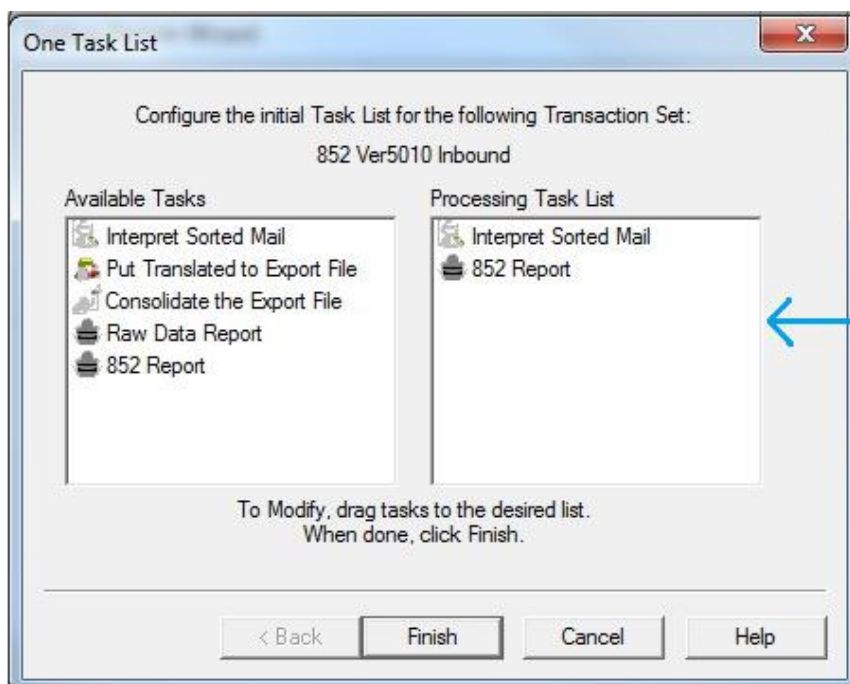


10. Accept or modify the partner **Name** (which will display underneath the new partner icon), and click the **Next** button. The **Folder** name (the name given to the DOS directory associated with this partner) is displayed for your information, but cannot be changed. The **Use Default** button will restore the partner name to the original default if desired.
Files are then copied from the disk, and will take a short time to finish.

11. If you did not select the **Show Task List** contents during install option in the **System Configuration** window, skip this step. For more information on **Setting System** options, see “Setting System Options” at the beginning of this chapter.

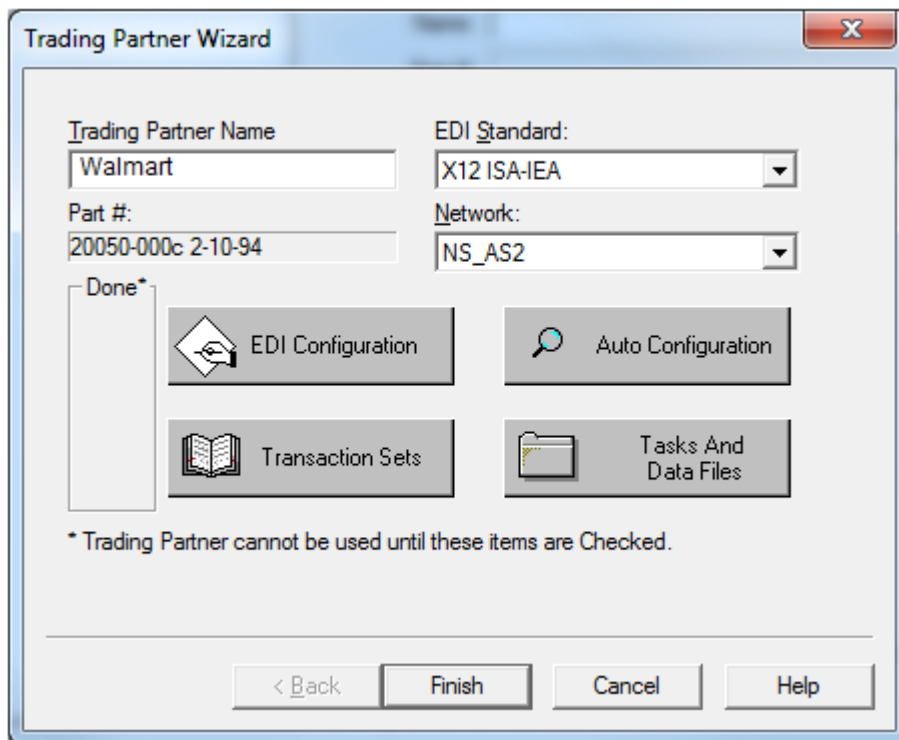


The **One Task List** or **Both Task List** screen will then display for the transaction set.



Select the tasks you wish to add to your Trading Partner setup

12. To accept the default **Task List** construction, which is adequate for most installations, just click the **Finish** button. To identify the other tasks you want to include in the **Task List**, which is used for automated processing, drag tasks from the **Available Tasks** box(es) and drop them in the **Processing Task List** box(es). When you are done, click the **Finish** button.
13. Repeat this step for each transaction set installed for this kit.
*The **Trading Partner Wizard** is redisplayed.*




Your new trading partner must be configured before you can communicate with them. You may either do so now, or you may simply click the **Finish** button, and configure the partner later. If you click the **Finish** button without configuring, a message box displays. Click the **Yes** button to exit and configure the partner later. Whether you configure now or later, use the instructions in the section **Configuring A Trading Partner** in this chapter to assist you.

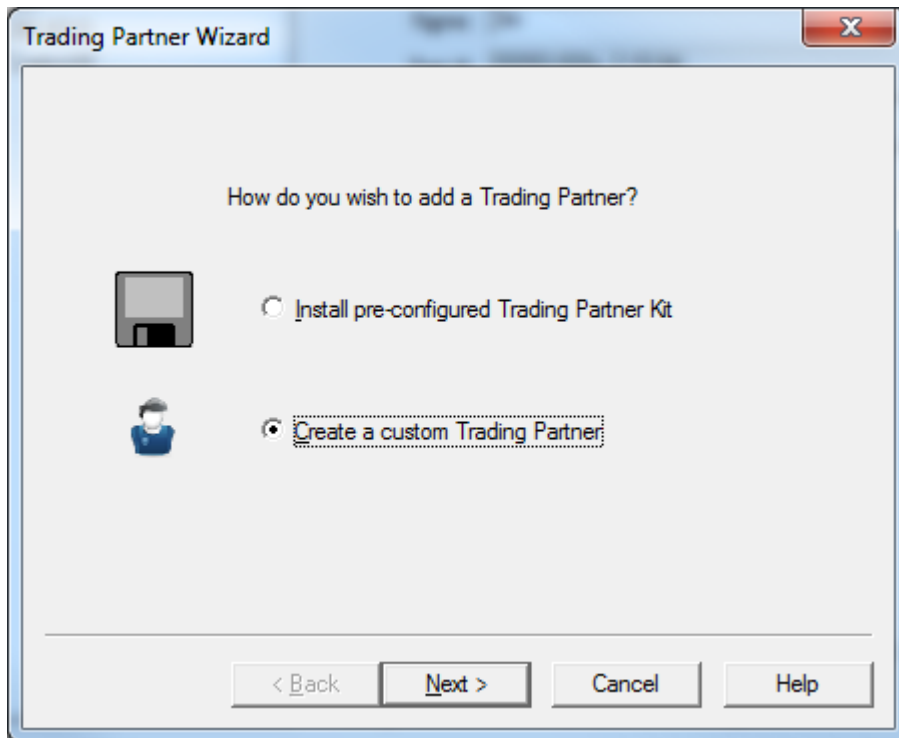
Once the installation is complete, you will see the new trading partner icon in the **Trading Partners** window.

4.2 Creating a Custom Trading Partner

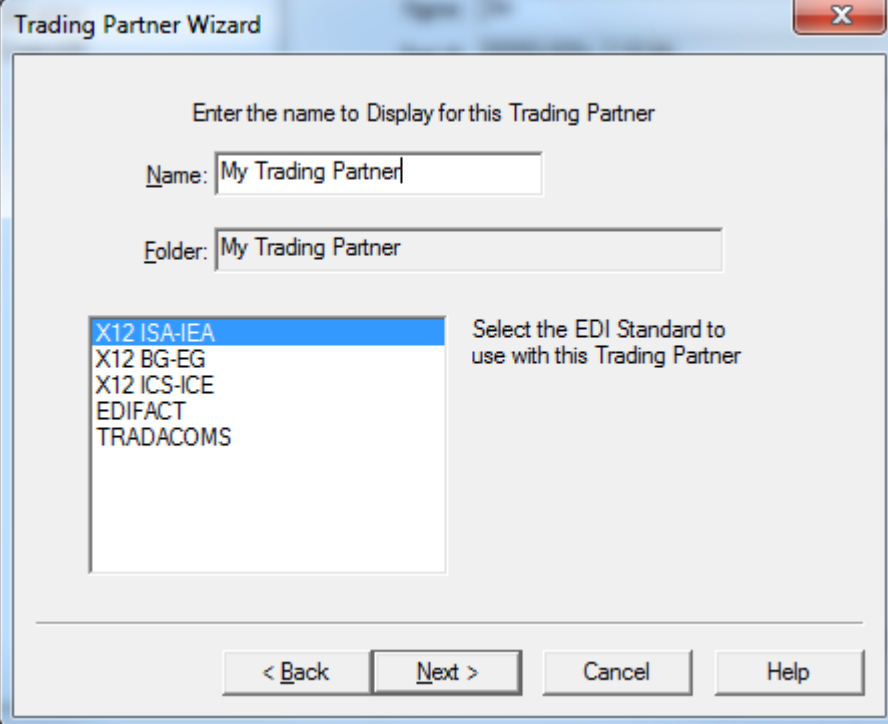
Follow the steps below to add a trading partner to DiTranslator 8.

1. Perform either of the steps below to open DiTranslator Setup window:
 - a. Go to **File > New**
 - b. Select **New**  icon in the toolbar
2. Select the **Trading Partners** tab.
3. Select **New** at the bottom of the screen.

*The **Trading Partner Wizard** window displays.*



4. Select the **Create a Custom Trading Partner** option, and click the **Next** button.
5. Select the network you will use to communicate with this trading partner and click the **Next** button. If the network you intend to use is not in the list, click the **Install New Network** button (and see the “Adding A Network Mailbox To Your System” section for assistance).
6. Type a name for your partner (which will display underneath the trading partner icon) in the **Name** box. The **Folder** box (the name given to the DOS directory associated with this partner) is displayed for your information, and cannot be changed. Then, select the standard type you will use with this partner, and click the **Next** button.



Trading Partner Wizard

Enter the name to Display for this Trading Partner

Name:

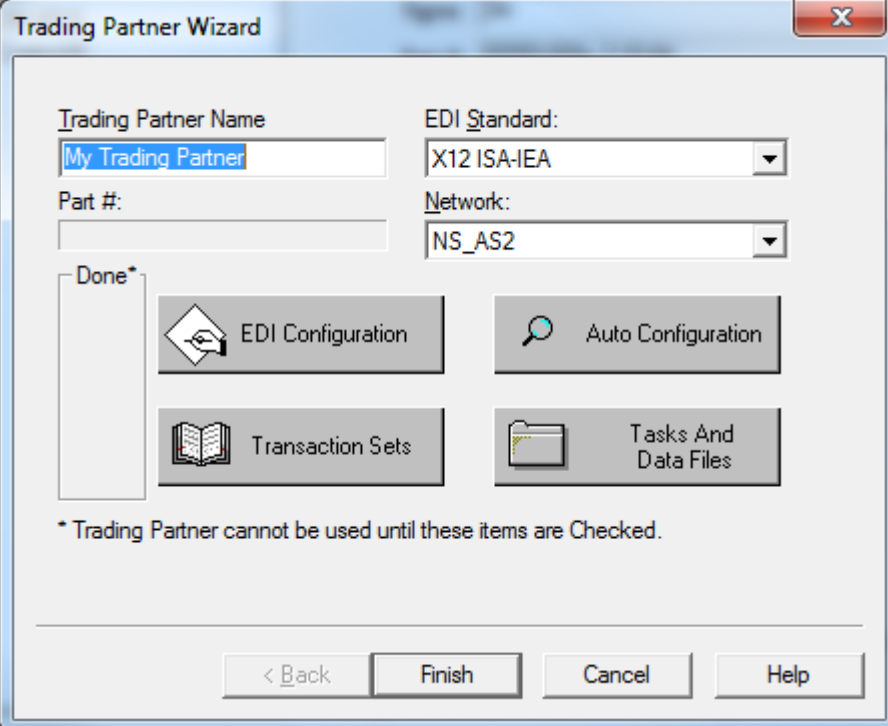
Folder:

☒ X12 ISA-IEA
☐ X12 BG-EG
☐ X12 ICS-ICE
☐ EDIFACT
☐ TRADACOMS

Select the EDI Standard to use with this Trading Partner

< Back Next > Cancel Help

The **Trading Partner Wizard** screen is redisplayed.



Trading Partner Wizard

Trading Partner Name:

EDI Standard:

Part #:

Network:

Done*

☒ EDI Configuration
 ☒ Auto Configuration
☒ Transaction Sets
 ☒ Tasks And Data Files

* Trading Partner cannot be used until these items are Checked.

< Back Finish Cancel Help

Your new trading partner must be configured before you can communicate with them. You may either do so now, or you may simply click the **Finish** button, and configure the partner later. If you click the **Finish** button without configuring, a message box is displayed. Click the **Yes** button to exit and configure the partner later. Whether you configure now or later, use the instructions in the next “Configuring A Trading Partner” section in this chapter to assist you.

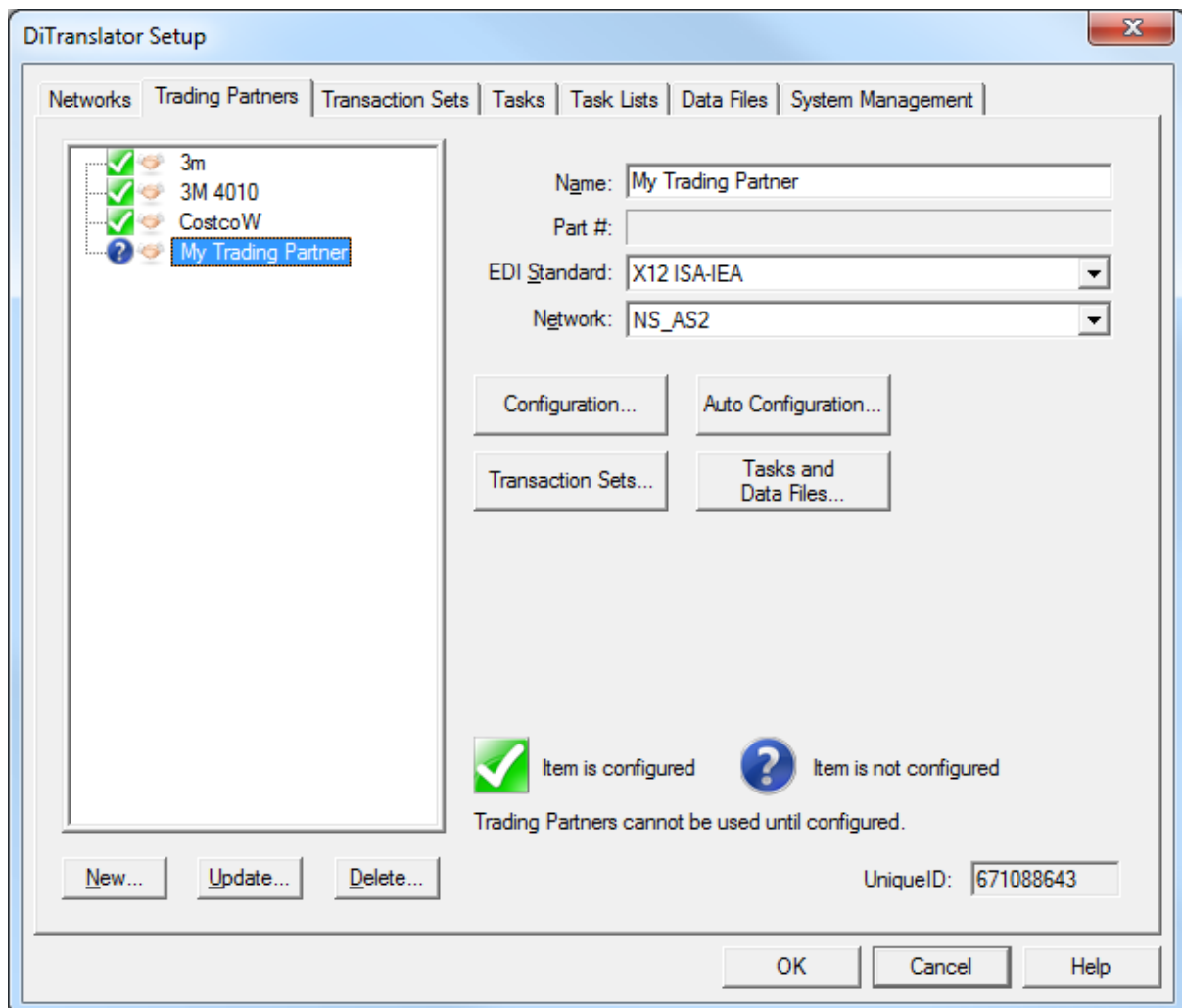
After creating a custom trading partner, you must install all transaction sets which you intend to trade with them using the instructions in the “Adding A Transaction Set For Your Partner” section in this chapter.

Once the installation is complete, you will see the new trading partner icon in the **TradingPartners** window.


5. Configuring a Trading Partner

Before you can communicate with a trading partner, you must enter the configuration information.

1. Configuration can be done at the end of installation (in this case, continue with step 2), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired trading partner icon and selecting **Properties**. The *DiTranslator Setup* is displayed.



2. Modify the trading partner name in the **Trading Partner Name** box as needed.
3. The **EDI Standard** dropdown list may be changed here only if you are using the ASC X12 standard, which gives you the choice of using the ISA-IEA, BG-EG or ICS- ICE envelope.
4. Click the **Configuration** button. The screen that follows differs depending on the EDI standard being used. One of the following screens is displayed:

- The **X12 ISA-IEA Envelope Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic, Advanced, Separators and Terminator** and **Auto Configure** tabs. The **Basic** tab is active.
 - The **X12 BG-EG Envelope Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic, Other** and **Auto Configure** tabs. The **Basic** tab is active.
 - The **X12 ICS-ICE Envelope Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic, Other** and **Auto Configure** tabs. The **Basic** tab is active.
 - The **EDIFACT Envelope Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic, Advanced, Control Characters** and **Auto Configure** tabs. The **Basic** tab is active.
 - The **TRADACOMS Envelope Configuration** screen, which has the **STX Details, Other** and **Auto Configure** tabs. The **STX Details** tab is active.
5. Complete the **Basic** screen by tabbing from field to field, and using the following table for help with each individual field. Then click the **Next** tab, and enter the needed information, and so on until you have entered information in each tab. The information must be alphanumeric, and must be in all capital letters. Make sure you do not enter extra characters (including trailing spaces entered with the Space Bar).
 6. To save these settings, click the **OK** button.
*The **Trading Partner Wizard** is redisplayed, and you will see a green check mark  beside the trading partner name.*
 7. If you added this partner using the **Create a Custom Partner** option, you must install the transaction sets you will trade with this partner. See the “Adding A Transaction Set For Your Partner” section for instructions. If you added this partner using a DiTranslator Kit disk, and you want to further configure your transaction sets, see the “Configuring A Transaction Set” section in this chapter for instructions.

Meaning of the fields

The following table includes fields for all envelope types, and is in alphabetical order. Reference only the fields you need. The configuration information you enter applies only to the partner named in this configuration screen.

- **Control Numbers (ISA13, ICS11, and BG07):** Exercise caution in changing this control setting. Make sure you consult your trading partner, since they use these numbers to track your transmissions.
 - ❖ **Inbound** - The first time you receive a transmission from this trading partner, your DiTranslator 8 system expects to get a value of “1” for this control number. You may overwrite this default by entering the control number you and your partner agreed to. DiTranslator 8 expects the number to increase by one each time you receive an interchange from this trading partner. A warning is issued if the inbound control number does not agree with DiTranslator’s expectations.
 - ❖ **Outbound** - The setting is initially 0 (zero). The number automatically increases by one each time you send an interchange to this trading partner.
- **Authorization Information Qualifier:** If you entered a value in the **Authorization** field on this screen, enter the Authorization Information Qualifier you and your partner have agreed upon to define the type of Authorization Information to be used. This value will be placed in the ISA01 field.
- **Common Outbound Group Control #:** If you did not select the **Unique Outbound Group Control #** option on the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task configuration screen, the

control number assigned to a functional group increment based on this control number. Using this option, the group controls number increments by trading partner rather than by transaction set.

- **Custom Envelope Tags:** In the **Custom** tag 1 and 2 boxes, optionally type custom group tags. Custom group tags flag the transaction set envelope of the DiTranslator 8 file. For more information about the DiTranslator 8 file, see the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter.
- **Separators:** Enter a comma (,) or period (.) to be used to indicate decimal places in your outbound transmissions. When using EDIFACT, the value in this field will be placed in UNA03.
- **Auto Configure -Group Information (ISA, BG and ICS):** These values can be different for each transaction set installed for this partner, but most likely they will be the same. For this reason, we are giving you the opportunity to auto configure your Application Codes (only for transaction sets already installed for this partner) by entering them only once at the partner level.
 - ❖ If you created a custom partner, entering information here now will not have any effect on transaction sets not yet installed. Come back to this screen once all your transaction sets have been installed.
 - ❖ To make **Application Codes** different for each transaction set, edit them on the **Transaction Set Configuration** screen. See **Configuring A Transaction Set** in this chapter for details.
 - ❖ **Your Application Code** - Enter your **Application Sender/Receiver Code** that you and your trading partner have agreed upon. This code identifies you in the trading partnership. This value will be placed in field GS02 or GS03 depending on whether your company is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Your Partner’s Application Code** - Enter your trading partner’s **Application Sender/Receiver Code** that you and your trading partner have agreed upon. This code identifies your partner in the trading partnership. This value will be placed in the GS02 or GS03 field depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving.
- **Interchange Control Reference (UNB05):**

Exercise caution in changing this control setting. Make sure you consult your trading partner, since they use these numbers to track your transmissions.

 - ❖ **Inbound** - The first time you receive a transmission from this trading partner, your DiTranslator 8 system expects to get a value of “1” for this control number. You may overwrite this default by entering the control number you and your partner agreed to. DiTranslator 8 expects the number to increase by one each time you receive an interchange from this trading partner. A warning is issued if the inbound control number does not agree with DiTranslator’s expectations.
 - ❖ **Outbound** - The setting is initially 0 (zero). The number automatically increases by one each time you send an interchange to this trading partner.
- **Separators (EDIFACT and TRADACOMS):**
 - ❖ **Data Element** - In the **View As** box, click the Down arrow to select the format in which you will enter the data element separator, and then enter the character. For example, select “ASCII” in the **View As** box, and enter a + sign in the box to the left. The value in this field will be placed in UNA02.

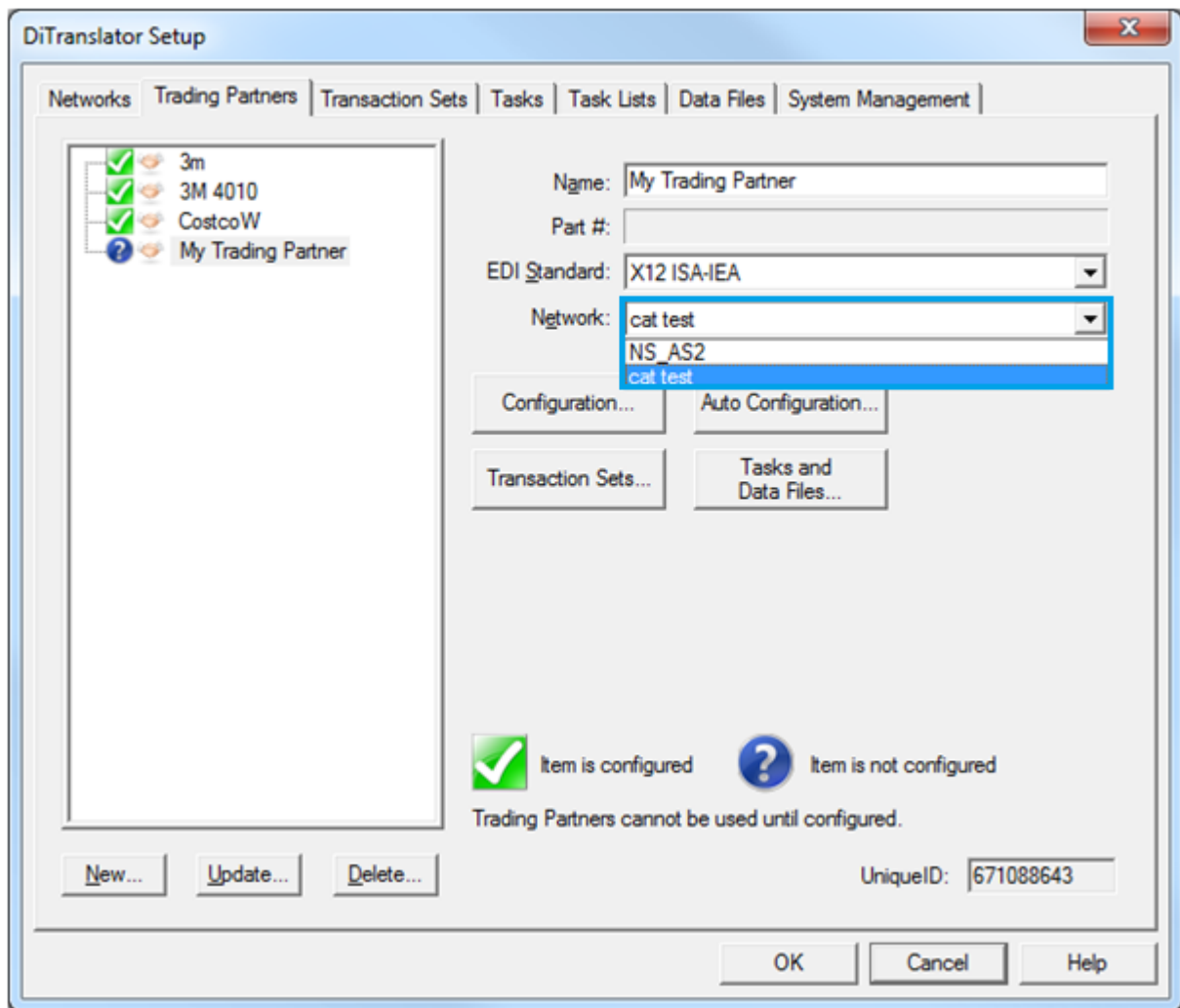
- ❖ **Component Data Element** - In the **View As** box, click the Down arrow to select the format in which you will enter the component data element separator (for separating data element subgroups), and then enter the character. For example, select “ASCII” in the **View As** box, and enter a colon (:) in the box to the left. The value in this field will be placed in UNA01. See the “ASCII Chart” appendix for a chart of ASCII decimal codes.
- **Separators (ISA and ICS):**
 - ❖ **Element** - In the **View As** box, click the Down arrow to select the format in which you will enter the data element separator, and then enter the character. For example, select “ASCII” in the **View As** box, and enter an asterisk (*) in the box to the left. The default value is specific to the network you installed for this partner.
 - ❖ **Subelement** - In the **View As** box, click the Down arrow to select the format in which you will enter the sub-element separator (for separating data element sub-groups), and then enter the character. For example, select “ASCII” in the **View As** box, and enter a > sign in the box to the left. The default value is specific to the network you installed for this partner. See the appendix **ASCII Chart** for a chart of ASCII decimal codes.
- **Set Group information for all Messages:** Enter a check in this box to forward the information entered in the **Group Information** fields to each individual **Message Configuration** screen. Messages installed after this is executed will not take on these values.
- **Set Group information for all Transaction Sets:** Enter a check in this box to forward the information entered in the **Group Information** fields to each individual **Message Configuration** screen. Messages installed after this is executed will not take on these values.
- **Standard ID:** Enter the Interchange Control Standards Identifier (ISA11 for ISA, or ICS03 for ICS) used by your trading partner. For example, U for ASC X12, TDCC and UCS.
- **Standard Version:** Enter the Interchange Control Version Number (ISA12 for ISA, or ICS04 for ICS) used for this partner. For example, 00302.
- **Syntax ID:** Enter the Syntax Identifier to identify the agency responsible for the syntax used, and the level of the syntax in the interchange. When using EDIFACT, the value in this field will be placed in UNB0101; for TRADACOMS, it will be placed in the STX field, STDS.
- **Syntax Version:** Enter the syntax version to identify the agency controlling the syntax, and syntax version. When using EDIFACT, the value in this field will be placed in UNB0102; for TRADACOMS, it will be placed in the STX field, STDS.
- **Terminator:** In the **View As** box, click the Down arrow to select the format in which you will enter up to 3 segment terminators (separated by spaces), and then enter the characters. For example, select “Decimal” in the **View As** box, and enter “13 10 0” in the box to the left for a <CR><LF>. A value of 0 (zero) entered for the first or second terminators will result in the default values being used. A value of 0 (zero) entered for the third terminator will stop a third terminator from being sent. The default values are specific to the network you installed for this partner. Check with your network for mandatory or suggested segment terminators. For bisynchronous operation, all 0 (zero). See the “ASCII Chart” Appendix for a chart of ASCII decimal codes.
- **Test Indicator:** Enter a check in this box to indicate the interchange is a test. When in test mode, a value of “1” will be placed in UNB11. Remove the check if you are in production mode.

- **Test Mode:** Enter a check in the **Test Mode** check box if you are sending a test transmission. When in test mode, field ISA15 will contain a **T** (test). Remove the check if you are in production mode, which will place a **P** (production) in ISA15.
- **Use Envelope Information for Group Information:** Enter a check in this box to forward the information entered in the **Code** field of the **Your EDI Information** and **Your Partner's EDI Information** group boxes to each individual **Transaction Set Configuration** screen. Transaction sets installed after this is executed will not take on these values.
- **Your EDI information (ISA):**
 - ❖ **Qualifier** - Enter the Interchange ID Qualifier (ISA05/07) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to define the type of Interchange Sender/Receiver ID code to be used. For example, if you are entering a DUNS number in the **Code** field, then you would enter the 01 code for "DUNS number."
 - ❖ **Code** - Enter your Interchange Sender/Receiver ID (ISA06/08) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your company. For example, your DUNS number.
 - ❖ **Authorization** - Optionally enter Authorization Information (ISA02), a code you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon, to further identify your company.
- **Your EDI Information (BG):**
 - ❖ **Code** - Enter your Application Sender's/Receiver's Code (BG03/04) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your company.
 - ❖ **ID** - Optionally enter your Communications ID (BG01) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your company when sending data.
- **Your EDI Information (EDIFACT):**
 - ❖ **Identification** - Enter the Sender/Recipient Identification you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your company. This value will be placed in field UNB0201 or UNB0301 depending on whether your company is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Qualifier** - If the **Identification** field is coded, enter the Partner Identifier Code Qualifier to specify the source of the codes used to identify your company. This value will be placed in field UNB0202 or UNB0302 depending on whether your company is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Rev. Routing** - Optionally enter the Address for Reverse Routing that you wish for your partner to include in response interchanges to facilitate internal routing. This value will be placed in the UNB0203 field.
 - ❖ **Communications Agreement ID** - Optionally enter a name or code that identifies the type of agreement under which the interchange takes place (e.g., Customs or ECE agreement). This value will be placed in UNB10.
- **Your Partner's EDI Information (BG):**
 - ❖ **Code** - Enter your Application Sender's/Receiver's Code (BG03/04) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identifying your partner.
 - ❖ **ID** - Optionally enter your partner's Communications ID (BG01) you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your partner when sending data.
- **Your Partner's EDI Information (TRADACOMS):**

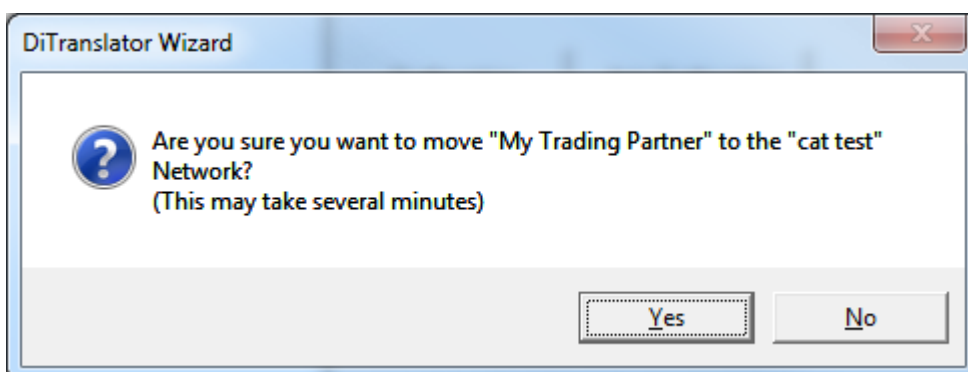
- ❖ **Code** - Enter the Identification of Transmission Sender/Recipient Code to identify your partner. This value will be placed in the STX fields, FROM or UNTO, depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving the data.
- ❖ **Name** - Enter the Identification of Transmission Sender/Recipient Name to identify your partner. If the Code is not used, the Name is mandatory. This value will be placed in the STX fields, FROM or UNTO, depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving the data.
- ❖ **Reference** - Enter the Sender's/Recipient's Transmission Reference to identify your partner in the transmission. This value will be placed in the STX fields, SNRF or RCRF depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving the data.
- **Your Partner's Group Information (EDIFACT):**
 - ❖ **Identification** - Enter an ID or coded representation to identify your partner in the transmission. This value will be placed in field UNG0201 or UNB0301 depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Qualifier** - If the **Identification** field is coded, enter the Application Sender's/Recipient's Qualifier, which specifies the source of the codes used to identify your partner. This value will be placed in UNG0202 or UNG0302 field depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving.

6. Moving a Trading Partner from One Network to another

1. Right-click on the desired trading partner icon in the **Trading Partners** window and select **Properties**.
*The **Trading Partner Wizard** is displayed.*

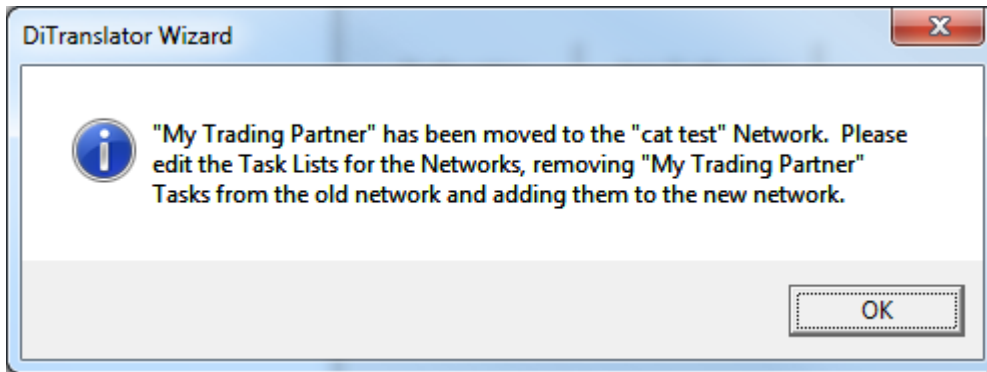


2. Click the Down arrow to the right of the **Network** dropdown list and select the desired network then click the **OK** button.
DiTranslator 8 will confirm the move.
3. Click the **Yes** button if you would like to move this trading partner to the selected network.
❖ Click the **No** button to cancel this procedure.



*Once you click the **Yes** button, DiTranslator 8 will then move all of the required files to the new network directory.*

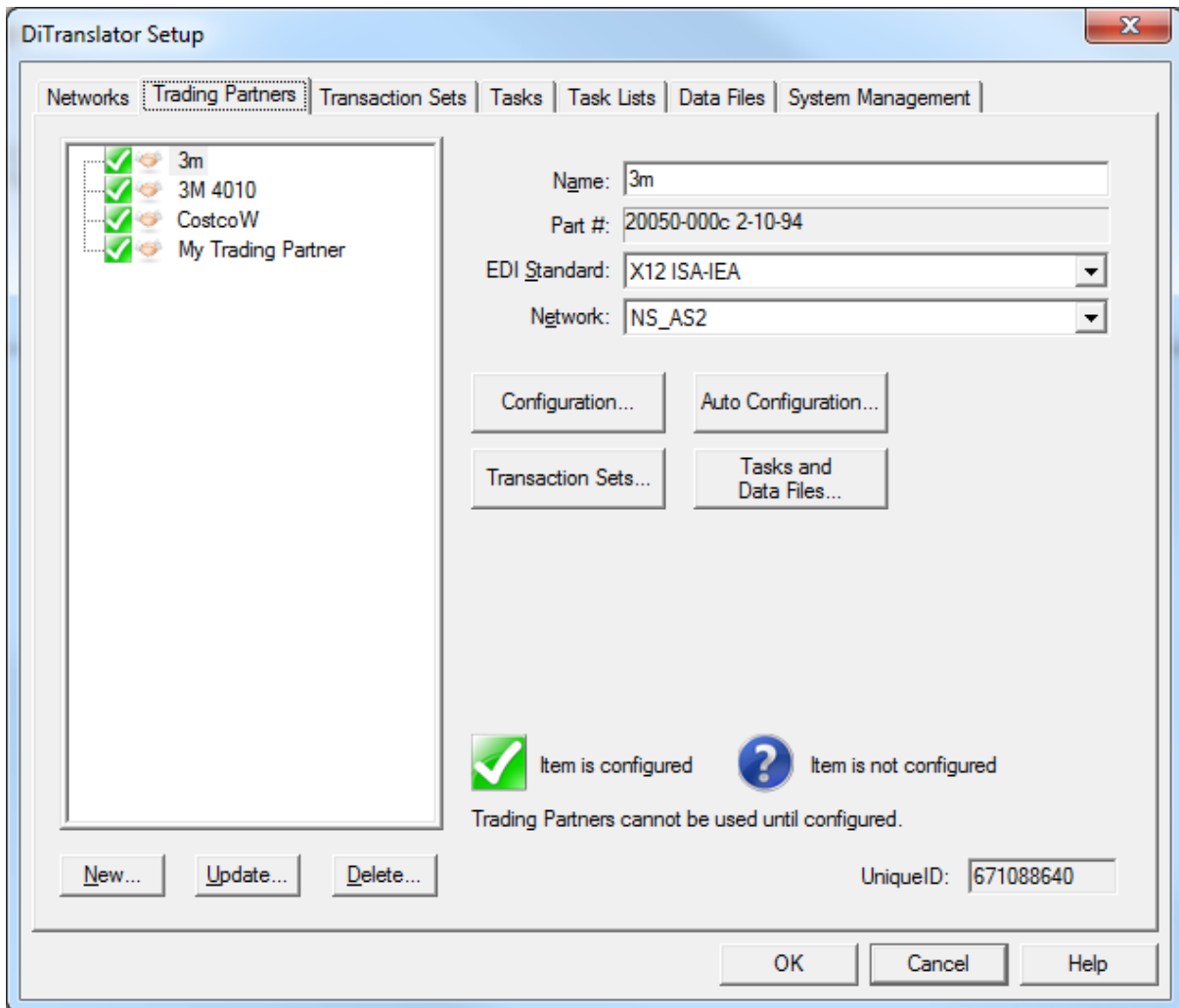
4. The **Trading Partner Wizard** is displayed to confirm the move to the new network. Click the **OK** button.



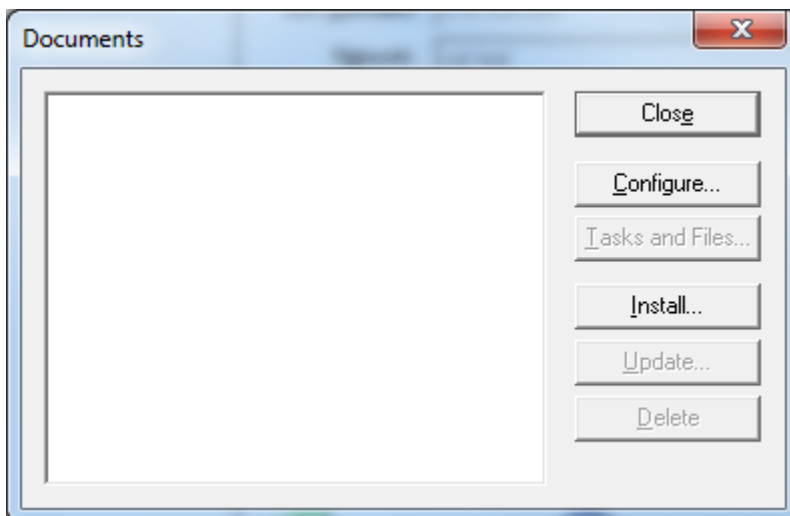
7. Adding a Transaction Set for Your Partner

If you added a trading partner using a pre-configured trading partner kit, the standard transaction sets (850, 810, 997) you need to communicate with this partner have already been installed. If you would like to install additional transactions, follow the instruction below.

1. You may install transaction sets at the end of trading partner configuration (in this case, continue with Step 2), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired trading partner icon and selecting **Properties**.
*The **DiTranslator Setup** is displayed.*



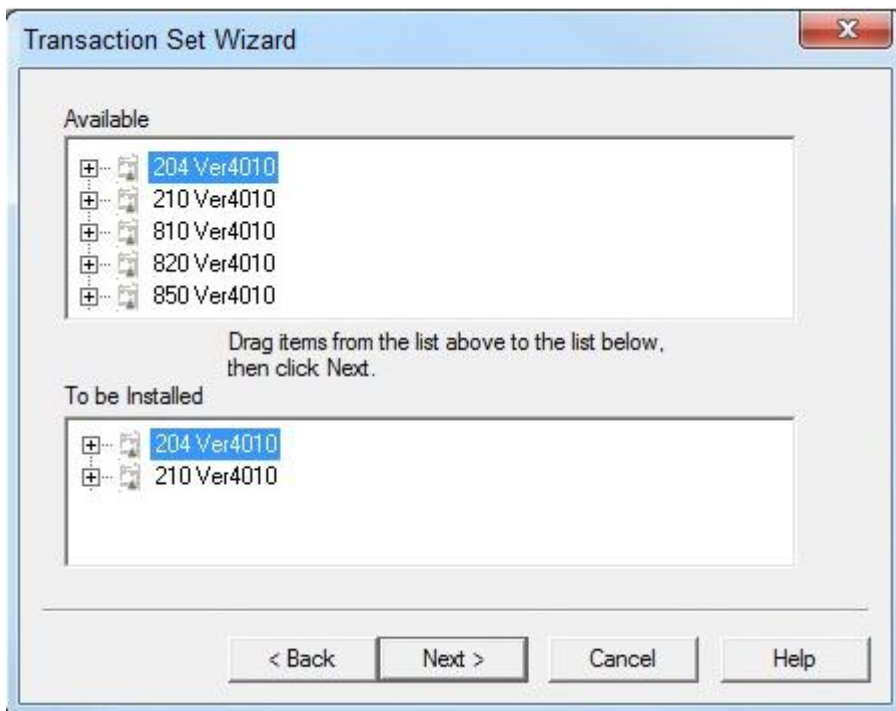
2. Select **Trading** Partners tab. Click the trading partner name that you would like to add transactions.
3. Click **Transaction Sets** (or **Messages** when using EDIFACT).
*The **Documents** window is displayed (or the **Messages** window when using EDIFACT).*



4. Click the **Install** button.

*The **Transaction Set Wizard** is displayed.*

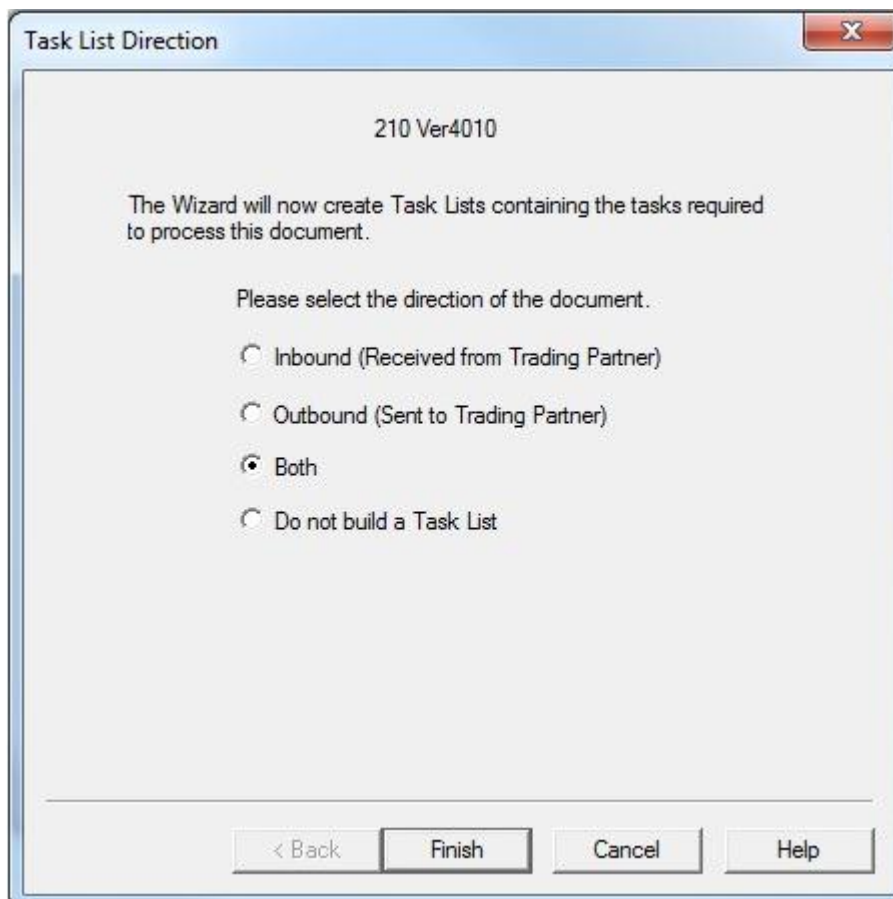
5. Click the **Next** button.
6. Click the **Browse** button locate where the file is in the directory. Click the **Next** button.
7. Scroll down the **Available** box to find the transaction set(s) you want to install, then drag and drop one or more into the **To be Installed** box, and click the **Next** button.



8. Accept or modify the transaction set name (which will display underneath the transaction set icon), and click the **Next** button.
 - ❖ The **Folder** name (the name given to the DOS directory associated with this transaction set) is displayed for your information, but cannot be changed.
 - ❖ The **Use Default** button will restore the original default name if needed.

Files are then copied from the disk or CD-ROM.
9. If you selected the **Do not build Task Lists during install** option in the **System Configuration** window, click the **Finish** button from the **Transaction Set Wizard** and continue with Step 11. For more information on system options, see the "Setting System Options" section at the beginning of the chapter.

*The **Task List Direction** screen is displayed.*

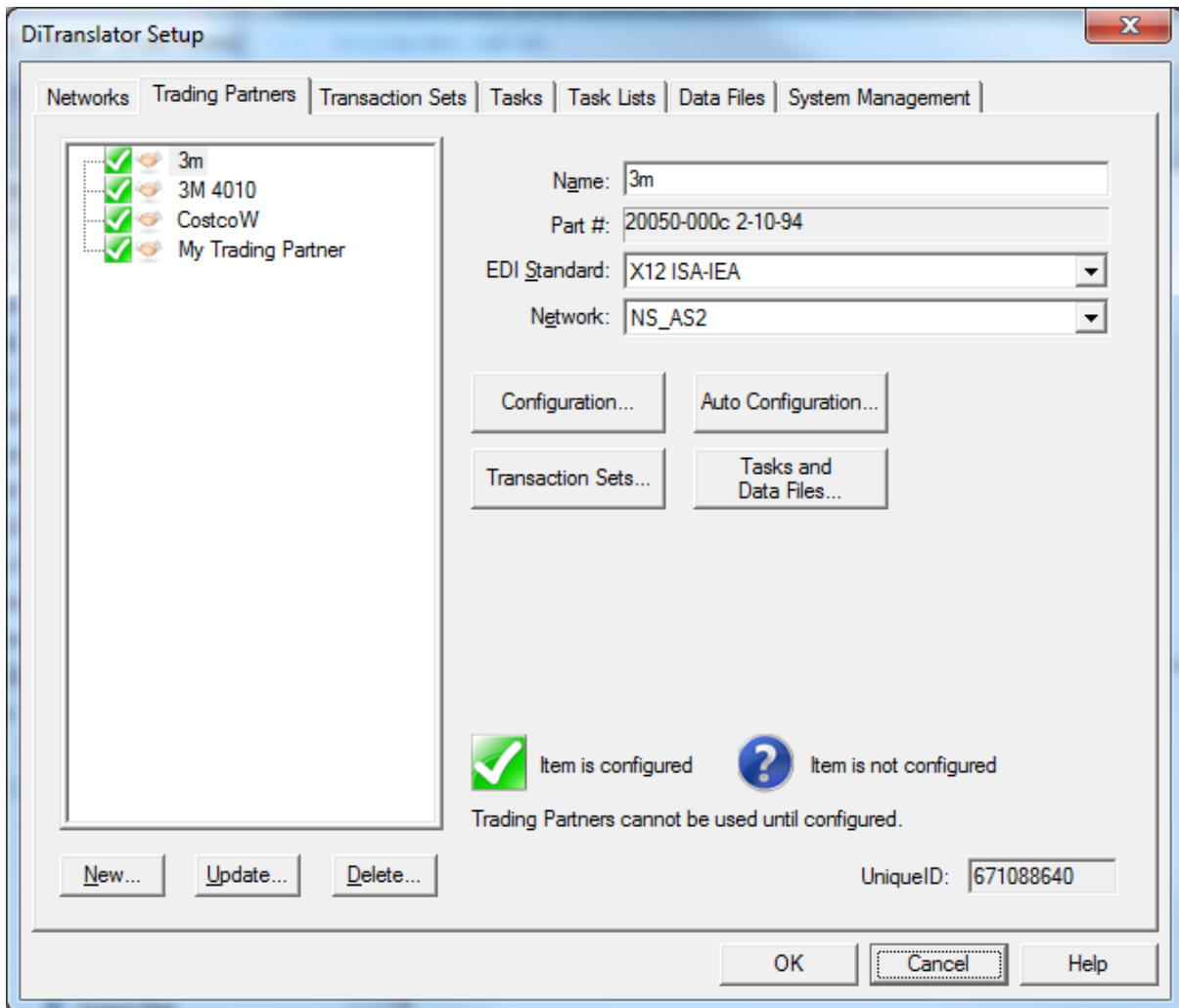


10. Click the desired option button to describe whether you will be receiving this transaction set (inbound), sending the transaction set to your partner (outbound) or both, and click the **Finish** button. If you are unsure, accept the default, **Both**, to accommodate all installations.
11. If you selected the **Show Task List contents during install** option in the **System Configuration** window, click the **Next** button from **Task List Direction**. If this option is not selected, continue with Step 11. For more information on “Setting System options”, see “Setting System Options” at the beginning of this chapter.
The **Transaction Sets** (or **Messages**) window displays. Your transaction set(s) is now displayed in this window. Before using this transaction set(s) to communicate with a partner, you must configure it. See the next “Configuring A Transaction Set” section for instructions.

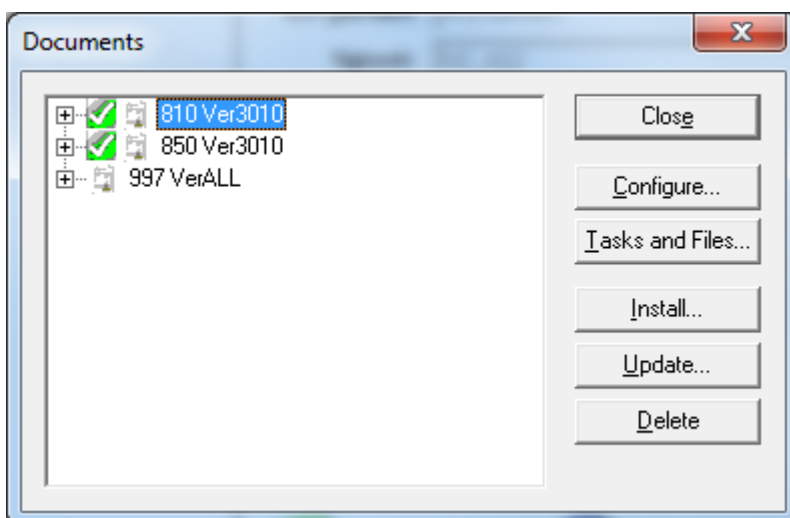
8. Configuring a Transaction Set

Before you can communicate with a trading partner, you must enter the transaction set configuration information.

1. Configuration can be done at the end of installation (in this case, continue with step 3), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired trading partner, and selecting **Properties**.
*The **DiTranslator Setup** is displayed.*



2. Select the trading partners whom you would like to add transactions too; then click the **Transaction Sets** button (or **Messages** when using EDIFACT). The **Transaction Sets** window is displayed (or the **Messages** window when using EDIFACT), and lists all transaction sets installed for this trading partner. Each transaction set must be configured, though the default values are likely to accommodate most installations.



3. Select the desired transaction set and click the **Configure** button. The screen that follows differs depending on the EDI standard being used. One of the following screens is displayed:
 - The **X12 Transaction Set Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic**, **Advanced**, and **Functional Acknowledgments** tabs. The **Basic** tab is active.
 - The **EDIFACT Message Configuration** screen, which has the **UNH Details**, **UNG Details**, **Functional Acknowledgments** and **MSGLINK** tabs. The **UNH Details** tab is active.
 - The **TRADACOMS Message Configuration** screen, which has the **Basic** and **MSGLINK** tabs.

Complete the first screen by tabbing from field to field, and using the following table for help with each individual field. Then click the **Next** tab, and enter the needed information, and so on until you have entered information in each tab. The information must be alphanumeric, and must be in all capital letters. Make sure you do not enter extra characters (including trailing spaces entered with the Space Bar).

4. To save these settings, click the **OK** button. The **Transaction Sets** (or **Messages** for EDIFACT) window is redisplayed. To configure another transaction set, repeat step 3. Click the **Close** button when you are done with your configurations.

Meaning of fields

The following table includes fields for all envelope types, and is in alphabetical order. Reference only the fields you need. The configuration information you enter applies only to the partner named in this configuration screen.

- **Acknowledgments to be sent when errors are encountered:** Click the Down arrow for this field to see that your options are “Transaction Set (or Message) Level Acknowledgments”, “Segment Acknowledgments” and “Element Acknowledgments”. Select the desired option depending on the level of error detail your partner wants you to send when errors are encountered in documents you have received from them. The transaction set (message) level has the least specific error detail, and the element acknowledgment has the most specific error detail.
- **Acknowledgments to be sent when no errors are encountered:** Click the Down arrow for this field to see that your options are “Functional Group Level Acknowledgments” and “Transaction Set (or Message) Level Acknowledgments”. Select the desired option depending on whether your partner desires each functional group they send you to be acknowledged, or whether they want every transaction set (message) within the group acknowledged.
- **Acknowledgment Version:** The **Acknowledgment Version** field is used to override the default version for X12 and determine version and release used for EDIFACT CONTRL messages generated for acknowledgments. Only 1 or 2 should be entered for EDIFACT. This field should only be used for DoD Certification.
- **Agency Code:** The transaction set agency code for this transaction set is displayed. The default value is correct. This value is placed in GS07.
- **Application Password:** Enter alphanumeric data that identifies the recipient’s division, department or sectional system if required by the recipient. This value is placed in UNG08.

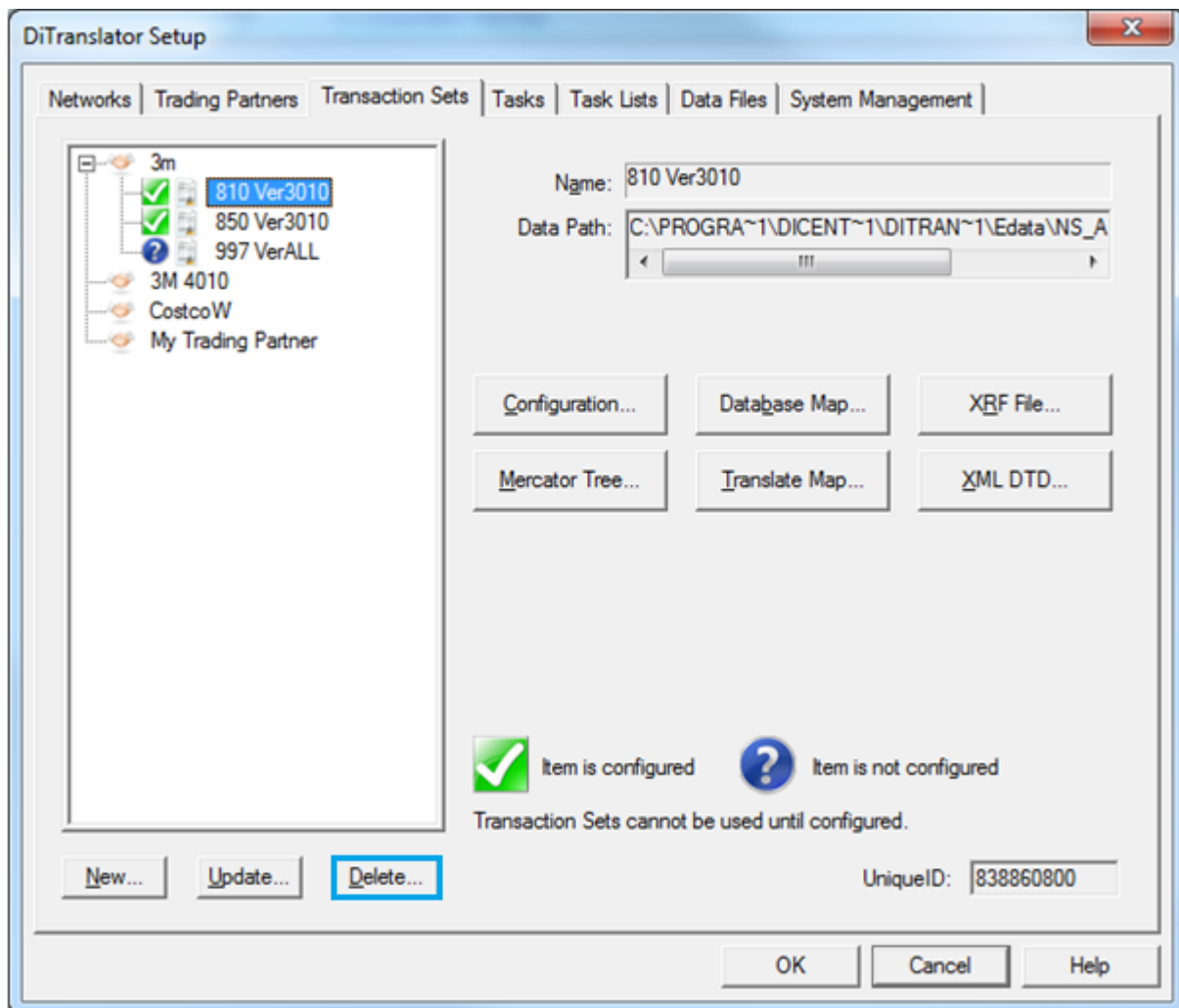
- **Application Reference:** Enter the Application Reference, which will be placed in the field UNB07 for EDIFACT, or the APRF field of the STX segment for TRADACOM.
- **Common Access Ref:** Enter the Common Access Reference, which will be placed in the UNH03 field.
- **CONTRL Version:** Select the EDIFACT standard to be used (CONTRL 11 or CONTRL 22) for the CONTRL Acknowledgment sent to your partner.
- **EDI Standard:** Select the EDI standard to be used for this transaction set: **ANSI or UCS**. For EDIFACT and TRADACOMS, this field cannot be changed.
- **First and Last Transfer:** Optionally enter the First/Last Sequence Message Transfer Indicator, which will be placed in the UNH0402 field.
- **Functional ID:** The Functional ID code for this transaction set is displayed. The default value is correct. This value is placed in the GS01 field.
- **Generate Acceptance/ Rejection Advice:** select the checkbox if you want the system to automatically generate an Acceptance/Rejection Advice (999) once inbound mail has been interpreted.
- **Generate Control Acknowledgments:** select the checkbox if you want the system to automatically generate an EDIFACT CONTRL Acknowledgment once inbound mail has been interpreted.
- **Generate BAT Segment:** select the checkbox to indicate whether or not you would like DiTranslator to generate the TRADACOMS BAT control header segment.
- **Generate Functional Acknowledgments:** select the checkbox if you want the system to automatically generate a Functional Acknowledgment once inbound mail has been interpreted.
- **Generate UNG Segment:** select the checkbox to indicate whether or not you would like DiTranslator to generate the EDIFACT UNG control header segment.
- **Group Control Numbers (GS06):**
Exercise caution in changing this control setting. Make sure you consult your trading partner, since they use these numbers to track your transmissions.
 - ❖ **Inbound** - The first time you receive a transmission from this trading partner, your DiTranslator system expects to get a value of 1 for this control number. You may overwrite this default by entering a control number you and your partner agreed upon. DiTranslator expects the number to increase by one each time you receive an interchange from this trading partner. A warning is issued if the inbound control number does not agree with DiTranslator's expectations.
 - ❖ **Outbound** - This number is used if you have chosen the **Unique Outbound Group Control #** option at the **Generate EDI Mail From Translated** task configuration window. The number increments by one each time a Functional Group Header is generated for this transaction set and trading partner. Edit this number only to re-synchronize transmissions from your trading partner.
- **Group Information:**
 - ❖ Your **Application Code** - Enter your Application Sender/Receiver Code (GS02/03) that you and your trading partner have agreed upon. This code identifies you in the trading partnership.

- ❖ Your **Partner's Application Code** - Enter your trading partner's Application Sender/Receiver Code (GS02/03) that you and your trading partner have agreed upon. This code identifies your partner in the trading partnership.
This value will likely be the same for each transaction set. If you want to auto configure these values for all transaction sets, you may do so in the **Auto Configuration** tab in the **ISA Envelope Configuration** window. See step 2 in the "Configuring A Trading Partner" section for details about the **Auto Configuration** tab.
- **Message Identification (EDIFACT):**
 - ❖ **Code** - Enter the Message Type Identifier, which will be placed in the UNH0201 field.
 - ❖ **Version** - Enter the Message Type Version Number, which will be placed in the UNH0202 field.
 - ❖ **Release** - Enter the Message Type Release Number, which will be placed in the UNH0203 field.
 - ❖ **Agency Code** - Enter the Controlling Agency, which will be placed in the UNH0204 field.
 - ❖ **Association Code** - Enter the Association Assigned Code, which will be placed in the UNH0205 field. See also MSGLINK in this table.
- **Message Identification (TRADACOMS):**
 - ❖ **Type** - Enter the message type, which will be placed in the TYPE field of the MHD segment.
 - ❖ **Version** - Enter the message version, which will be placed in the TYPE field of the MHD segment. See also MSGLINK in this table.
- **Message Reference Number:** Enter the **Message Reference Number**, which will be placed in the EDIFACT field UNH01.
- **MSGLINK (EDIFACT and TRADACOMS):**
 - ❖ The MSGLINK function exists because EDIFACT and TRADACOMS may combine two or more messages together into one unit when transmitting, for example, an invoice. An EDIFACT user may combine the TAXCON message with the INVOIC message when sending an invoice. A TRADACOMS user may combine the INVFIL (invoice file header), INVOIC (invoice detail), and INVTRL (invoice file trailer) when sending an invoice. Now, in order for the system to correctly interpret these types of messages, you must provide the system with a MSGLINK entry for the **Custom** Tag displayed on the left in this tab for any message combinations you may use.
 - ❖ To add a new MSGLINK entry for an invoice, for example, that combines the two messages, TAXCON and INVOIC, click the **Add** button, and then click the **Add** button again. Fill out the **Message Entry** dialog box (see Message Identification in this table) for the INVOIC message, and click the **OK** button. Now, click the INVOIC entry to highlight it, and click the **Add** button. Fill out the **Message Entry** dialog box for the TAXCON message, and click the **OK** button. You will now see the two entries linked by the + sign. Click the **OK** button again to save.
 - ❖ To modify a MSGLINK entry, click the entry, and click the **Update** button. Repeat this step, and then modify the **Message Entry** dialog box (see Message Identification in this table). When you are done, click the **OK** button, and then click the **OK** button again.
 - ❖ DiTranslator provides a default message entry for all messages. If you are using a single message (not combined with any others to form a transmission), the default provided will likely be adequate for your needs.

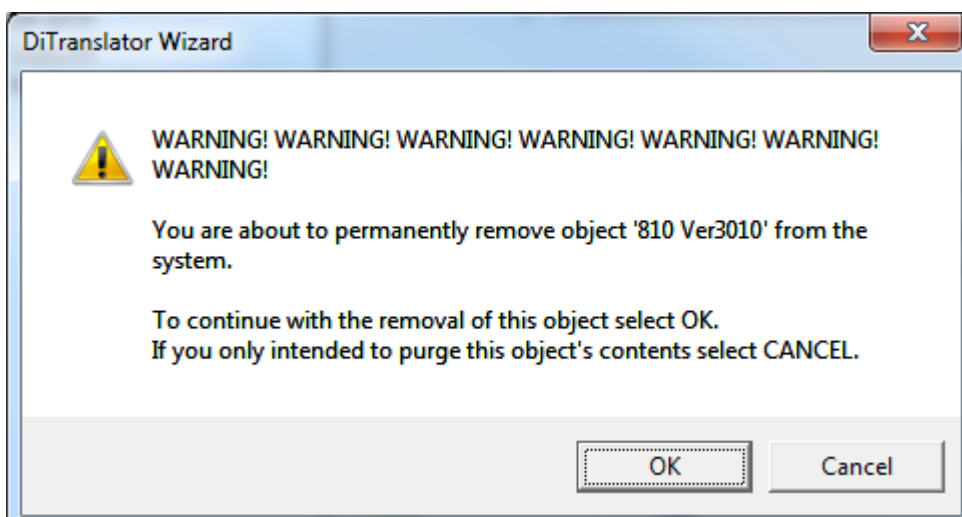
- **Reference Number (TRADACOMS):** Enter the Batch Number, which will be placed in the BATN field of the BAT segment.
- **Reference Number (EDIFACT):** Enter the Functional Group Reference Number, which will be placed in the field UNG05.
- **Sequence of Transfer:** Enter the Sequence Message Transfer Number, which will be placed in the EDIFACT field UNH0401.
- **TAXCON Message:** select the checkbox if you wish to use the TAXCON message for tax information.
- **Transaction Set ID:** The ID for this transaction set type (such as 810 for an Invoice or 850 for a Purchase Order) is displayed. The default value is correct. This value is placed in the ST01 field.
- **Version:** The version number of this transaction set is displayed. The default value is correct. This value is placed in the ISA12 field. If your **New Mail In** data icon displays a version number with leading zeros, leading zeros must be present before the version number in this text box (for example, 003010). If the version number ends in RETAIL, then RETAIL must also be included in this text box.
- **Your EDI Information (EDIFACT):**
 - ❖ **Identification** - Enter the ID which you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your company. This value is placed in field UNG0201 or UNG0301 depending on whether your company is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Qualifier** - If the **Identification** field is coded, enter a qualifier to specify the source of the codes used to identify your company. This value is placed in the UNG0202 or UNG0302 field depending on whether your company is sending or receiving.
- **Your Partner's EDI Information (EDIFACT):**
 - ❖ **Identification** - Enter the ID you and your trading partner have defined and agreed upon to uniquely identify your partner. This value is placed in the UNG0201 or UNG0301 field depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving.
 - ❖ **Qualifier** - If the **Identification** field is coded, enter a qualifier to specify the source of the codes used to identify your partner. This value is placed in the UNG0202 or UNG0302 field depending on whether your partner is sending or receiving.

9. Deleting a Transaction Set

1. You may install transaction sets at the end of trading partner configuration (in this case, continue with Step 2), or at any other time by right-clicking on the desired trading partner icon in the **Trading Partners** window, and selecting **Properties**.
*The **DiTranslator Setup** is displayed.*



2. Select **Transaction Sets** tab.
3. Select **Trading Partner** (3M), expand the list by clicking sign.
4. Select the transaction set you would like to delete then click the **Delete** button.
5. Click the **OK** button to delete the selected transaction set.
 - ❖ Click the **Cancel** button to return to the **Transaction Set** window without deleting the selected transaction set.

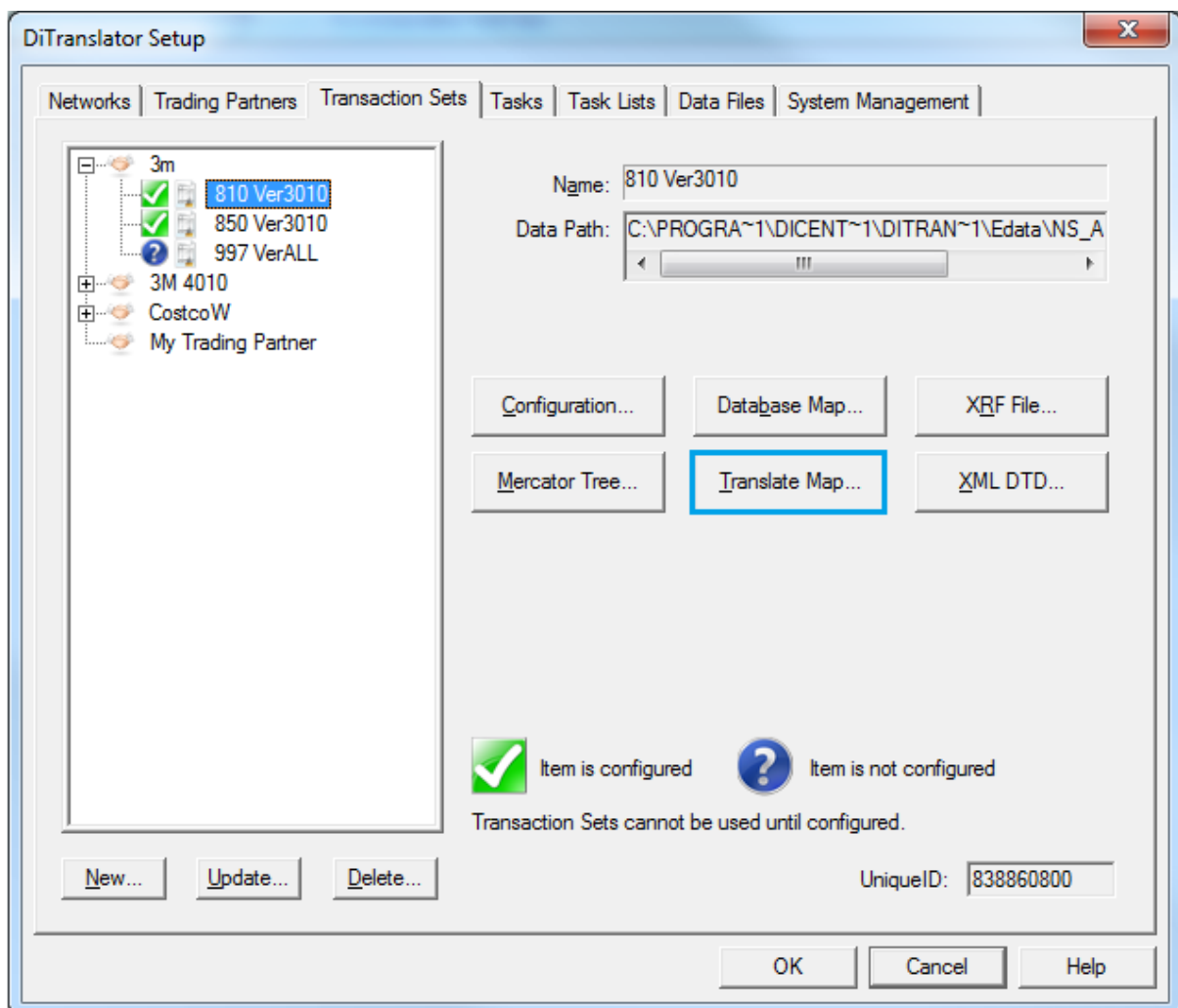


10. Customizing Data Element Codes

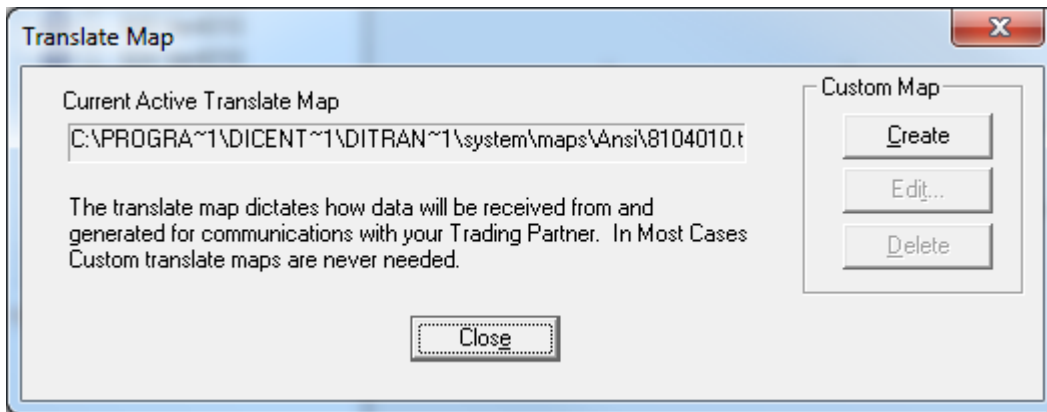
If your trading partner has special EDI field or data element requirements for a transaction set, you can tailor the transaction set to meet your trading partner's specifications. A translate map (.TM) is a file that contains the validation rules for a given transaction set. By editing EDI codes in a transaction set's translate map, you can define valid data for a particular field. When you customize a translate map, you are doing so only for a particular transaction set (e.g., 810 Invoice) and trading partner. All translate maps for all other transaction sets and for all other partners will remain unchanged.

Perform as follows to edit a translate map:

1. In the Tree View, right-clicking on the desired trading partner icon and selecting **Properties**.
*The **DiTranslator Setup** is displayed.*

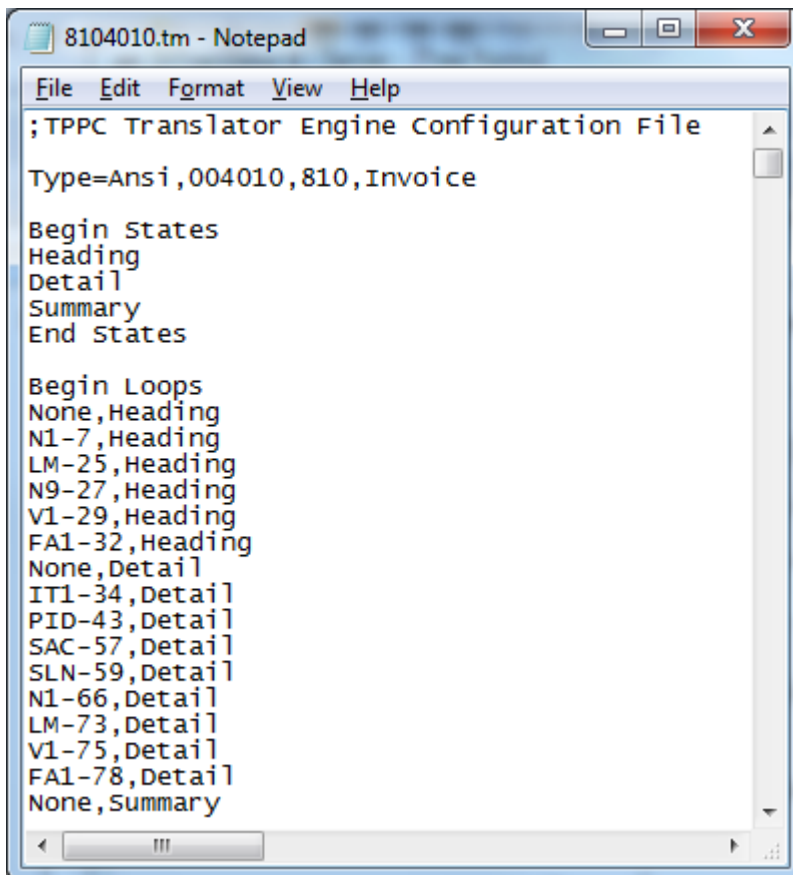


2. Select **Transaction Sets** tab
3. Select trading partner and transaction whose map you would like to modify.
4. Select **Translate Map...** button.
*The **Translate Map** window is displayed.*



5. If a custom translate map already exists, click the **Edit** button, otherwise click the **Create** button and then click the **Edit** button. The generic (non-customized) translate map for an 810 Invoice is located at the path "[Home Directory]\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\system\maps\Ansi\8103010.tm", and is used by all trading partners during translation. However, once you click the **Create** button, a copy of that generic map is copied to the path "[Home Directory]\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\edata\connection-name\tp-name\ansi\810\3010\8103010.tm", and the partner named in the path will now use this new custom map during translation instead of the generic map.

*The translate map is displayed in the **Microsoft Notepad** editor, and is ready for modification.*



- To edit the EDI Codes for a transaction set map, scroll down the **Notepad** window to the **Begin Codes** section.

```

8104010.tm - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
Begin Codes
AN,*
DT,{18|19|20}[0-9][0-9]{0[1-9]|1[0-2]}{0[1-9]|1[0-9]|2[0-9]|3[0-1]}
TM,{[0-1][0-9]|2[0-3]}[0-5][0-9]{[0-5][0-9]}{[0-5][0-9][0-9]}|}%
R,[0-9][0-9].[0-9][+|-][0-9][+|-][0-9].[0-9]
Nn,[0-9][+|-][0-9]
23,2|3|A|B|C|D|E|F|G|H|I|J|K|L|M|N|P|Q|S|T|U|V|Z
54,BY|FE|IM|IR|LR|PP|SE|SR|ZZ
Begin Group
66,1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|A|C|D|E|F|G|I|J|K|L|N|S|10|11|12|13|14|15|16|17|18|19|20|21
66,22|23|24|25|26|27|28|29|30|31|32|33|34|35|36|37|38|39|40|41|42|43|44|45|46|47
66,48|49|50|53|54|55|56|57|58|59|61|62|63|64|71|72|73|74|75|76|77|78|81|82|90|91
66,92|93|94|95|96|97|98|99|A1|A2|A3|A4|A5|A6|AA|AB|AC|AD|AE|AL|AP|BC|BD|BE|BG|BP
66,BS|C1|C2|C5|CA|CB|CC|CD|CE|CF|CI|CL|CM|CP|CR|CS|CT|DG|DL|DN|DP|DS|EC|EH|EI|EP
66,EQ|ER|ES|FA|FB|FC|FD|FI|FJ|FN|GA|GC|HC|HN|LC|LD|LE|LI|LN|M3|M4|M5|M6|MA|MB|MC
66,MD|MI|MK|ML|MN|MP|MR|NA|ND|NI|NO|OC|OP|PA|PB|PC|PI|PP|PR|RA|RB|RC|RD|RE|RT|SA
66,SB|SD|SF|SI|SJ|SL|SP|ST|SV|SW|TA|TC|TZ|UC|UL|UM|UP|UR|US|WR|XV|XX|ZC|ZN|ZY|ZZ
End Group
Begin Group
91,6|7|A|B|C|D|E|F|G|H|I|J|K|L|M|N|O|P|Q|R|S|T|U|W|X|Y|AC|AE|AF|AH|AR|BP|BU|CE|DA
91,DW|ED|FA|FL|GG|GR|GS|HH|LA|LT|MB|MP|PA|PG|PL|PP|PR|PT|RC|RR|SB|SC|SD|SE|SR|SS
91,ST|TA|TC|TT|VA|VE|VL|WP|Y1|Y2|ZZ
End Group
Begin Group
98,01|02|03|04|05|06|07|08|09|0A|0B|0D|0E|0F|0H|10|11|12|13|14|15|16|17|18|19|1A
98,1B|1C|1D|1E|1F|1G|1H|1I|1J|1K|1L|1M|1N|1O|1P|1Q|1R|1S|1T|1U|1V|1W|1X|1Y|1Z|20
98,21|22|23|24|25|26|27|28|29|2A|2B|2C|2D|2E|2F|2G|2H|2I|2J|2K|2L|2M|2N|2O|2P|2Q

```

- Add or edit the codes according to the new specifications.
The **Begin Codes** section continues through the TM map until it ends with **End Codes** (further down in the file). The first field is the data element reference number. The next series of fields are the EDI codes for that data element. Each code is separated by a “ | ”. For example, valid entries for data element 640 are BB, BH, CA, and so on. Delete or add codes as desired.
- When you are finished, select the **Save** button and then click **Exit** from the **File** menu.

11. Configuring Reports


There are two types of reports in the DiTranslator 8 system: Raw Data and Hub (or custom) reports. Topics in this section include:

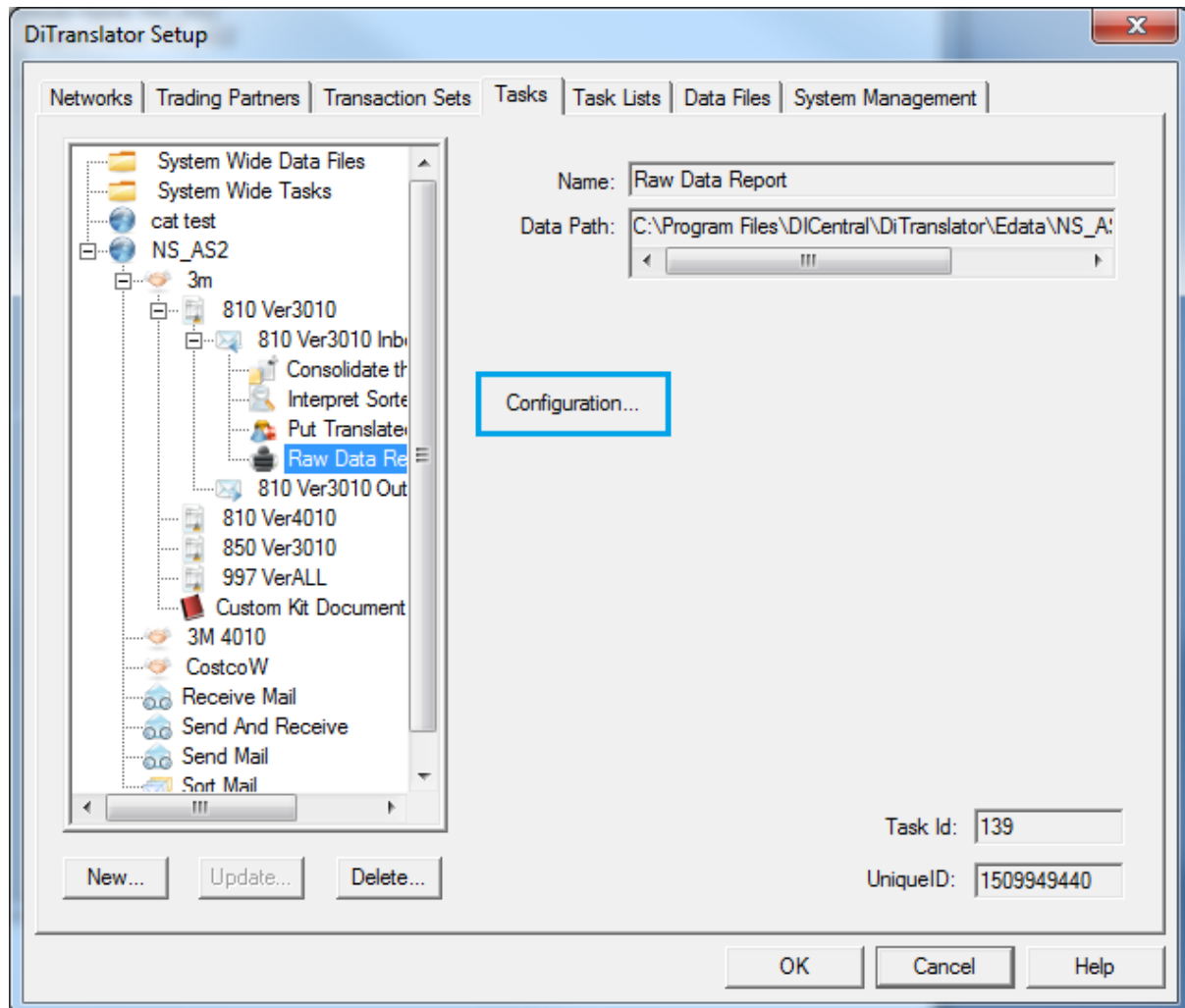
- Configuring Raw Data Reports
- Configuring Hub Reports

11.1 Configuring Raw Data Reports

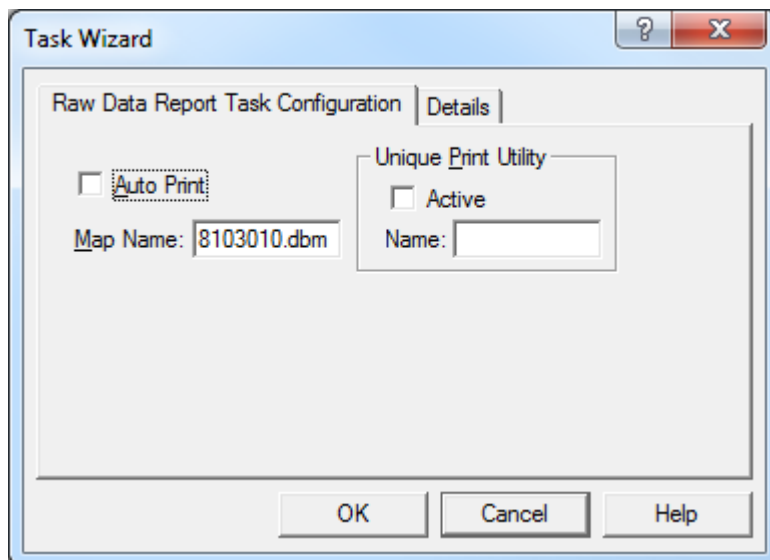
DiTranslator 8 creates two log reports documenting your transmissions and communications activity. The Raw Data Report generates a report describing the EDI translated data for the particular inbound transaction set. A raw data report will contain each segment and data element present in the translated file. DiTranslator’s Raw Data Report format lists one data element per line, and is center-aligned with the EDI standard data element name on the left and the value placed in that data element on the right. Fields without data will not appear in the report.

To access the appropriate **Raw Data Report** configuration screen:

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction, inbound or outbound where report locates.
2. Right-click on the desired **Raw Data Report** icon, and select **Properties**.
3. Select **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window.



*The **Raw Data Report Task Configuration** tab displays your configuration options with the default settings shown below.*



For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.


4. Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings in the **Raw Data Report Task Configuration** window. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

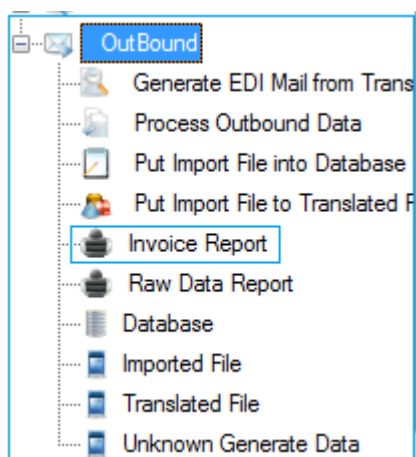
Meaning of Settings

- **Auto Print:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to automatically print the report when the report is generated.
- **Map Name:** The default is the database map name for the transaction set in use. The database file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .DBM file extension. For example, 8103010.DBM represents an 810 version 3010 transaction set. If you customized a DBM file, type the database map name for the transaction set in use, and put it in the directory:
`"[Home Directory]\edata\network\partner\standard\set\version*.dbm"`
 This field is for **Raw Data** reports only.
- **Unique Print Utility:** Change the **Unique Print Utility** settings if you are using a special print utility for this report. Select the **Active** checkbox to enable a print utility. In the **Name** box, type the print utility executable file name, and put the file in the **Code** directory where your DiTranslator program files are installed.

11.2 Configuring Hub Reports

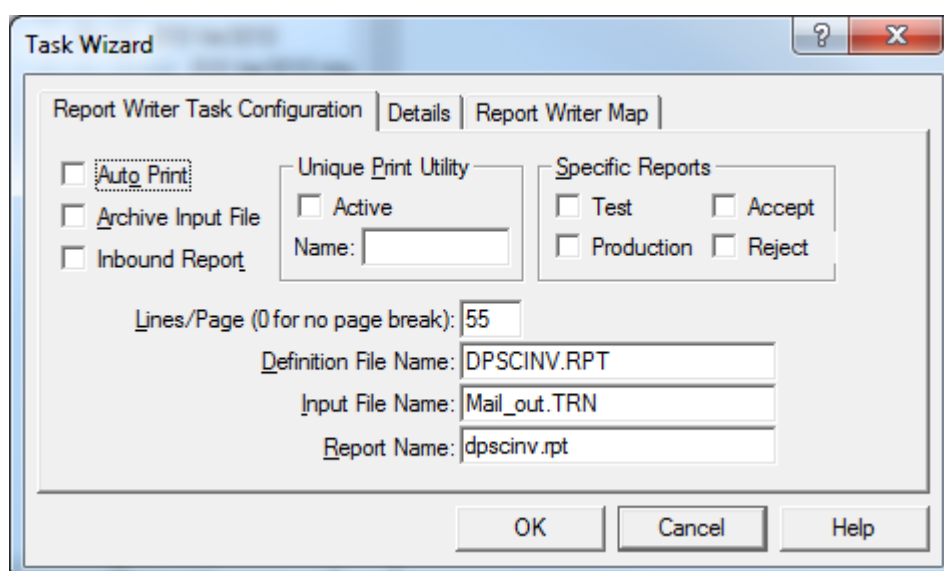
You may have a Hub or custom report icon (e.g. **ACME PO Report**) you wish to use. Hub reports are included with DiTranslator Kits. You may also create a custom report yourself (see "Creating Custom Reports" in the "Custom Data Entry Screens", "Reports And Document Turn-Around" chapter). A Hub report is customized in its format for a particular trading partner and transaction set. It describes received EDI data in an easy-to-understand format, and follows your trading partner's segment specifications. To access the appropriate configuration screen:

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction, inbound or outbound where report locates.
2. Right-click on the desired custom Hub report icon (e.g: Invoice Report), and select **Properties**.



3. Select **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window.

*In the **Task Wizard**, the **Report Writer Task Configuration** tab displays your configuration options with the default settings in place.*



- ❖ For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab. The **Report Writer Map** tab allows you to edit the report map for customizing the report format (see “Creating Custom Reports” in the “Custom Data Entry Screens”, “Reports And Document Turn-Around” chapter for complete instructions).
4. Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings in the **Report Writer Task Configuration** tab:
 - **Auto Print:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to automatically print the report once the report has been generated.
 - **Archive Input File:** select the checkbox if you want the report to automatically archive the input file that is used to generate the report (the .TRN or .RFM file).
 - **Inbound Report:** select the checkbox if the report is generated by inbound mail.
 - **Unique Print Utility:** Change the **Unique Print Utility** settings if you are using a special print utility for this report. Select the **Active** checkbox to enable a print utility. In the **Name** text box, type the print utility executable file name.

- **Specific Reports:** Click one of the **Specific Reports** checkboxes if you want to filter out transaction sets for a specific functional group when the report is generated. These options allow you to filter transaction sets by a specific stamp on the transaction set's input file. For example, click the **Accept** checkbox if you want only transaction sets that are stamped "Accept" for this functional group.
 - **Lines/Page (0 for no page break):** Type the number of lines you want printed or displayed per page. Enter 0 (zero) for no page break.
 - **Definition File Name:** Type the name of the report map with the .RPM extension used as the command script for this report. This file should be located in the **Reports** directory where your DiTranslator program files are installed.
 - **Input File Name:** Type the name of the file the system will use to generate the report.
 - ❖ For inbound reports, choose either the inbound translated (MAIL_IN.TRN) or reformatted (MAIL_IN.RFM) file.
 - ❖ For outbound reports, choose either the outbound translated (MAIL_OUT.TRN) or reformatted (MAIL_OUT.RFM) file.
 - **Report Name:** Enter the desired output file name. Once created, you will find this file at the path: "[Home Directory]\edata\network\partner*.rpt".
5. Click the **OK** button to save the settings.



12. Adding and Configuring Tasks

DiTranslator 8 is delivered with many processing tasks, and a few that can be installed if desired. Each task can be configured, though this is optional. The default settings may be adequate for your needs. This section includes the following topics:

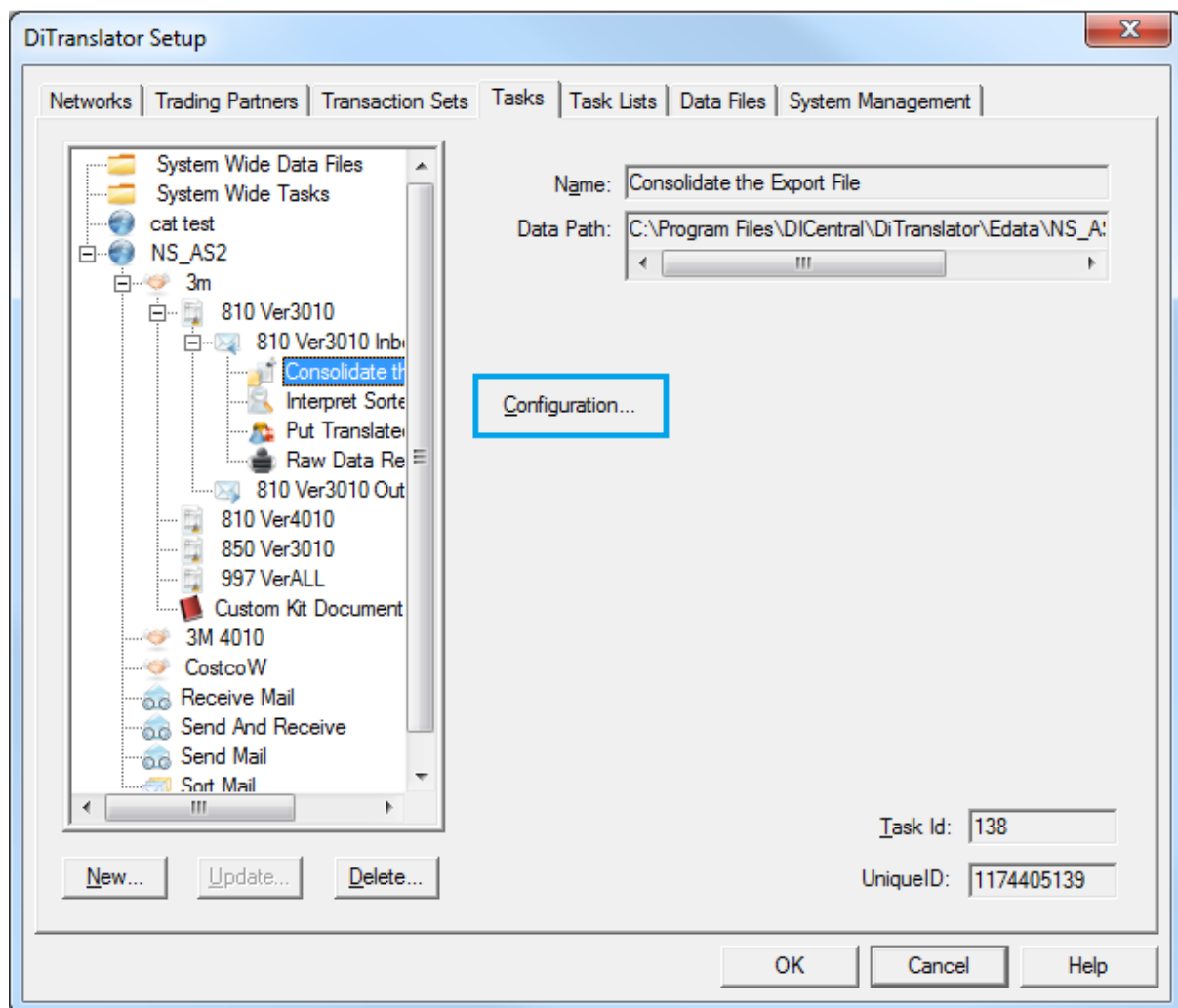
- Consolidate the Export File Task Configuration
- Generate EDI Mail from Translated Task Configuration
- Interpret Sorted Mail Task Configuration
- Network Generator Task Installation And Configuration
- Network Translator Task Installation And Configuration
- Put Import File into Database Task Configuration
- Put Import File to Translated File Task Configuration
- Put Translated to Export File Task Configuration
- Sort Host File Task Configuration
- Sort Mail Task Configuration
- Communication Task Installation And Configuration
- Mercator And Tracked Task Installation And Configuration

12.1 Consolidating the Export File Task Configuration

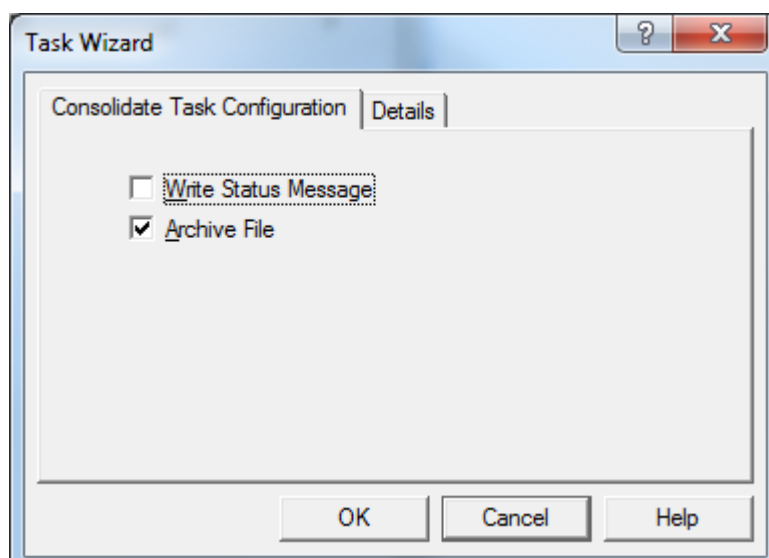
The **Consolidate the Export File** task appends each new reformatted (.RFM) file to a common consolidated file called the **Export Consolidated File**, which may be further processed by another PC or mainframe applications.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Inbound** icon.

3. Right-click on the **Consolidate the Export File** icon, and select **Properties**.
4. Select **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window.



The **Consolidate Task Configuration** tab displays your configuration options with the default settings shown below. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.





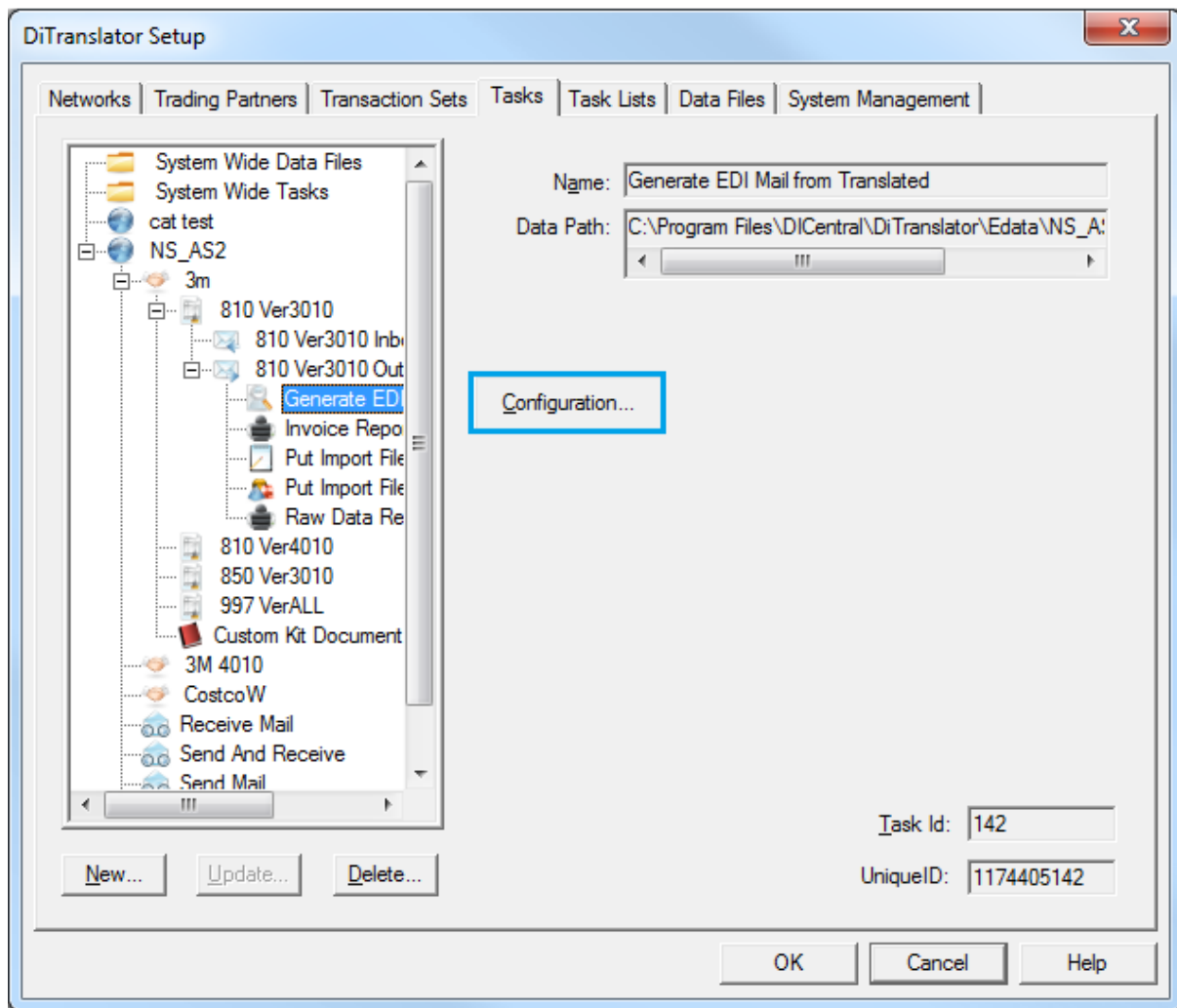
5. Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.
 - ❖ **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed.
 - ❖ **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and trading partner identified at the beginning of the process.

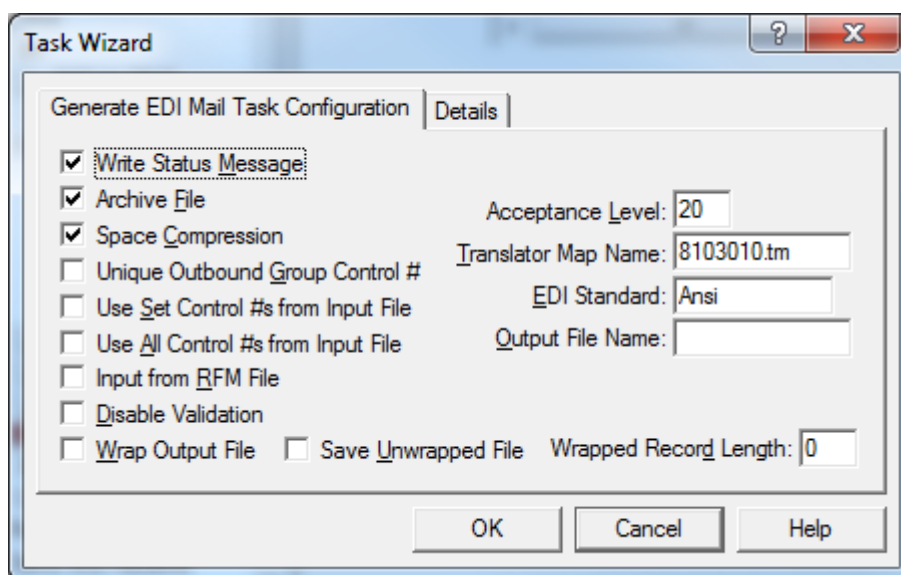
12.2 Generating EDI Mail from Translated Task Configuration

Once your outbound EDI data has been translated to standard EDI format, the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task creates the actual outbound data that will be sent to your partner.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Outbound** icon.
3. Right-click on the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** icon and select **Properties**.
4. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



5. The **Generate EDI Mail Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default settings in place. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



6. Change settings. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings as desired:



- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Space Compression:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to reduce disk space by stripping out all the space padding that may exist in the data.
- **Unique Outbound Group Control #:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to increment the Unique Outbound Group Control # of the functional group header stored in this transaction set's configuration screen. (See "Configuring A Transaction Set" in this chapter for details.) Clear the check if you want the system to increment the Common Outbound Group Control # of the Functional Group Header stored in this trading partner's configuration. (See "Configuring A Trading Partner" in this chapter for details.)
- **Use Set Control #s from Input File:** select the checkbox if you want DiTranslator to use the transaction set control numbers from the task's input file.
- **Use All Control #s from Input File:** If this option is chosen, the following occurs:
 - ❖ The outbound control number contained on the; **Env Control =** line (of the EDI flat file) will be used for the ISA and IEA interchange control numbers, ISA13 and IEA02. ISA control numbers for the Functional Acknowledgments generated by DiTranslator will continue to use the internally generated control numbers.
 - ❖ The outbound control number contained on the; **Grp Control=** line (of the EDI flat file) will be used for the GS and GE group control numbers, GS06 and GE02.
 - ❖ The outbound control number contained on the; **Set Control=** line (of the EDI flat file) will be used for the ST and SE transaction set control numbers, ST02 and SE02. Choosing **Use Set Control #s from Input File** causes this to occur as well.
 - **Input from RFM File:** select the checkbox if you want to use the reformatted file as input for this task. Deselect the checkbox if you want to use the translated file as input for this task.
- **Disable Validation:** select the checkbox if you want to use the feature that activates Mercator mapper tasks from within DiTranslator 8. This feature will stop validation for this transaction set/version in order to produce a Functional Acknowledgment to confirm receipt of the document without commenting on any errors that may have occurred. When using this option, it is assumed that all validation and translation will occur in the Mercator mapper as opposed to DiTranslator.
- **Wrap Output File:** select the checkbox if you want DiTranslator 8 to wrap your outbound file. If you choose this option, you must also use the **Wrapped Record Length** option described below. Wrapping refers to how the file's text is formatted. If you select the checkbox, text will continue on the same line after a carriage return\line feed. Text will go to the next line according to the wrapped record length defined by the option described below.
- **Save Unwrapped File:** select the checkbox to save the output file before it is wrapped.

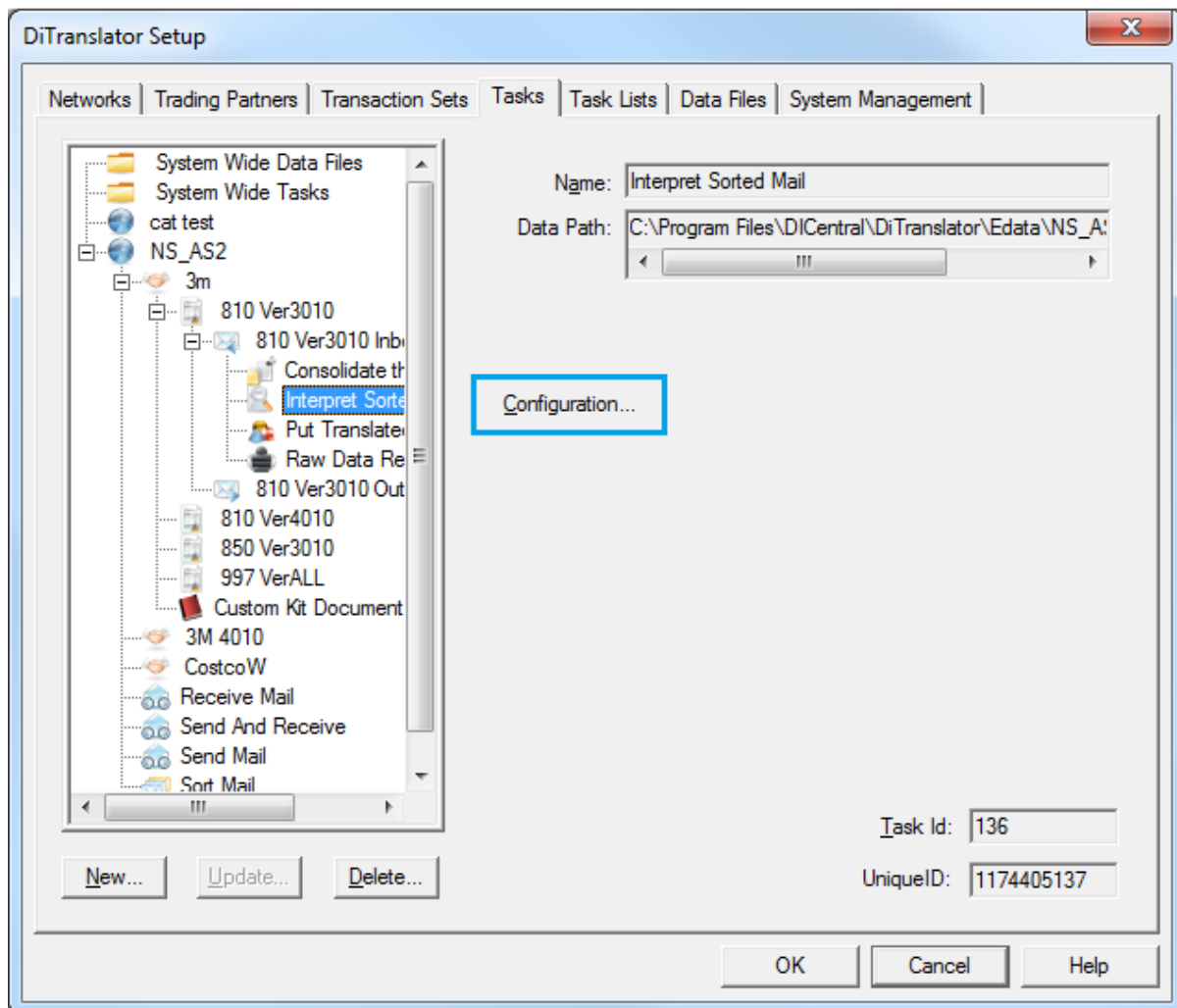
- **Wrapped Record Length:** If you selected the **Wrap Output File** option, type the numeric value for a wrapped record size.
- **Acceptance Level:** Type an integer between 0 and 20 to set the **Acceptance Level** for this task. The default is 20. The Acceptance Level specifies how DiTranslator 8 marks data in the translated file. Data is marked “accept” if the data has no associated error and it has an associated warning whose severity number is equal to or higher than, the number you enter for Acceptance Level. Otherwise, the data is marked “reject”. Data marked “reject” cannot be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted. For example, if the Acceptance Level is set to 0, all data will be accepted. If the Acceptance Level is set to 10, data associated with a Warning Severity number of 10 and below will be rejected.
 - ❖ Data with an associated warning severity number of 6 will not be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted, regardless of the Acceptance Level. For a complete list of data errors and how they relate to acceptance levels, see Appendix G “Data Errors”.
- **Translator Map Name:** If you have customized the translator map file name for the transaction set in use, type the customized map file name. The default is the translator map name for the transaction set in use. The translator file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .TM file extension. For example, 8103040.TM for an 810 Invoice version 3040 transaction set.
- **EDI Standard:** Type the standard name for the current transaction set. The default is the standard name for the current transaction set in use. For example, ANSI.
- **Output File Name:** If you are using DiTranslator network connections, leave this blank. If you are using your own network connection software, type the desired file name here.

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and partner identified at the beginning of the process.

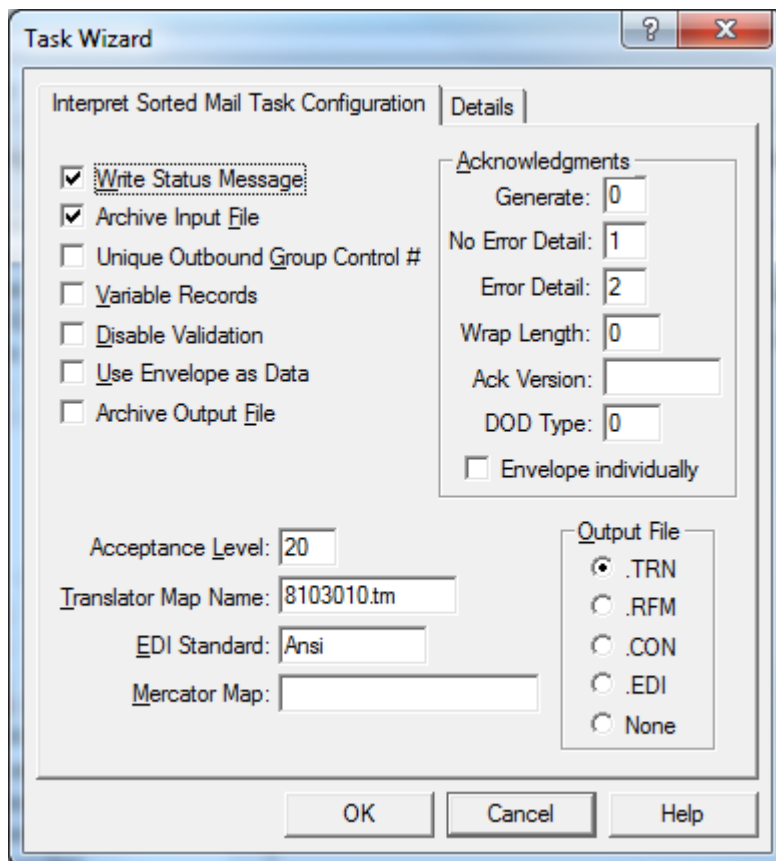
12.3 Interpreting Sorted Mail Task Configuration

The **Interpret Sorted Mail** task validates the data against the appropriate EDI standard, creates the **Translated Mail** file, and will generate a Functional Acknowledgment for the data just interpreted (if the task is configured to do so).

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Inbound** icon.
3. Right-click on the **Interpret Sorted Mail** icon and select **Properties**.
4. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



5. The **Interpret Sorted Mail Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default settings shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** and **Status** tabs.



6. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Options

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Unique Outbound Group Control #:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to increment the Unique Outbound Group Control # of the Functional Group Header stored in this transaction set's configurations. (See "Configuring A Transaction Set" for details.) Clear the check if you want the system to increment the Common Outbound Group Control # of the Functional Group Header stored in this trading partner's configuration. (See "Configuring A Trading Partner" for details.)
- **Variable Records:** Every field from the input file (**Sorted Mail** file) will be left-justified and space filled to the maximum length of the field in the output file (**Translated Mail** file). Select the checkbox to instruct the system to eliminate space padding after the last field containing data.
- **Disable Validation:** select the checkbox if you want to use the feature that activates Mercator mapper tasks from within DiTranslator 8. This feature will stop validation for this transaction set/version in order to produce a Functional Acknowledgment to confirm receipt of the document without commenting on any errors that may have occurred. When using

this option, it is assumed that all validation and translation will occur in the Mercator mapper product as opposed to DiTranslator 8.

- **Use Envelope as Data:** select the checkbox if you want the output file to contain envelope control information in the first record.
- **Acceptance Level:** Type an integer between 0 and 20 to set the Acceptance Level for this task. The default is 20. The Acceptance Level specifies how DiTranslator 8 marks data in the translated file. Data is marked “accept” if the data has no associated error and it has an associated warning whose severity number is equal to or higher than, the number you enter for Acceptance Level. Otherwise, the data is marked “reject”. Data marked “reject” cannot be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted. For example, if the Acceptance Level is set to 0, all data will be accepted. If the Acceptance Level is set to 10, data associated with a Warning Severity number of 10 and below will be rejected.
 - ❖ Data with an associated warning severity number of 6 will not be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted, regardless of the Acceptance Level. For a complete list of data errors and how they relate to acceptance levels, see Appendix G “Data Errors”.
- **Translator Map Name:** If you have customized the translator map file name for the transaction set in use, type the customized map file name. The default is the translator map name for the transaction set in use. The translator file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .TM file extension. For example, 8103040.TM for an 810 version 3040 transaction set.
- **EDI Standard:** Type the standard name for the current transaction set. The default is the standard name for the current transaction set in use. For example, ANSI.
- **Acknowledgments:** Use the information below to define the way you wish to handle Functional Acknowledgment:
 - ❖ In the **Generate** box, enter a **0** if you want the system not to automatically generate a Functional Acknowledgment (997) when the task is executed, a **1** if you wish to generate a Functional Acknowledgment when the task is executed, a **2** if you want to generate an Acceptance/Rejection Advice (999), and a **3** if you want to generate an EDIFACT CONTRL acknowledgment.
 - ❖ If your trading partner requires you to only send functional group level acknowledgments, put a **1** in the **No Error Detail** box. If your trading partner expects transaction set level Functional Acknowledgments, put a **2** in this text box.
 - ❖ In the event of an error(s), if your trading partner requires you to send error detail at the functional group level, enter **1** in the **Error Detail** box. Likewise, enter **2** for error detail at the transaction set level, **3** for segment level error detail, and **4** for element level error detail.
 - ❖ In the **Wrap Length** box, enter a value to determine the location at which to insert a new line. If this value is **81**, every eighty first character will be a new line. If the value is **0**, no new lines will be inserted.
 - ❖ The **Acknowledgment Version** field is only used to override the default version for X12 and determine version and release used for EDIFACT CONTRL messages generated for acknowledgments. Only **1** or **2** should be entered for EDIFACT.
 - ❖ The **DoD Type** field determines the type of Acknowledgement changes that are generated for DoD acceptance.

- **Output File:** Click one of the output file buttons to choose the type of output file for this task. The default setting is **.TRN** (translated file). Other choices are **RFM** (reformatted file), **CON** (consolidated file), **EDI** (sorted EDI file suitable for input to a Mercator mapper task) and **NONE** (to produce no output file, which assumes you will be uploading the raw EDI file received from your partner).

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and partner identified at the beginning of the process.

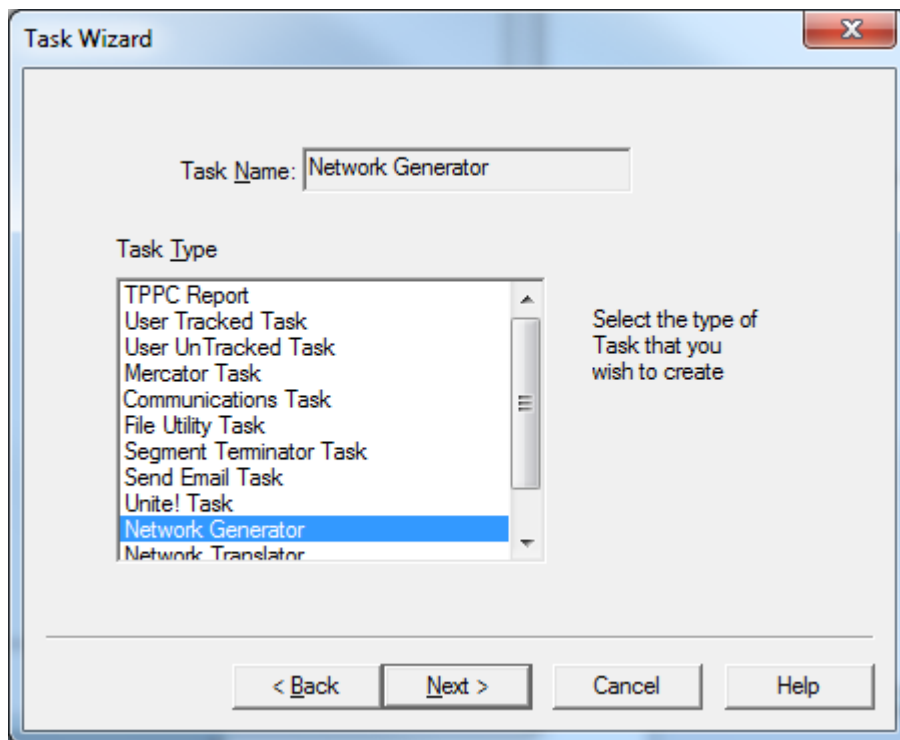
12.4 Network Generator Task Installation and Configuration

DiTranslator 8 offers an optional feature called the **Network Level Translator**. This feature is designed for those of you who want to use DiTranslator 8 as a front end EDI processor. To use this feature, you must install the translator at the network level as opposed to the transaction set level that is standard in DiTranslator 8. This allows you to run one validation task for EDI data going to all your trading partners on a single network. The task passes the data to the file of your choice for downloading to DiTranslator 8.

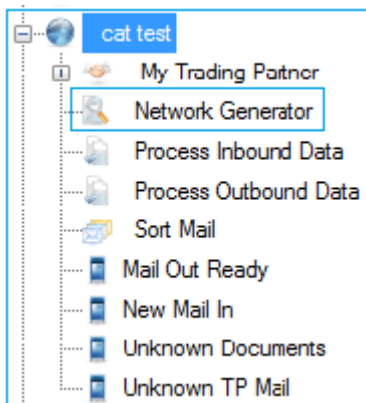
12.4.1 Installation

If you do not already have the **Network Generator** task icon in your network window, use the following installation instructions:

1. In the Tree View, select **New** from the **File** menu or right-click in a blank area on the left-hand side and select **New**.
2. Select **Tasks** tab, select the **Network** you would like to add the task, select **New** button.
3. In the **Task Wizard** window, click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button.
4. In the **Task Type** box, select **Network Generator**, and click the **Next** button.




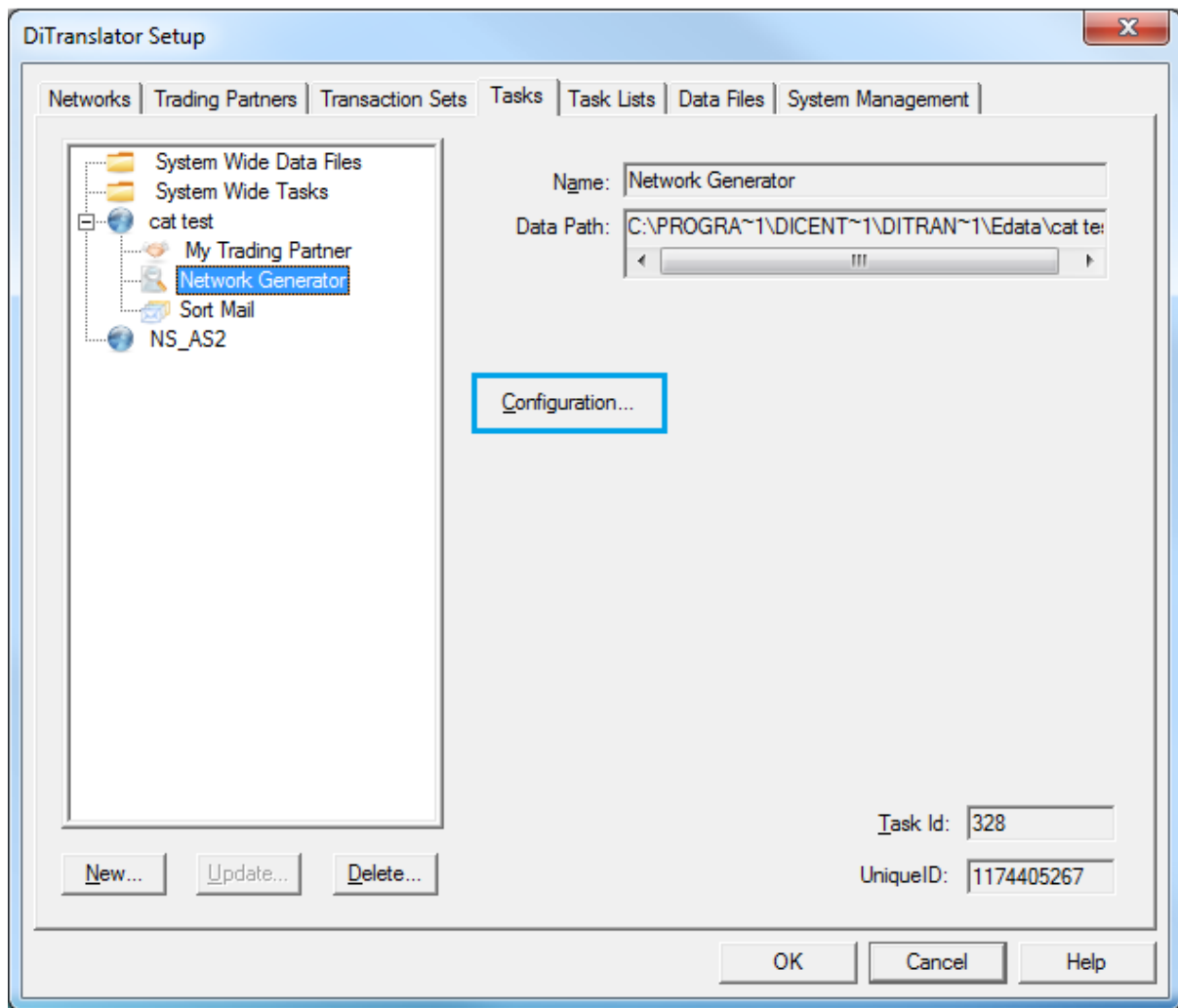
5. When the system is done adding the task, the configuration options for this task are displayed. See step 5 in the following “Network Generator Task Configuration” section, for assistance with configuring the task.
6. Once done, the **Network Generator** task icon will be displayed under the Network level.:



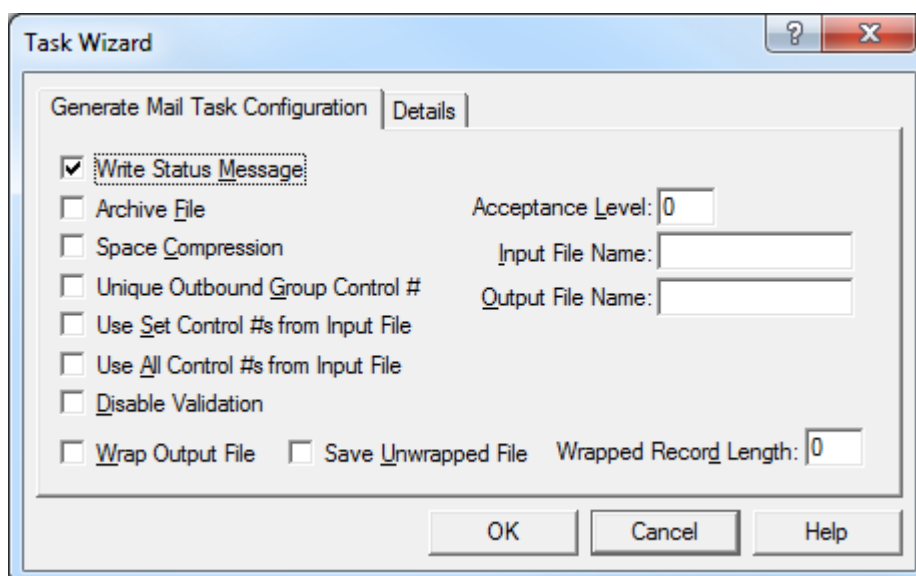
12.4.2 Configuration

To access the appropriate configuration screen, perform as follows:

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection whose **Network Generator** locates.
2. Right-click on the **Network Generator** icon and select **Properties**.
3. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



4. The **Generate Mail Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default settings shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



5. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:



- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Unique Outbound Group Control #:** select the checkbox to instruct the system to increment the Unique Outbound Group Control # of the Functional Group Header stored in this transaction set's configurations. (See "Configuring A Transaction Set" for details.) Clear the check if you want the system to increment the Common Outbound Group Control # of the Functional Group Header stored in this trading partner's configuration. (See "Configuring A Trading Partner" for details.)
- **Variable Records:** Every field from the input file (Sorted Mail file) will be left-justified and space filled to the maximum length of the field in the output file (Translated Mail file). Enter a check to instruct the system to eliminate space padding after the last field containing data.
- **Disable Validation:** select the checkbox if you want to use the feature that activates Mercator mapper tasks from within DiTranslator 8. This feature will produce a Functional Acknowledgment to confirm receipt of the document without commenting on any errors that may have occurred. When using this option, it is assumed that all validation and translation will occur in the Mercator mapper as opposed to DiTranslator 8.
- **Use Envelope as Data:** select the checkbox if you want the output file to contain envelope control information in the first record.
- **Disable Acknowledgments:** select the checkbox to disable the generation of acknowledgments in the interpret step. If acknowledgments are not disabled at the network level in this screen, then DiTranslator 8 will default to the setting found in the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task configuration screen at the level of each transaction set. If acknowledgments are disabled in this screen, then no acknowledgments will be sent to any partner within this particular network.
- **Filter Input Data :** When the **Filter Input Data** checkbox is selected, the translator will, prior to any other operation, filter the data by identifying any envelopes, and placing a NL (new-line) character in front of each, replacing all segment terminators with <CRLF>, and unwrapping any wrapped data.
- **Enable Sort to Mail_in.TP:** Enter a check if you want DiTranslator 8 to create the **Mail_In.TP** file in each "edata\network\partner" directory containing all the transaction sets for that trading partner.
- **Acceptance Level:**
 - ❖ Type an integer between 0 and 20 to set the Acceptance Level for this task. The default is 20. The Acceptance Level specifies how DiTranslator 8 marks data in the translated file. Data is marked "accept" if the data has no associated error and it has an associated warning whose severity number is equal to, or higher than, the number you enter for Acceptance Level. Otherwise, the data is marked "reject". Data marked "reject" cannot be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted. For example, if the Acceptance Level is set to 0, all data will be accepted.

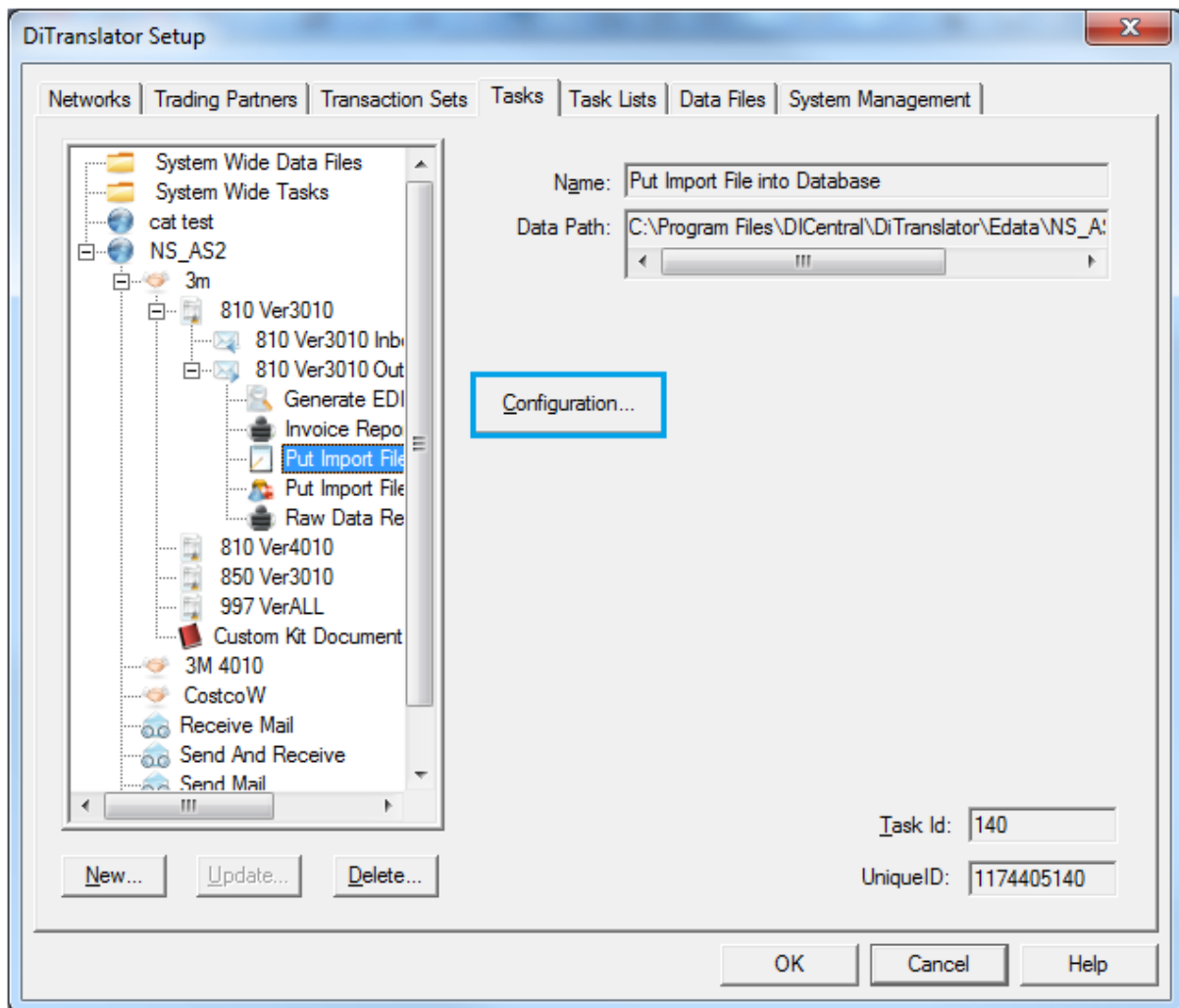
- ❖ If the Acceptance Level is set to 10, data associated with a Warning Severity number of 10 and below will be rejected. Data with an associated warning severity number of 6 will not be posted to the **Data Editor** or reformatted, regardless of the acceptance level. For a complete list of data errors and how they relate to Acceptance Levels, see Appendix G “Data Errors”.
- **Output File:**
 - ❖ **Sort to Module Level** – select the checkbox to sort the output file to the network, partner and transaction set/version levels.
 - ❖ **Name** - Enter a name for the file that is the output from the **Network Level Translator**. The default is MAIL_IN.TRN. You may specify an alternate path and filename of up to 127 characters. Only specify an alternate path if you do not desire any additional processing (e.g., sorting) to be done on the file.
 - ❖ **Format** - Click “TRN” (the default), “RFM”, “CON”, “EDI” or “NONE”. “TRN” will output to a translated file. “RFM” will output to a reformatted file. “CON” will output to the consolidated mail file. “EDI” will output to a sorted EDI file suitable for input to a Mercator mapper task. “NONE” will produce no output file (which assumes that you will be uploading the raw EDI file received from your partner).

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific network identified at the beginning of the process.

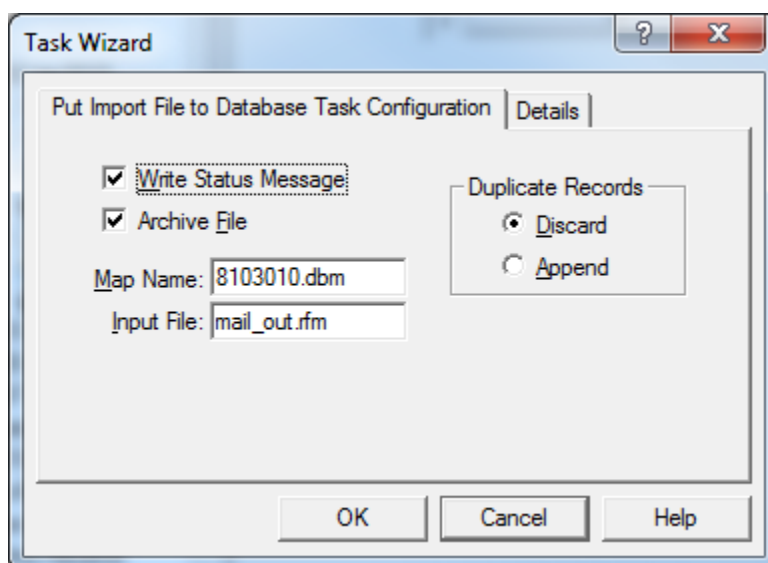
12.5 Putting Import File into Database Task Configuration

When you are creating data by importing from another application, the **Put Import File into Database** task posts data from the **Import** file to the database so you may add to, view, or change the data.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Outbound** icon.
3. Right-click on the **Put Import File into Database** icon and select **Properties**.
4. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



5. The **Put Import File to Database Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default values shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



6. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings



Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

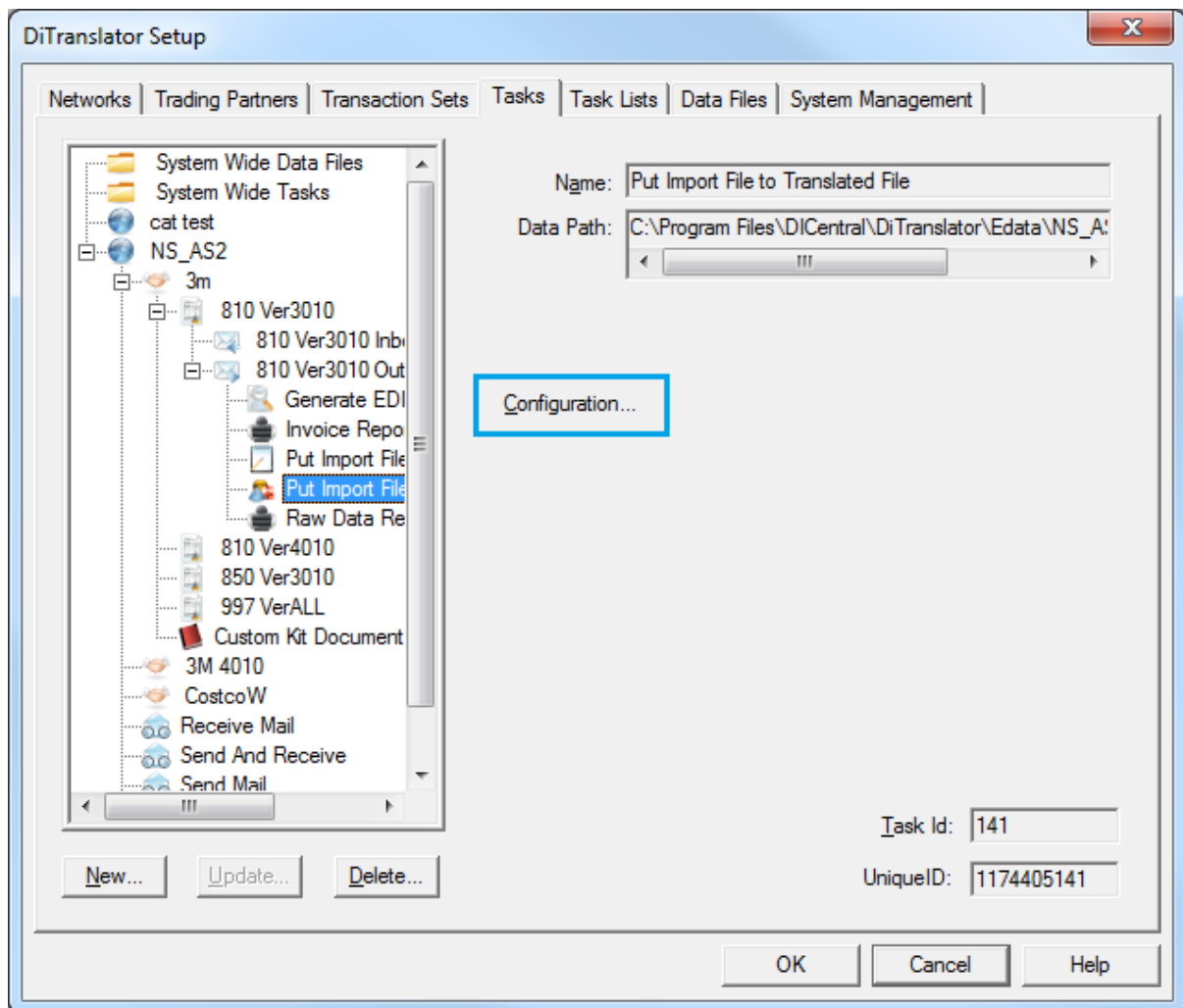
- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Map Name:** Type the database map name for the transaction set in use. The default is the database map name for the transaction set in use. The database file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .DBM file extension. For example, 8103010.DBM for an 810 Invoice version 003010 transactions set.
- **Input File:** Type the input file (e.g., MAIL_IN.TRN) you want to use for this task.
- **Duplicate Records:**
 - ❖ DiTranslator 8 distinguishes one transaction set from another in the **Data Editor** by forming a key for each posted transaction set. The key can be a field of data such as a Purchase Order number, depending on how DiTranslator 8 generates the key. If you are posting a transaction set to the **Data Editor** whose key is a duplicate of another transaction set's key, you can choose what DiTranslator 8 will do with the duplicate record.
 - ❖ Click **Discard** to reject new transaction set with duplicate key.
 - ❖ Click **Append** to duplicate with a unique number, so that each duplicate file is unique and posted to the **Data Editor**.

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and partner identified at the beginning of the process.

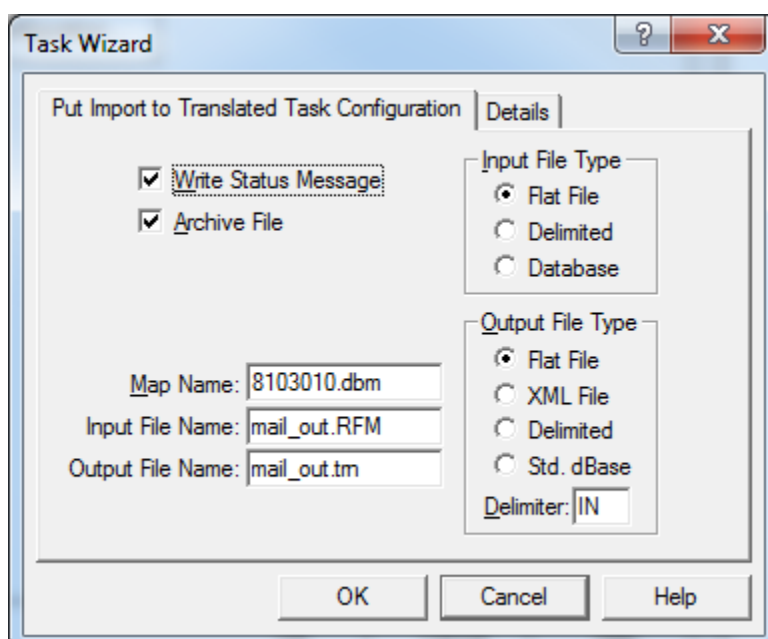
12.6 Putting Import File to Translated File Task Configuration

When you are creating outbound data by importing data from another application, the **Put Import File to Translated File** task creates a **Translated** file from the import data so the outbound EDI mail may be generated from it.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Outbound** icon.
3. Right-click on the **Put Import File to Translated File** icon and select **Properties**.
4. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



5. The **Put Import File to Translated Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default values shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



6. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings



Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings

- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Map Name:** Type the database map name for the transaction set in use. The default is the database map name for the transaction set in use. The database file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .DBM file extension. For example, 8103010.DBM for an 810 Invoice version 003010 transactions set.
- **Input File Name:** Type the input file you want to use for this task. For example, MAIL_IN.DB.
- **Output File Name:** Type the output file name you want this task to generate. For example, MAIL_OUT.RFM.
- **Input File Type:** Identify the file type of the input file for this task.
 - ❖ **Flat File** - This format is used for .TRN and .RFM files, and contains no delimiters. Click **Discard** to reject new transaction set with duplicate key.
 - ❖ **Delimited** - This file can be either user delimited where data elements are separated by a user defined character with pad characters suppressed; or it can be database delimited where data elements are enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by commas (,) with pad characters suppressed.
 - ❖ **Database** - This is a DiTranslator 8 database file.
- **Output File Type:** Choose a file type that this task will output
 - ❖ **Flat File** - This format is used for .TRN and .RFM files, and contains no delimiters.
 - ❖ **Delimited** - This file can be either user delimited where data elements are separated by a user defined character with pad characters suppressed; or it can be database delimited where data elements are enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by commas (,) with pad characters suppressed.
 - ❖ **Std. dBase** - A DiTranslator 8 database file.
 - ❖ **Delimiter** - If you would like your output file to have a delimiter, enter the delimiter you would like used.

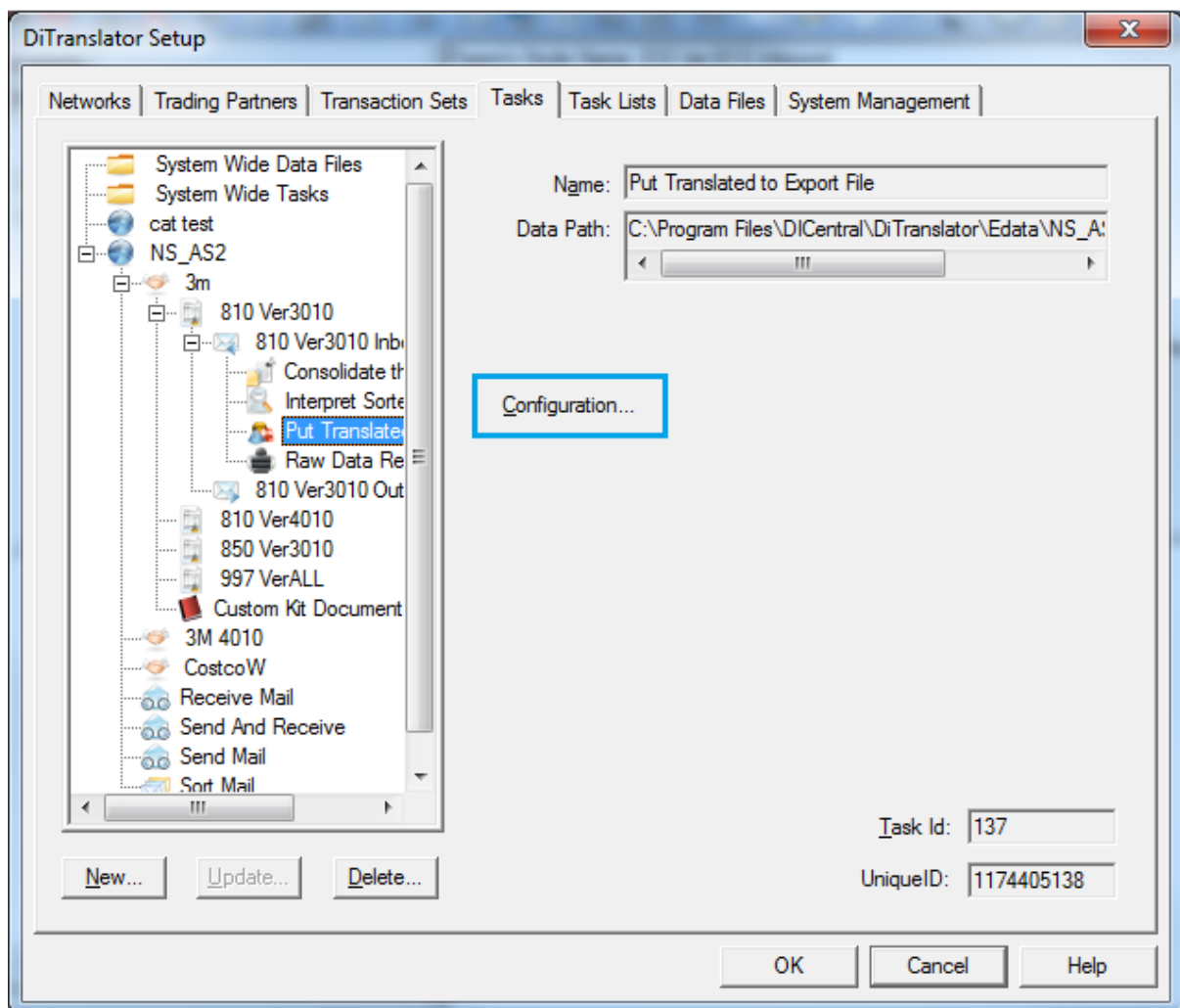
Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and partner identified at the beginning of the process.

12.7 Putting Translated to Export File Task Configuration

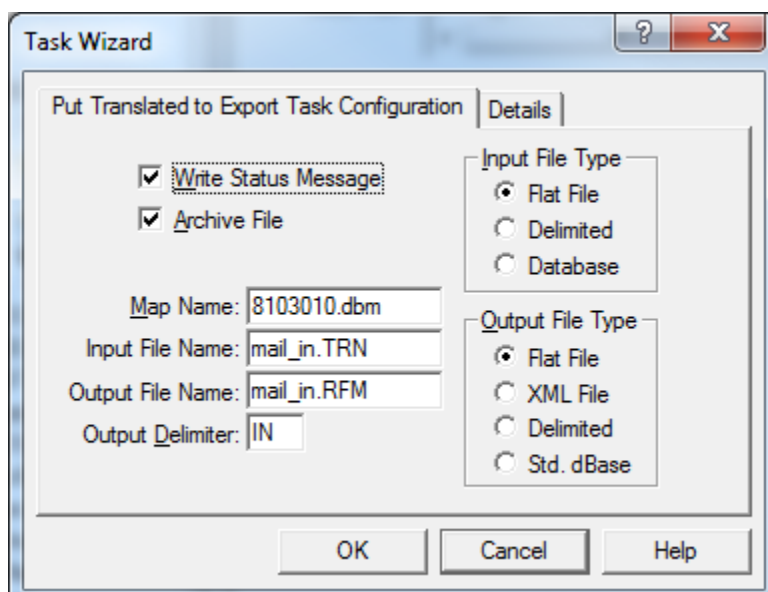
After inbound data has been translated, the **Put Translated to Export File** task will create an **Export** file from which you may further process the data in an application outside of DiTranslator 8.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  for connection, trading partner, transaction whose tasks will be configured.
2. Expand the node  for **Inbound** icon.
3. Right-click on the **Put Translated to Export File** icon and select **Properties**.

4. Select **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



5. The **Put Translated to Export Task Configuration** tab below displays your configuration options with the default values shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



6. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings


Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

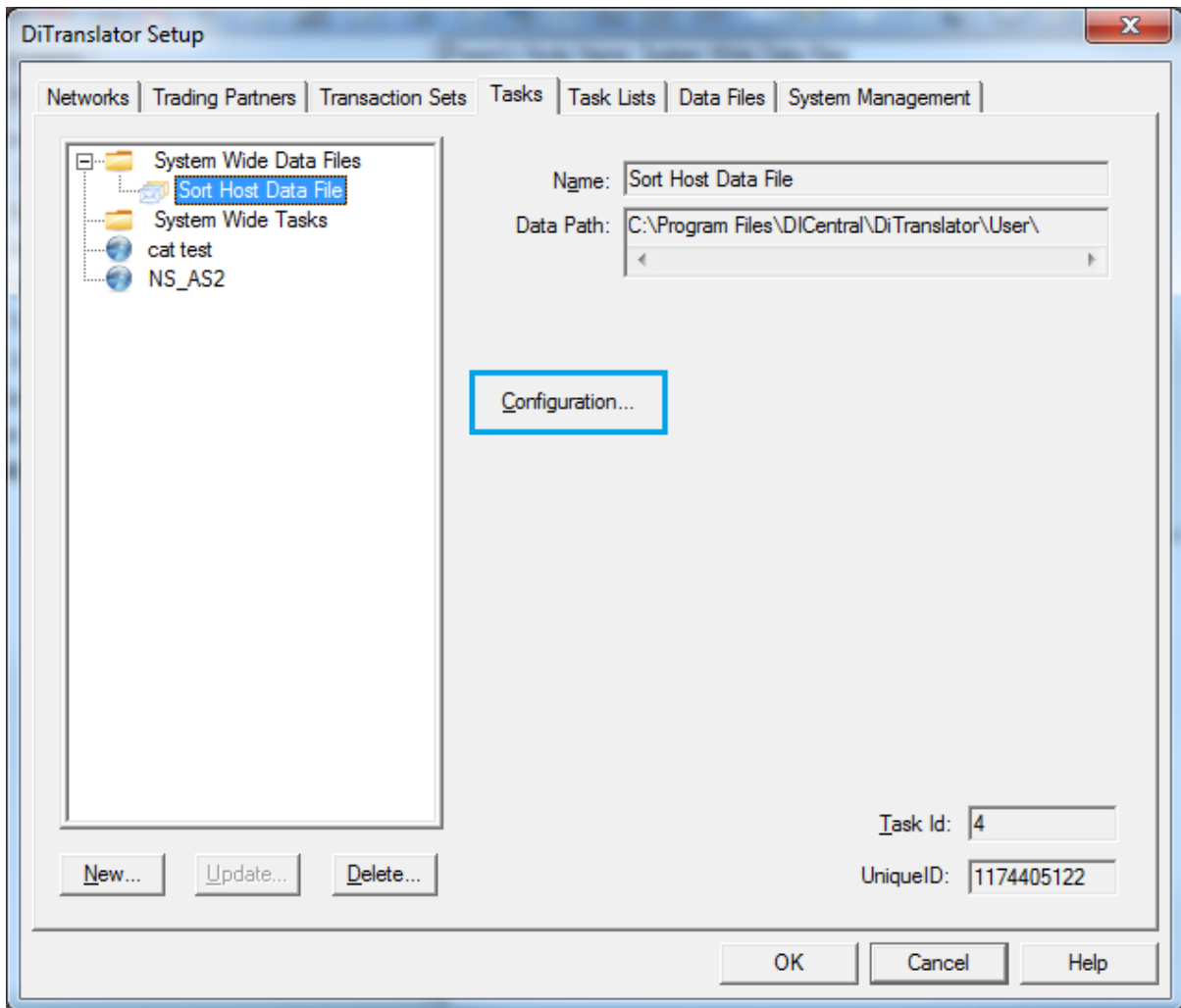
- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Map Name:** Type the database map name for the transaction set in use. The default is the database map name for the transaction set in use. The database file name is the transaction set and version number, followed by a .DBM file extension. For example, 8103010.DBM for an 810 Invoice version 003010 transactions set.
- **Input File Name:** Type the input file you want to use for this task. For example, MAIL_IN.DB.
- **Output File Name:** Type the output file name you want this task to generate. For example, MAIL_OUT.RFM.
- **Input File Type:** Identify the file type of the input file for this task.
 - ❖ **Flat File** - This format is used for .TRN and .RFM files, and contains no delimiters. Click **Discard** to reject new transaction set with duplicate key.
 - ❖ **Delimited** - This file can be either user delimited where data elements are separated by a user defined character with pad characters suppressed; or it can be database delimited where data elements are enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by commas (,) with pad characters suppressed.
 - ❖ **Database** - This is a DiTranslator 8 database file.
- **Output File Type:** Choose a file type that this task will output
 - ❖ **Flat File** - This format is used for .TRN and .RFM files, and contains no delimiters.
 - ❖ **Delimited** - This file can be either user delimited where data elements are separated by a user defined character with pad characters suppressed; or it can be database delimited where data elements are enclosed in double quotes (") and separated by commas (,) with pad characters suppressed.
 - ❖ **Std. dBase** - A DiTranslator 8 database file.
 - ❖ **Delimiter** - If you would like your output file to have a delimiter, enter the delimiter you would like used.

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific transaction set and partner identified at the beginning of the process.

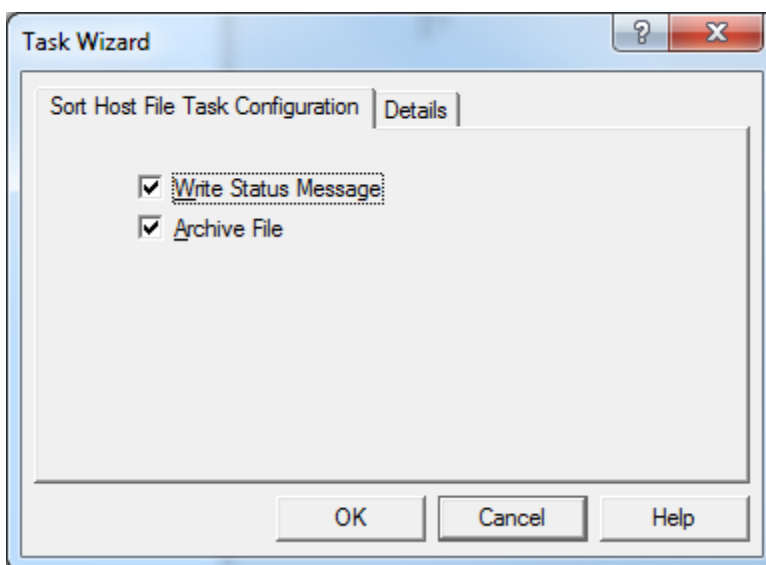
12.8 Sorting Host File Task Configuration

When you are creating outbound data by importing data from another application, the **Sort Host Data File** task sorts the data by producing an **Import** file for each trading partner for whom the data is intended.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  **System Wide Data Files** icon.
2. Right-click on the **Sort Host Data File** task icon, and select **Properties**.



3. The **Sort Host File Task Configuration** tab below is displayed. your configuration options with the default values shown. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



4. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.


Meaning of Settings

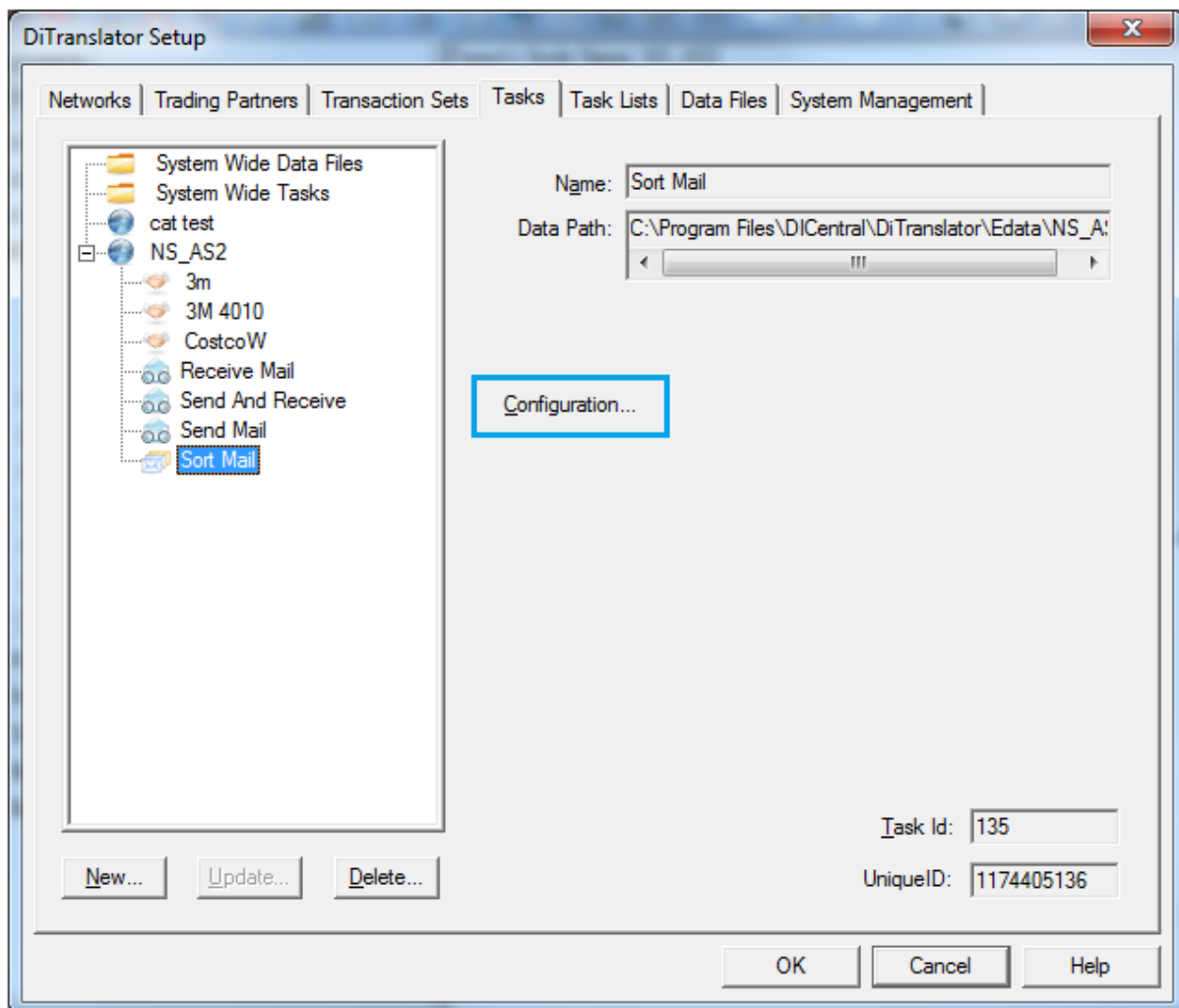
Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.

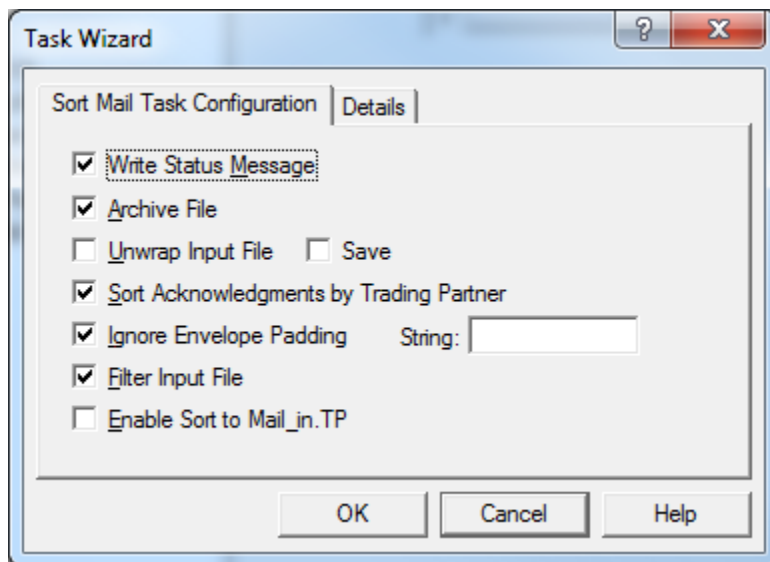
12.9 Sorting Mail Task Configuration

The **Sort Mail** task operates on the **New Mail In** file and produces **Sorted Mail** files for each trading partner who sent you data.

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  Network icon.
2. Right-click on the **Sort Mail** icon, and select **Properties**.
3. Select **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window.



4. Your configuration options are displayed with the **Sort Mail Task Configuration** tab active. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



5. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

- **Write Status Message:** select the checkbox to send messages to the Audit Log when this task is executed. You must have the **Audit Log** option selected in the **System Settings** window to use this option.
- **Archive File:** select the checkbox to automatically archive the input data when this task is executed.
- **Unwrap Input File:** select the checkbox only if your trading partner sends you wrapped mail. This option will unwrap the input data you received from your trading partner and allow it to process through the system.
- **Save:** select the checkbox if you want to automatically save the unwrapped file used for this task. The file is saved as MAIL_IN.TP This option is used in conjunction with the **Unwrap Input File** option.
- **Sort Acknowledgments by DiTranslator 8:** select the checkbox if you want Functional Acknowledgments to sort to the Functional Acknowledgment transaction set for the appropriate trading partner. Clear the check if you want Functional Acknowledgments to be consolidated in the MAIL_IN.SRT. The default setting is no check.
- **Ignore Envelope Padding:** select the checkbox if you want the system to strip space padding sent by a network when this task is executed.
- **String:** If the system finds an error in your inbound mail, it may be due to transmission formatting from your network. Extra characters may be embedded in the EDI transmission. If such an error occurs, you can type a text string in the text box that will cause the system to ignore the extra characters.
- **Filter Input File:** select the checkbox if you want the translator to fill in the data prior to any other operation and identify any envelopes by placing a NL (new-line) character in front of each. This will also replace all segment terminators with a <CRLF>, and unwrap any wrapped data


- **Enable Sort to Mail_in.TP:** select the checkbox if you want DiTranslator 8 to create the **Mail_In.TP** file in each “edata\network\partner” directory containing all the transaction sets for that trading partner.

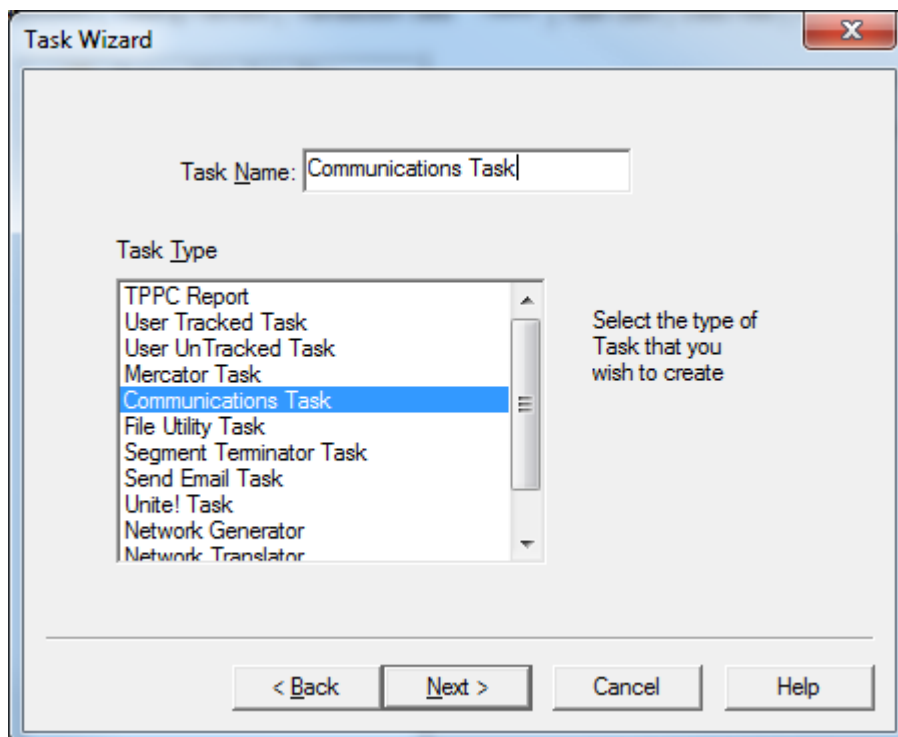
Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for the specific network identified at the beginning of the process.

12.10 Communication Task Installation and Configuration

Several communication tasks come already installed in your system, such as **Send Mail** and **Receive Mail**. If you want to add an additional communications task of your own, use the following instructions.

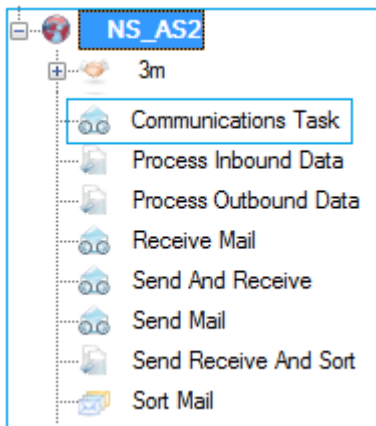
12.10.1 Installation

1. Select **New** from the **File** menu or select  icon on the toolbar.
2. Select **New** button in the **Tasks** tab.
*The **Task Wizard** is displayed.*
3. Click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button.
4. Enter the name you want to display beneath the new icon you are creating in the **Task Name** box. In the **Task Type** box, select **Communications Task** and click the **Next** button.




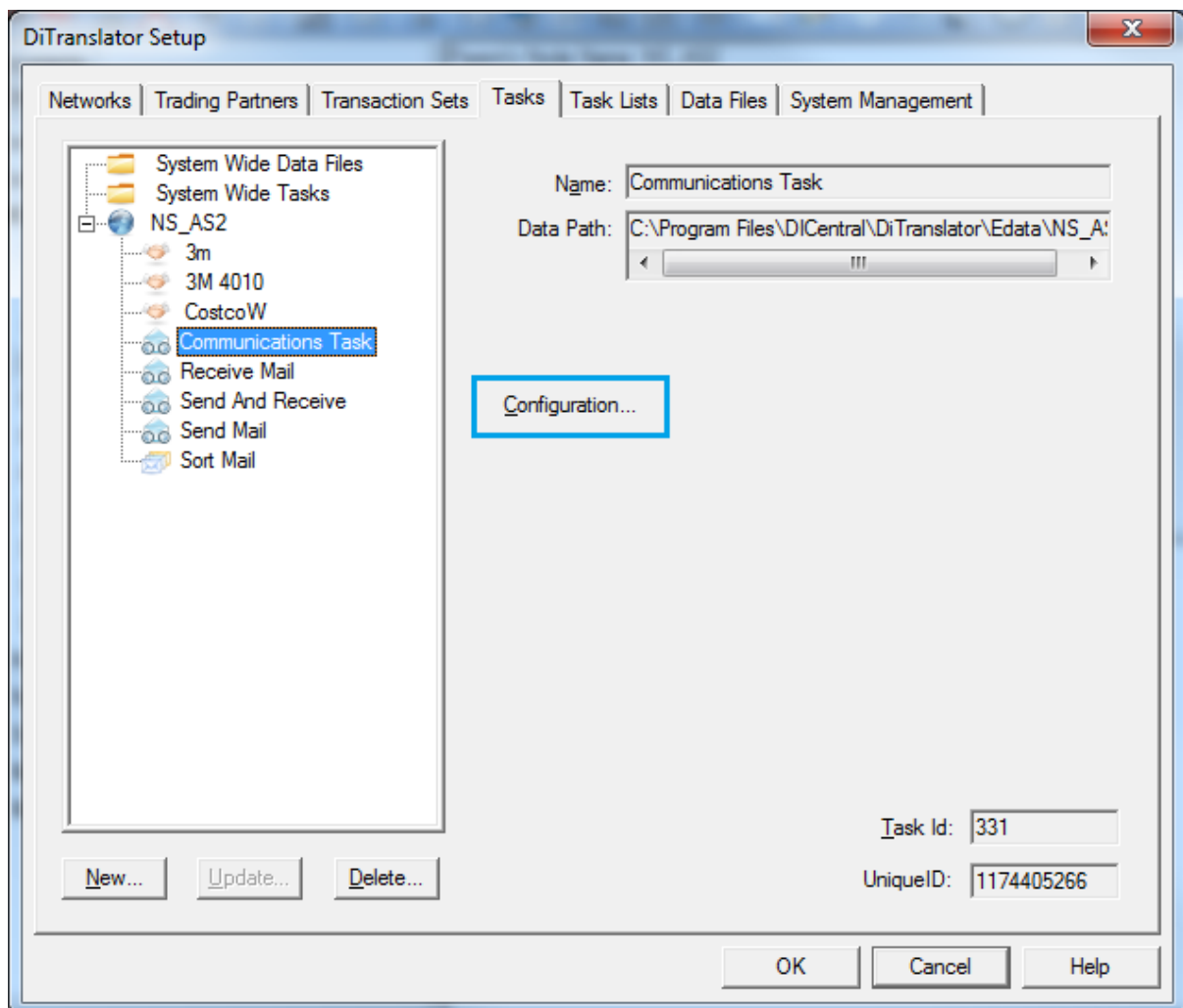
5. When the system is done adding the task, the configuration options for this task are displayed. See step 3 in the following section for assistance with configuring the task. Otherwise, select **Finish** to skip the configuration.

6. You will now see the new communications task icon in your window with the name you assigned to it:

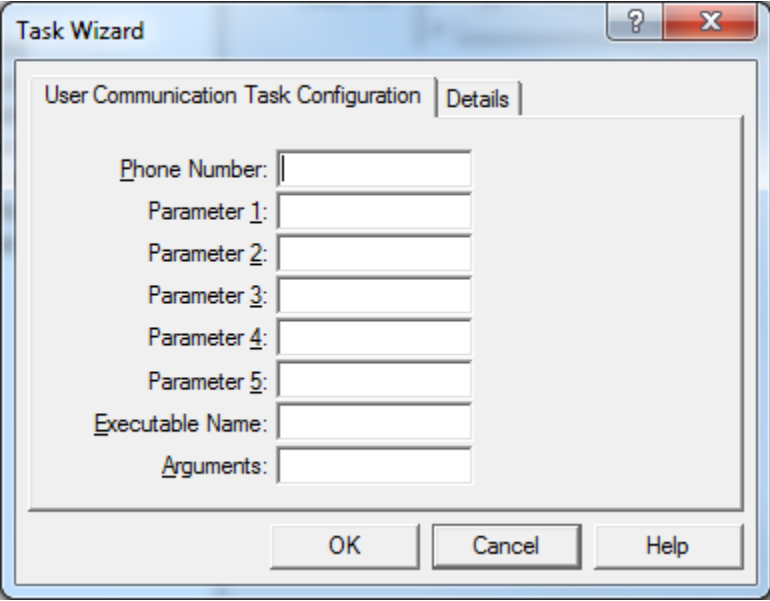


12.10.2 Configuration

1. In the Tree View, expand the node  Network icon.
2. Right-click on the desired communication task icon, and select **Properties**.
3. Select **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window.



4. The **Task Wizard** is displayed. the **User Communication Task Configuration** tab. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** and **Status** tabs.



The screenshot shows a 'Task Wizard' dialog box with a title bar containing a question mark and a close button. The dialog has two tabs: 'User Communication Task Configuration' (selected) and 'Details'. The 'User Communication Task Configuration' tab contains several text input fields: 'Phone Number:', 'Parameter 1:', 'Parameter 2:', 'Parameter 3:', 'Parameter 4:', 'Parameter 5:', 'Executable Name:', and 'Arguments:'. At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Help'.

5. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click **Ok**.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:


- **Phone Number:** Type the phone number used to access the network. Enter the phone number without any dashes. If your long distance carrier requires you to enter a 1 when dialing outside your area code, type a 1 and then the area code and phone number without spaces or dashes. If you are not using a direct phone line, enter your access code using a comma or other separators to separate the access number and the phone number.
- **Parameters:** Type in any other parameters that may be needed to enter the particular network, such as log in name, password, etc. These parameters will be written out to a file called **Acontrol.TMP**, in the "[Home Directory]\edata\network" directory.
- **Executable Name:** Type in the executable file name of the task.
- **Arguments:** Type any arguments, such as script names, you need for this task.

Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for this individual task. If you want all communication tasks configured in the same way, you must set options for each individually.

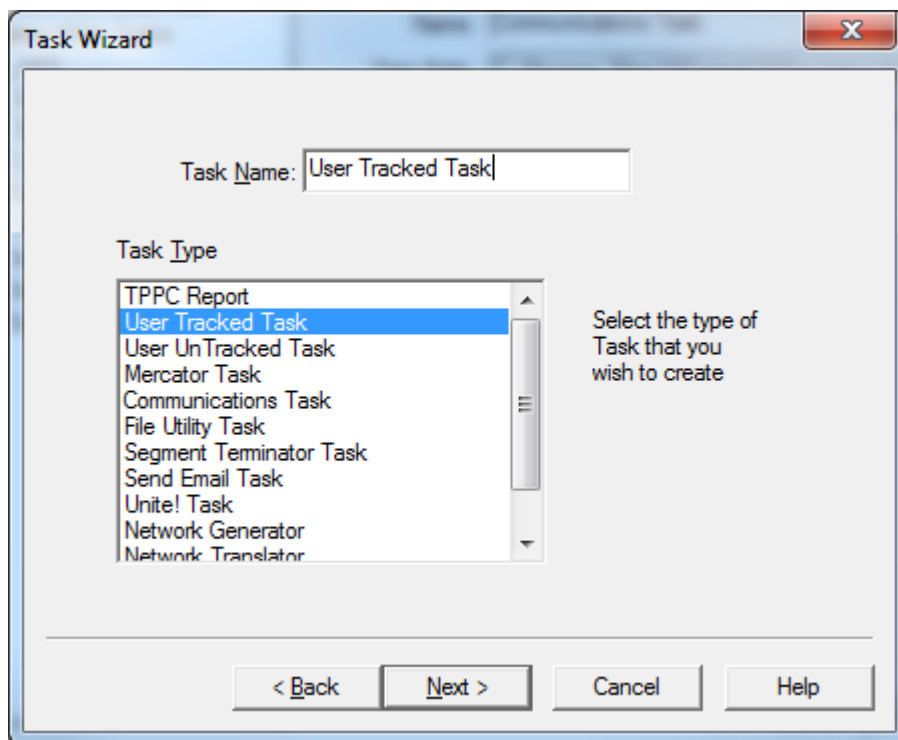
12.11 Mercator Mapper and Tracked Task Installation and Configuration

12.11.1 Installation

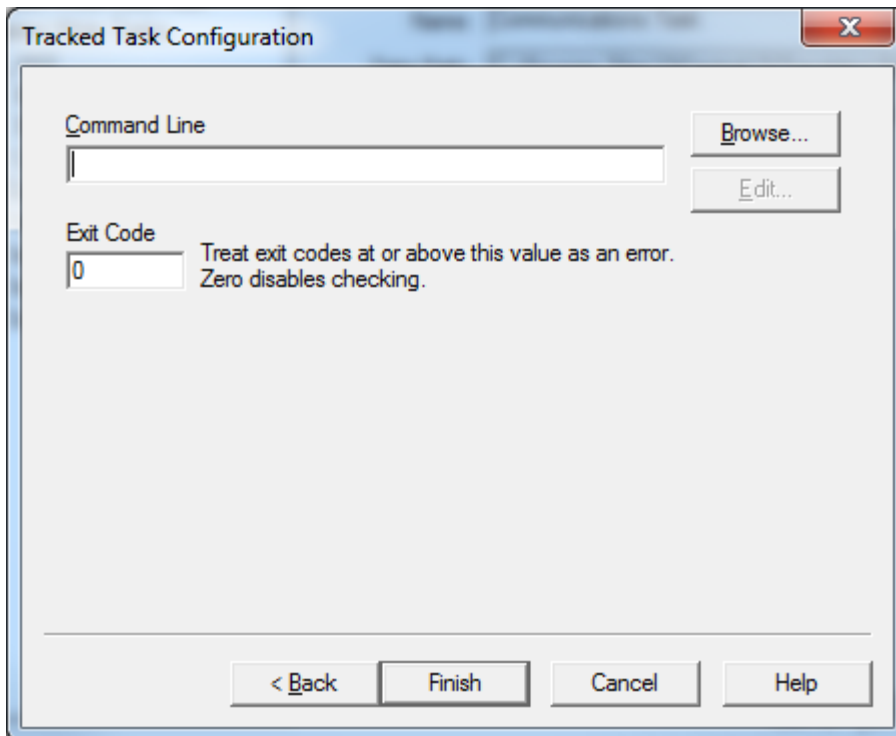
If you want to add a Mercator mapper task or a tracked task to your DiTranslator 8 system, use the following instructions.

1. Select **New** from the **File** menu or select  icon on the toolbar.

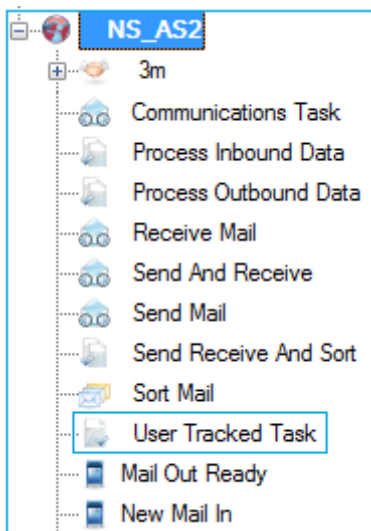
2. Select **New** button in the **Tasks** tab.
*The **Task Wizard** is displayed.*
3. Click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button
4. Access the window where you would like to create the Mercator mapper or tracked task icon.
5. Right-click on a blank area on the left side of the window and select **New**.
*The **Task Wizard** is displayed.*
6. Click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button.
7. Enter the name you want to display beneath the new icon you are creating in the **Task Name** box. In the **Task Type** box, select either **Mercator Task** or **User Tracked Task** (depending on what type of task you are creating) and click the **Next** button.



8. Enter the command line into the **Command Line** box or click the **Browse** button to search for the required command line and click the **Finish** button.

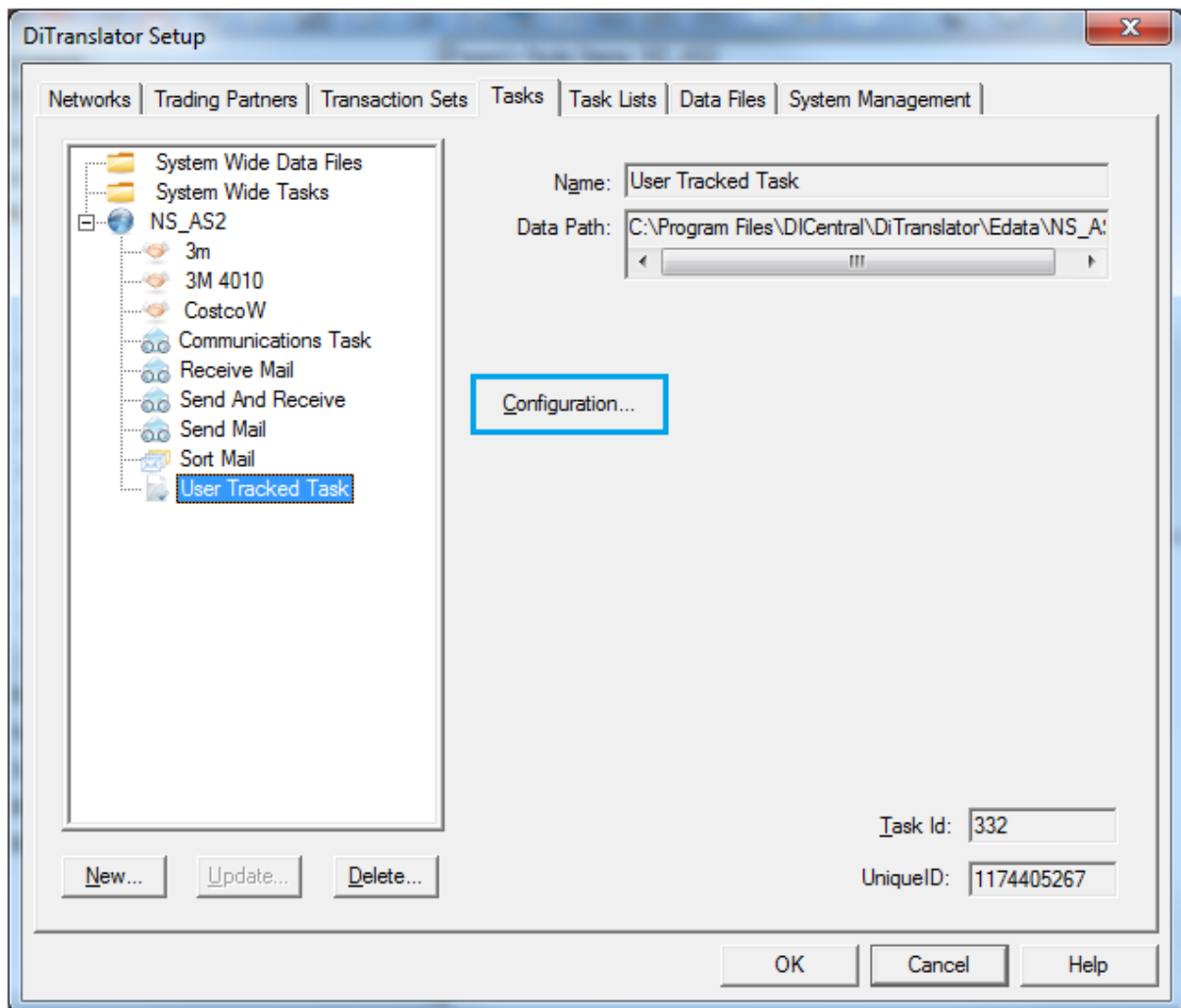


9. You will now see the new Mercator or user tracked task icon in your window with the name you assigned to it:

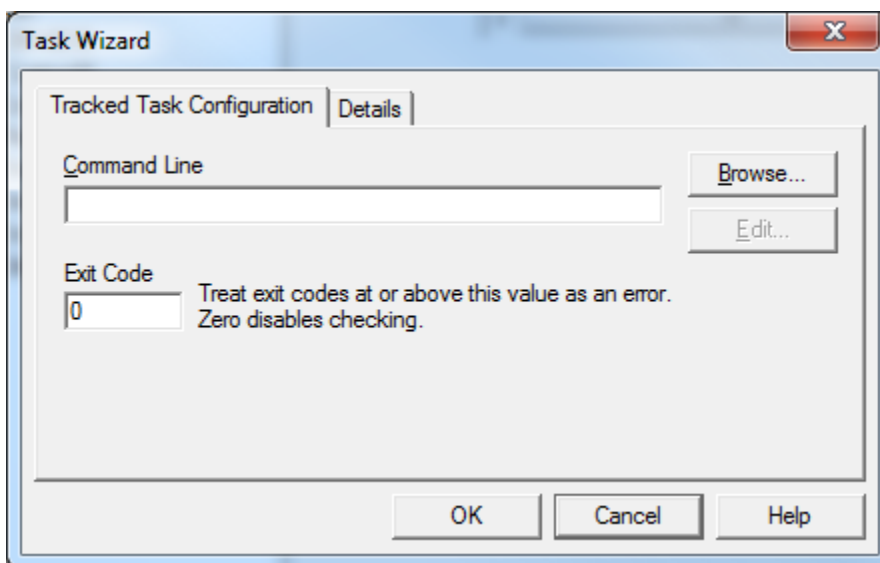


12.11.2 Configuration

1. In the Tree View, right-click on the desired **Mercator** or **User Tracked Task** icon, and select **Properties**.
2. Select the **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



The **Task Wizard** is displayed. the appropriate task configuration tab for your configuration options. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** tab.



3. Change the configuration setting as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:


- **Command Line:** Enter the full command line to use in the **WinExec** call windows, which will start the non-SYSTEM program. The command line must include the program file name (or full path) and any arguments the program needs to have passed to it. If a program file name is entered without a path, the system will assume it is located in the **Code** directory where your DiTranslator 8 program files are installed.
- **Browse:** Click the **Browse** button to find the exact path and file name of the file you would like the task to execute.
- **Edit:** Click the **Edit** button to edit the file used to execute the task. If the file is an .exe or .com file, the **Edit** button will not be available.

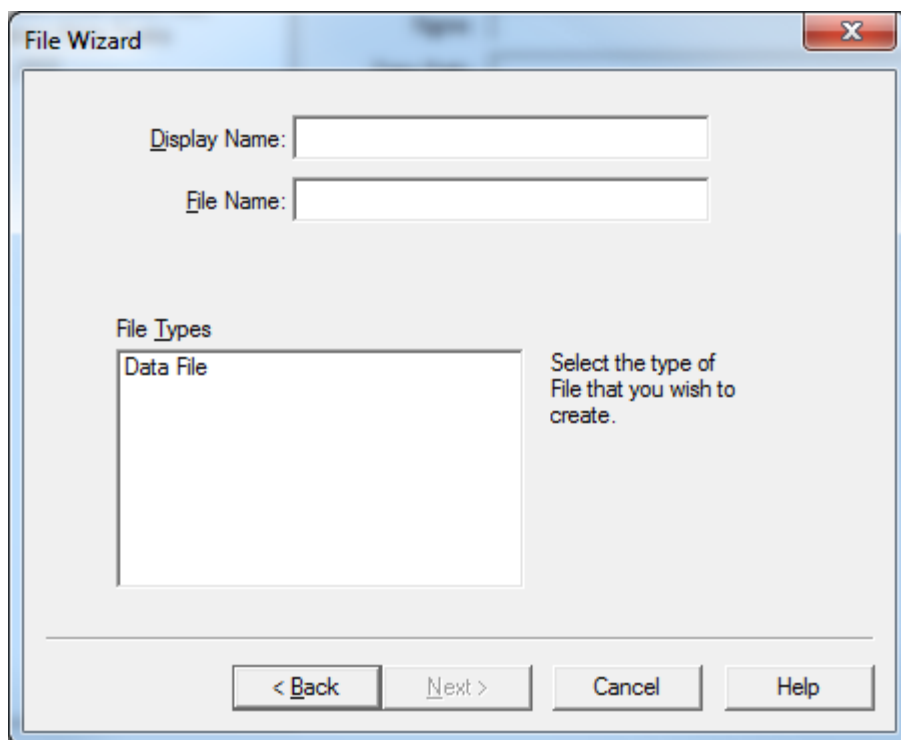
Notes: The changes you make to this task are valid only for this individual task. If you want all your Mercator and other user tracked tasks configured in the same way, you must set options for each individually.

13. Adding and Configuring Files

13.1 Installation

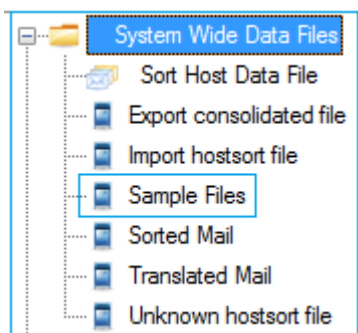
To add a new data file to your DiTranslator 8 system, use the following instructions.

1. Select **New** from the **File** menu or select  icon on the toolbar.
2. Select **New** button in the **Data Files** tab.
*The **File Wizard** is displayed.*
3. Click the **Create a Custom File** option button, and click the **Next** button
4. Enter a name for the data file name that will display beneath the new file icon in the **Display Name** box. Then enter a name for the DOS file associated with this icon in the **File Name** box.



5. Select **Data File** in the **File Types** box and click the **Next** button.
*The **Data File Configuration** screen is displayed.*
6. See step 3 in the next section for instructions for completing this screen. Otherwise, click **Finish** to exit.

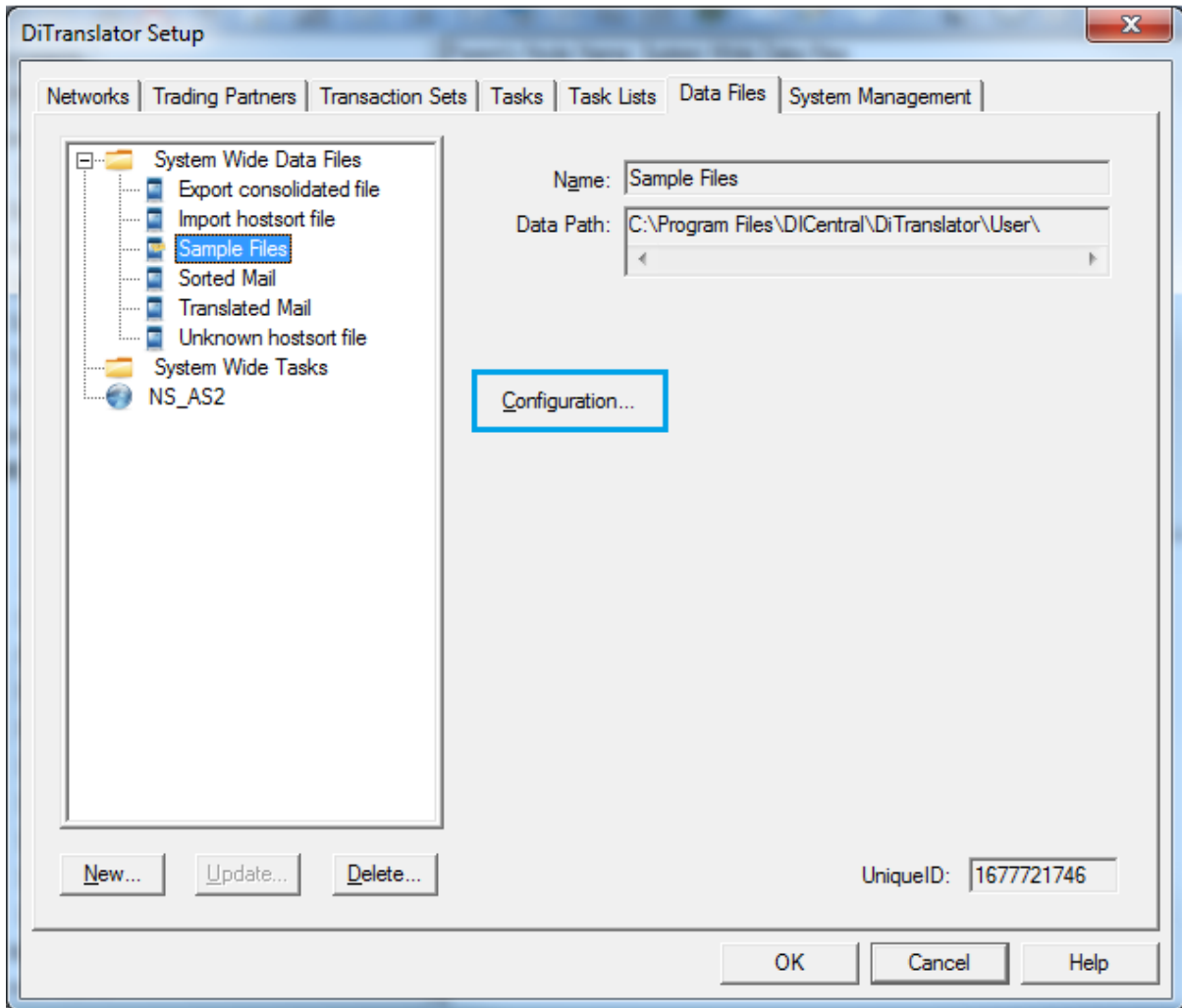
You will see the new data file icon when you return to the Tree View tab.



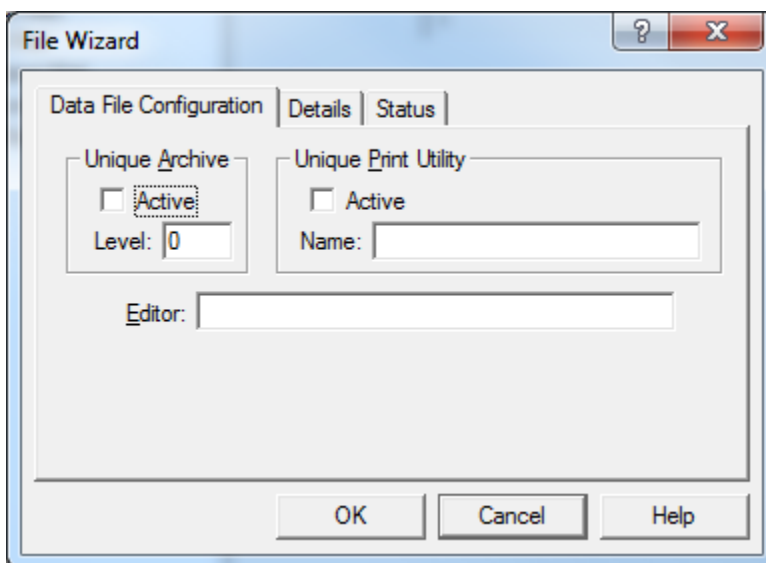
13.2 Configuration

All data files are displayed on the right half of the window and are represented by a mailbox icon. When there is data in the file, the red flag on the mailbox is up. If there is no data in the file the red flag is down.

1. In the Tree View, right-click on the desired **Sample Files** icon, and select **Properties**.
2. Select the **Configuration** on the DiTranslator Setup window.



The **Task Wizard** is displayed. The **Data File Configuration** tab for your configuration options. For additional information about the task, click the **Details** and **Status** tabs.



3. Change the configuration settings as desired. To save the settings, click the **OK** button.

Meaning of Settings

Use the following table to assist you in changing the configuration settings:

- **Unique Archive:** select the **Active** checkbox if you want to set an archive level for this data file. If you entered a check in the **Active** check box, type the desired archive level in the **Level** box. The default is 0, which directs the system to use the system-wide defaults. Any other value overwrites the system archive level for this particular file. For more information on archive levels, see the “Setting System Options” section in this chapter, and “Archiving And Unarchiving Files” in the “Daily Processing” chapter.
- **Unique Print Utility:** If you are using a special print utility, change the **Unique Print Utility** settings. Select the **Active** checkbox to enable a special print utility. If you select the **Active** checkbox, type the print utility executable file name in the **Name** box.
- **Editor:** If you want to change the file editor for this data file, enter the executable file name.

Notes: The changes you make to this data file are valid only for this file, which is associated with the specific network or transaction set and partner identified in the title bar of the window where the task you are configuring resides.

14. Adding Shortcuts

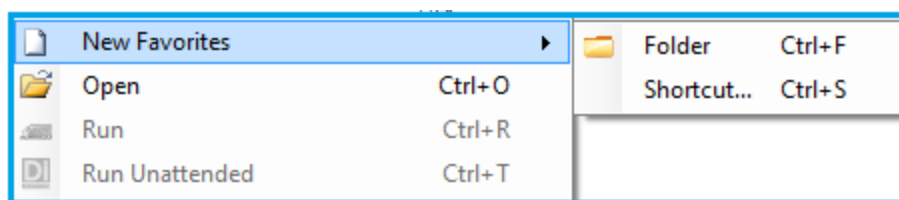
The **Favorites** window allows you to add shortcuts to frequently used DiTranslator 8 tasks and external programs. You can also create folders so that you can group a set of tasks and/or programs together. This allows you to effortlessly navigate to and perform day-to-day tasks by accessing one window in your DiTranslator 8 system. This section includes the following topics:

- Creating a Shortcut
- Creating a Folder
- Running a Shortcut Outside Of DiTranslator 8

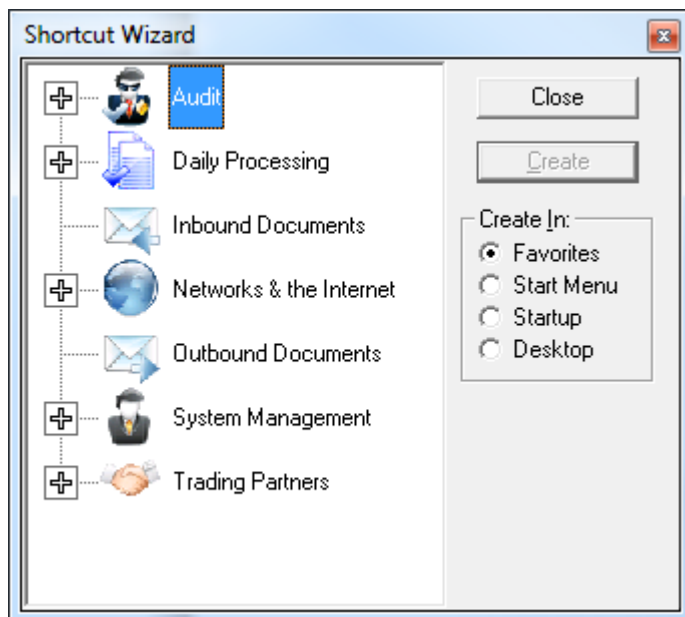
14.1 Creating a Shortcut

Using the Shortcut Wizard

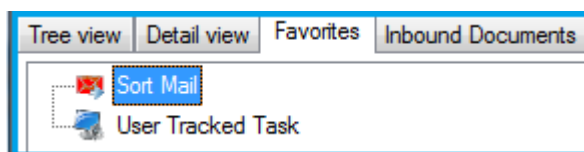
1. Select the **Favorites** tab.
2. Right-click on the window and select **New Favorites** then **Shortcut** from the pop-up menu.



*The **Shortcut Wizard** is displayed.*



- ❖ Use your mouse to expand and contract the list of available items in the left half of the screen. That is, if you click the + sign next to **Networks & the Internet**, then all networks installed in your system will appear in the list. If you continue and click the + sign next to a network, then all the tasks available within the network will appear in the list as well.
 - ❖ You may contract the list by clicking the - signs to close up that portion of the list.
3. After you identify the item/task to which you wish to create a shortcut, select where you would like the shortcut to appear
 - **Favorites:** select this option to save the shortcut to the **Favorites** window.
 - **Start Menu:** select this option to save the shortcut to the Windows **Start Menu**.
 - **Start Up:** select this option to save the shortcut to your start up procedure which means the shortcut will run once Windows is loaded.
 - **Desktop:** select this option to save the shortcut to your Windows **Desktop**.
 4. Click the **Create** button to create the shortcut where you have specified.

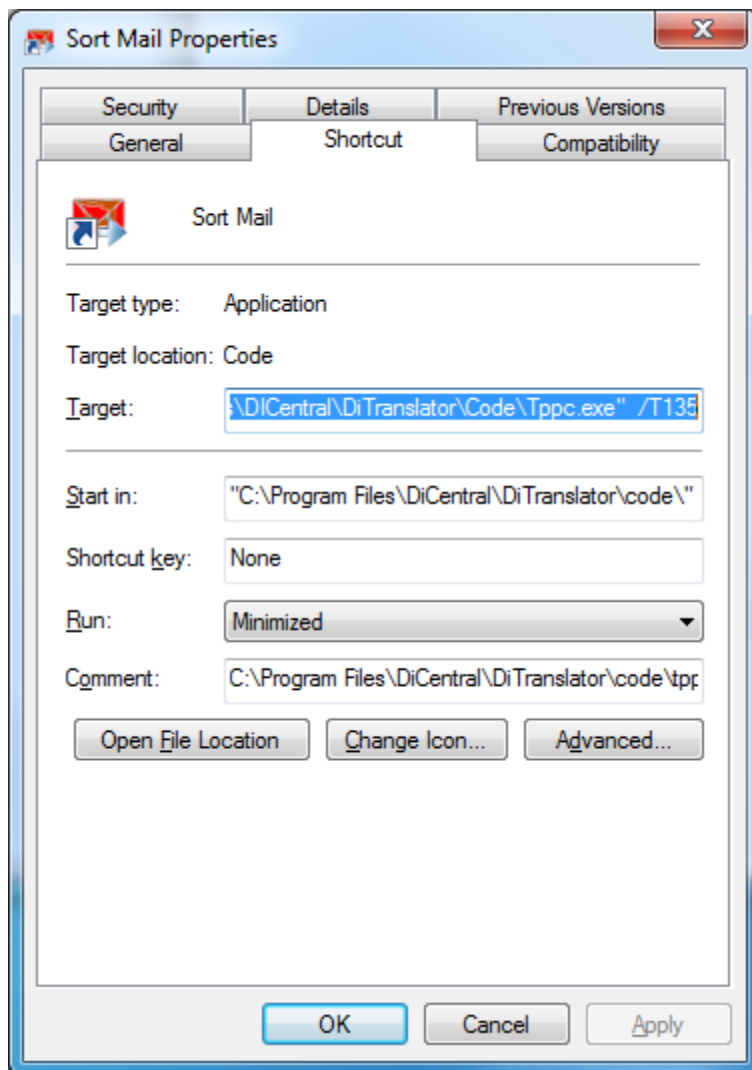


14.2 Maintaining a Shortcut

You can view and/or change the properties of the shortcut. You can also rename a shortcut.

14.2.1 Shortcut Properties

1. In the **Favorites** tab, right-click on the desired shortcut and select **Properties** from the pop-up menu.
*The **Properties** dialog box is displayed.*



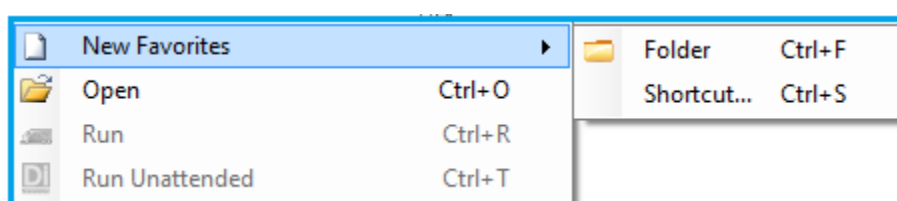
2. If you need to make changes, make any changes necessary and click the **Apply** button then click the **OK** button to close the **Properties** dialog box. Otherwise, click the **Cancel** button to exit without saving any changes.

14.2.2 Renaming Shortcuts

1. In the **Favorites** tab, right-click on the desired shortcut and select **Rename** from the pop-up menu.
2. Type the new name for the selected shortcut and press Enter.

14.3 Creating a Folder

1. Select the **Favorites** tab
2. Right-click and select **New Favorites**, then **Folder** from the pop-up menu.



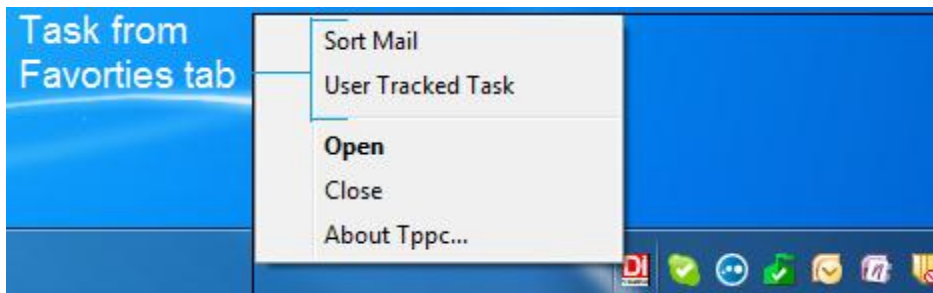
3. Enter the folder name, then press Enter.
*You will see your new folder in the **Favorites** window.*

Notes: A folder can only be created in the **Favorites** window.

14.4 Running a Shortcut Outside of DiTranslator 8

You can also run a specified task, Task List, or program from your Favorites window without starting your DiTranslator 8 system.

- ⇒ Right-click on the DiTranslator icon in the System Tray and select the desired task.



15. User Viewer

The **User Viewer** allows you to control access to any item(s) within DiTranslator 8. First, you will need to create a Group(s) based on the restrictions required for the users accessing DiTranslator 8. Next, you will need to create a User Profile for each user. This section includes the following topics:

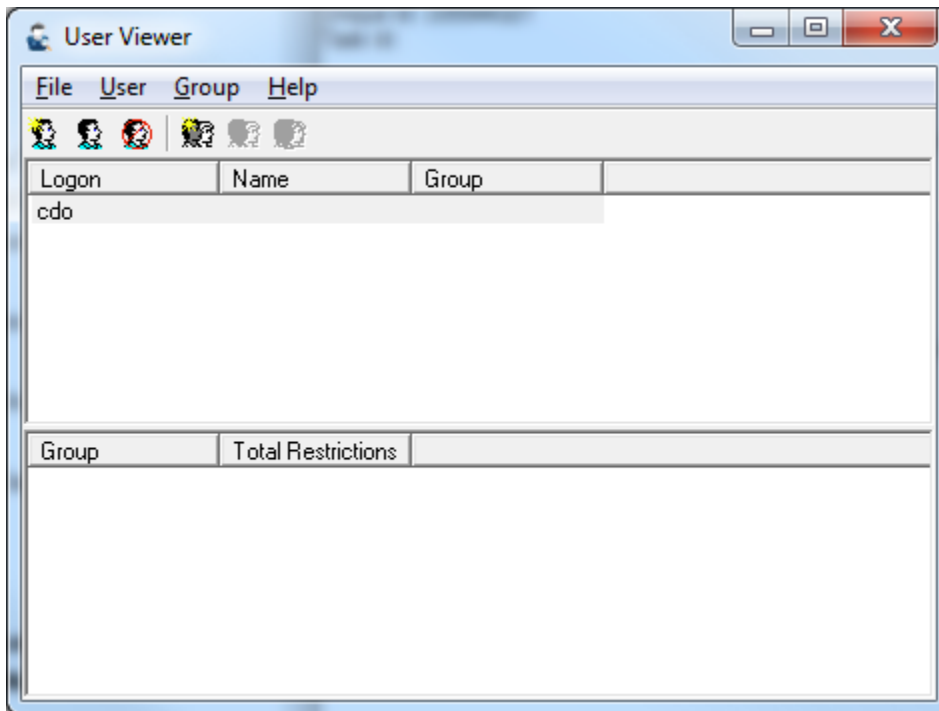
- Accessing The User Viewer
- Creating A Group
- Editing A Group
- Creating A User Profile
- Editing A User Profile

15.1 Accessing the User Viewer

1. Perform either option below to access **User Viewer** window.

- a. Select  **User Editor** icon on the toolbar
- b. Go to **Tools > User Editor**

*The **User Viewer** is displayed.*

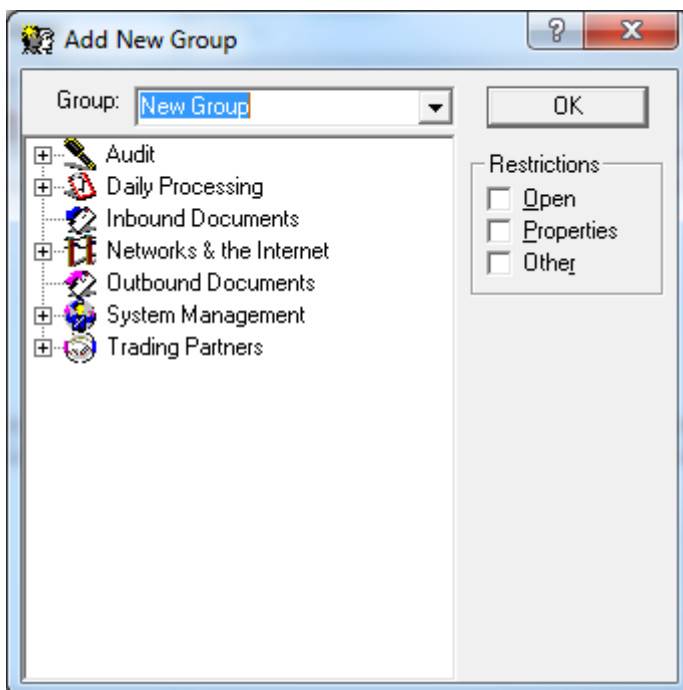


15.2 Creating a Group

1. In the **User Viewer** window, perform either of the following:

- Click the  **Add Group** icon on the toolbar
- Select **Add** from the **Group** menu.

*The **Add New Group** window is displayed.*



2. In the **Group** field, enter a name for the group you are creating.
3. Use your mouse to expand and contract the list of available items in the left half of the screen.

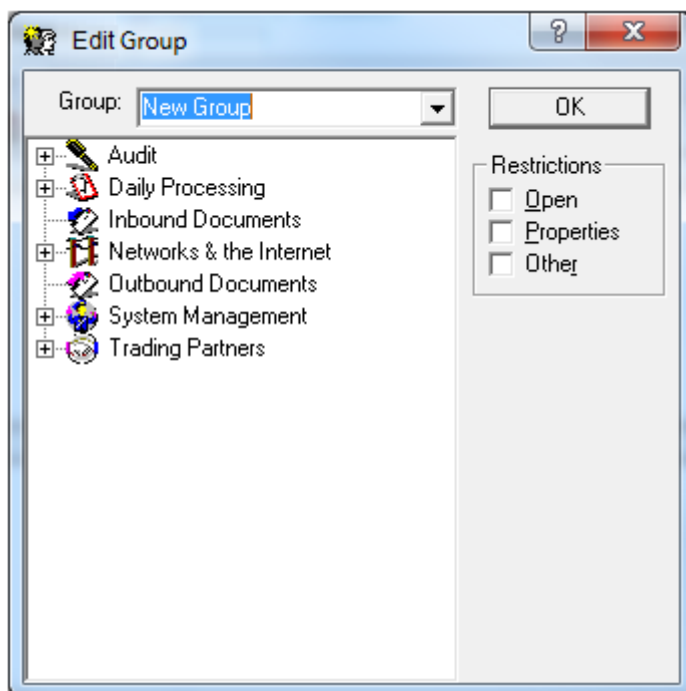
- ❖ That is, if you click the + sign next to **Networks & the Internet**, then all networks installed in your system will be displayed in the list. If you continue and click the + sign next to a network, then all the tasks available within the network will appear in the list as well.
 - ❖ You may contract the list by clicking - signs to close up that portion of the list.
4. Select the item/task for which you would like to set restrictions and add the appropriate restrictions.
 - **Open:** select the checkbox to restrict the user from opening the specified item. If this restriction is set, the item will be hidden from the user's view.
 - **Properties:** select the checkbox to allow the user to open the specified item but restrict their ability to change the properties of that item.
 - **Other:** select the checkbox to restrict any action the specified item may have other than **Open** or **Properties**.

When a restriction is set, the item will be bold to indicate the restriction has been set.
 5. Once you have set all of the necessary restrictions for the group, click the **OK** button to save your changes and return to the **User Viewer** window.
 6. Click the **OK** button to save your changes and return to the **User Viewer** window.
 7. Select **Exit** from the **File** menu to return to the **Desktop**.

15.3 Editing a Group

1. Perform either option below to edit a group.
 - a. Click **Edit Group** on the toolbar
 - b. Select **Edit** from the **Group** menu.


*The **Edit Group** window is displayed.*



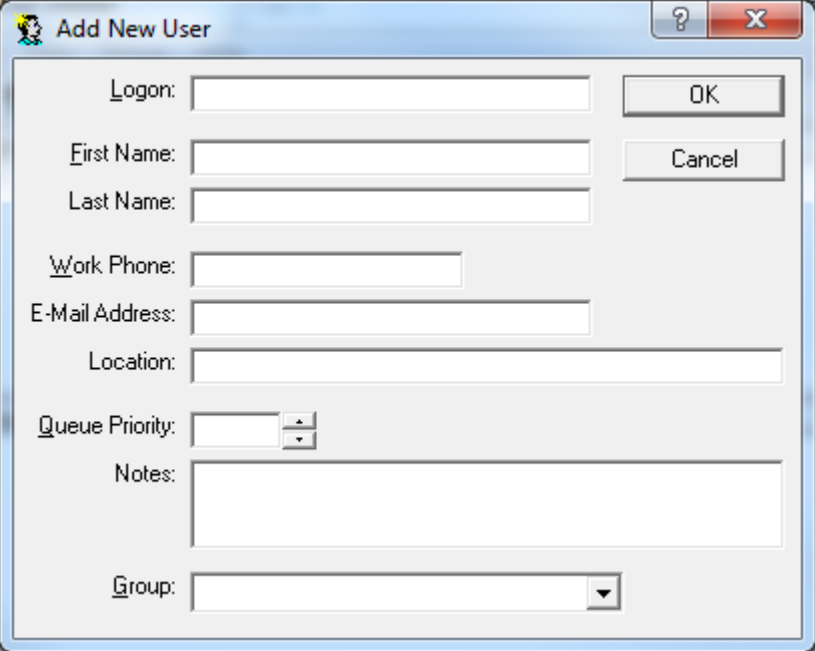
2. Use your mouse to expand and contract the list of available items in the left half of the screen.

- ❖ That is, if you click the + sign next to **Networks & the Internet**, then all networks installed in your system will appear in the list. If you continue and click the + sign next to a network, then all the tasks available within the network will be displayed in the list as well.
 - ❖ You may contract the list by clicking - sign to close up that portion of the list.
3. Select the item/task for which you wish to add new or change current restriction(s):
 - **Open:** select the checkbox to restrict the user from opening the specified item. If this restriction is set, the item will be hidden from the user's view.
 - **Properties:** select the checkbox to allow the user to open the specified item but restrict their ability to change the properties of that item.
 - **Other:** select the checkbox to restrict any action the specified item may have other than **Open** or **Properties**.
When a restriction is set, the item will be bold to indicate the restriction has been set.
 4. Once you have changed all of the necessary restrictions for the group, click the **OK** button to save your changes and return to the **User Viewer** window.
 5. Select **Exit** from the **File** menu to return to the **Desktop**.

15.4 Creating a User Profile

1. Perform either option below to create new user:
 - a. Click the  **Add User** icon on the toolbar
 - b. Select **Add** from the **User** menu.


*The **Add New User** window is displayed.*



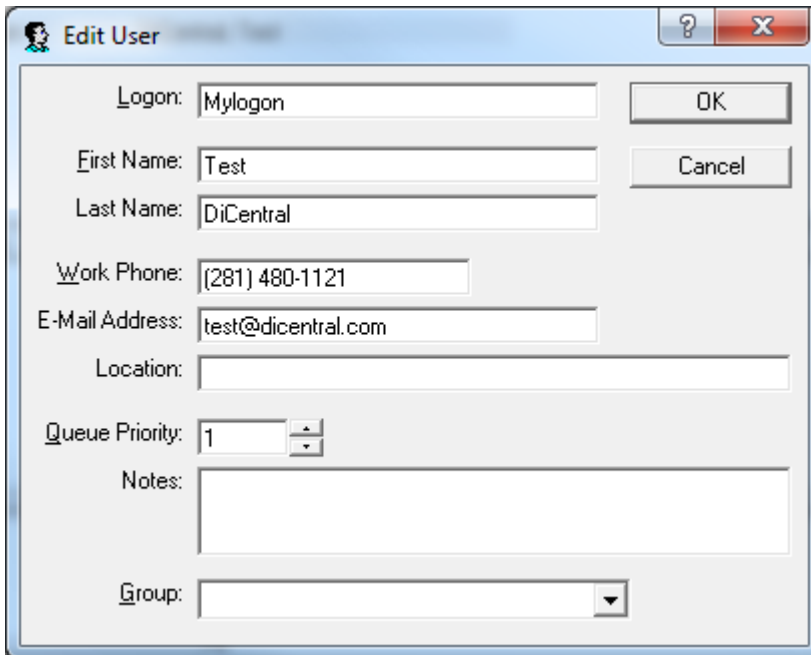
2. Enter all the user's information using the following table to assist you:
 - **Logon:** Enter the user's Windows logon ID.
 - **First Name:** Enter the user's first name.
 - **Last Name:** Enter the user's last name.
 - **Work Phone:** Enter the user's work phone number.

- **E-Mail Address:** Enter the user's e-mail address.
 - **Location:** Enter the user's location.
 - **Queue Priority:** Enter the user's queue priority. The Queue Priority is the order in which the tasks are performed on the server. The highest queue priority is 1 and the lowest is 99.
3. Once you have entered all of the user's information, click the **OK** button to save the information and return to the **User Viewer**.
 4. Select **Exit** from the **File** menu to return to the **Desktop**.

15.5 Editing a User Profile

1. Select the user that you would like to edit in the User Viewer window.
2. Perform either option below to edit a user:
 - a. Click the  **Edit User** icon
 - b. Select **Edit** from the **User** menu.

The Edit User window is displayed.



3. Change the necessary information using the following table to assist you:
 - **Logon:** Enter the user's Windows logon ID.
 - **First Name:** Enter the user's first name.
 - **Last Name:** Enter the user's last name.
 - **Work Phone:** Enter the user's work phone number.
 - **E-Mail Address:** Enter the user's e-mail address.
 - **Location:** Enter the user's location.
 - **Queue Priority:** Enter the user's queue priority. The Queue Priority is the order in which the tasks are performed on the server. The highest queue priority is 1 and the lowest is 99.
 - **Notes:** Enter any additional information.

- **Group:** Select the group the user belongs to by clicking the down arrow to the right of the field.
- 4. Once you have changed the necessary information, click the **OK** button to save your changes and return to the **User Viewer**.
- 5. Select **Exit** from the **File** menu to return to the **Desktop**.

16. Updating DiTranslator 8

This section includes the following topics:

- Updating DiTranslator 8
- Updating Network Mailbox
- Updating Trading Partner Kit
- Updating Transaction Set Version

16.1 Updating DiTranslator 8

This procedure is for updating existing DiTranslator to DiTranslator 8.0. The update program will not delete network connections, trading partners, transaction sets or configurations.

Always backup your system before updating it. Do not uninstall your system, or delete any of your current files or directories before updating your system. After you have completed the update, if you are prompted to do so, restart your computer. Close all of your applications (including the Microsoft Office Shortcut Bar) before restarting your computer.


At any time during the update process, you may click the **Back** button to display the previous screen, or the **Cancel** button to stop the update. To exit installation, you must click the **Exit** button on the **Install** screen after you click the **Cancel** button.

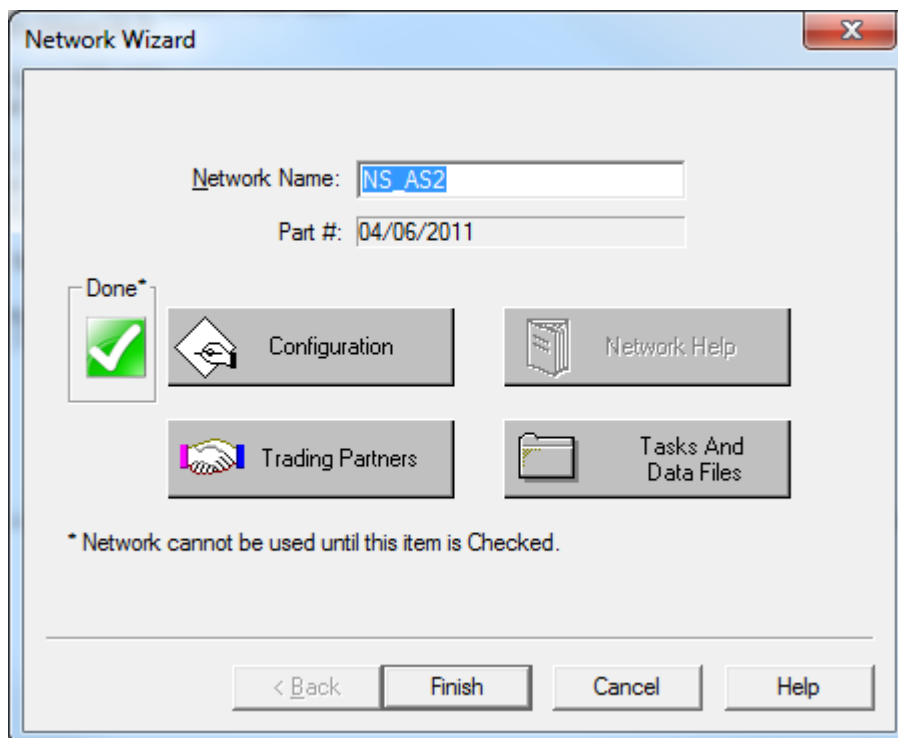
1. Double-click the **setup.exe** file.
*The **Welcome** window is displayed.*
2. Select the type of installation you would prefer and click the **Next** button.
 - **Typical** will install all of the DiTranslator 8 files including the on-line help files and documentation files. **Typical** is recommended for most users.
 - **Compact** will install all of the DiTranslator 8 files except for the documentation files.
Appropriate files are then copied to your system.
3. When the **Setup Complete** screen is displayed, click the **Finish** button to complete the installation. If you would like to review the Release Notes, select the **View Release Notes** checkbox.
4. You may start **DiTranslator 8** by clicking the **Start > All Programs > DiCentral > DiTranslator**.

16.2 Updating Network Mailbox

If you have received an update for a network, perform the following procedure. At any time during the installation process, you may click the **Back** button to display the previous screen, or the **Cancel** button to stop the installation.



1. In the Tree View, select the network you would like to update.

2. Perform either option below to update network mailbox:
 - a. Select  **Update Wizard** on the toolbar
 - b. Select **Update Wizard** from the **File** menu
3. In the **Networks & the Internet** window, right-click on the network you want to update, and select **Update Wizard**.
*The **Network Wizard** screen is displayed.*
4. Click the **Next** button.
5. Click the **Browse** button to specify a the location of the network file. Click the **OK** button, and click the **Next** button.
*Appropriate files are copied to your system. The **Network Wizard** is redisplayed.*

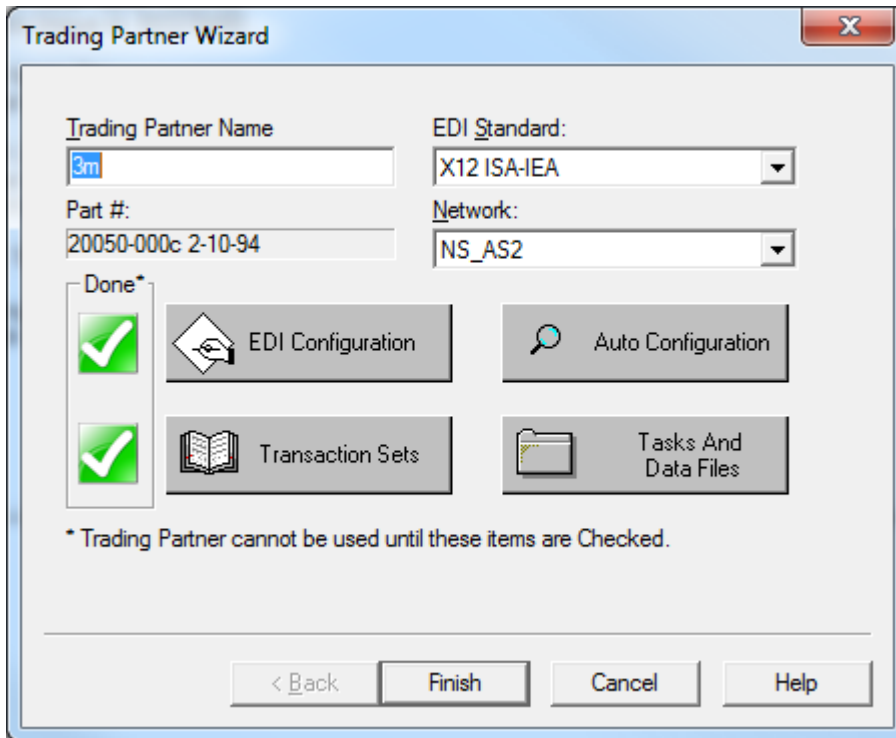


6. If you are prompted to configure the network, see the “Configuring a Network Installed Using The Asynchronous Network Collection” section in this chapter for instructions. Otherwise, just click the **Finish** button.

16.3 Updating Trading Partner Kit

1. Expand the network node  and select trading partner whose kit you would like to update.
2. Perform either option below to update:
 - a. Select  **Update Wizard** on the toolbar
 - b. Select **Update Wizard** from the **File** menu
3. When the **Trading Partner Wizard** screen is displayed, click the **Next** button.
4. Click the **Browse** button to specify the drive where the Trading Partner Kit locates. Click the **OK** button and click the **Next** button.
*Files are then copied from the disk, and will take a short time to finish. The **Trading Partner Wizard** is redisplayed.*

5. If you are prompted to configure your trading partner, go to the “Configuring a Trading Partner” section in this chapter for details. Otherwise, just click the **Finish** button.



16.4 Updating Transaction Set Version

If you need to move to another version of your EDI standard, you don't need to update the old version. You simply install the new version. For example, suppose you have been using ANSI ASC X12 transaction sets 810 (Invoice), 850 (Purchase Order) and 855 (Purchase Order Acknowledgment) at Version/Release 003010. If you and your partner decide to move to Version/Release 004010, you need to use the instructions in the “Adding a Transaction Set For Your Partner” section in this chapter to install the Version/Release 004010 of the 810, 850 and 855 transaction sets for your partner. After installing the new transaction sets, your trading partner window will display two icons for each transaction set, one with version 003010 and one with version 004010.

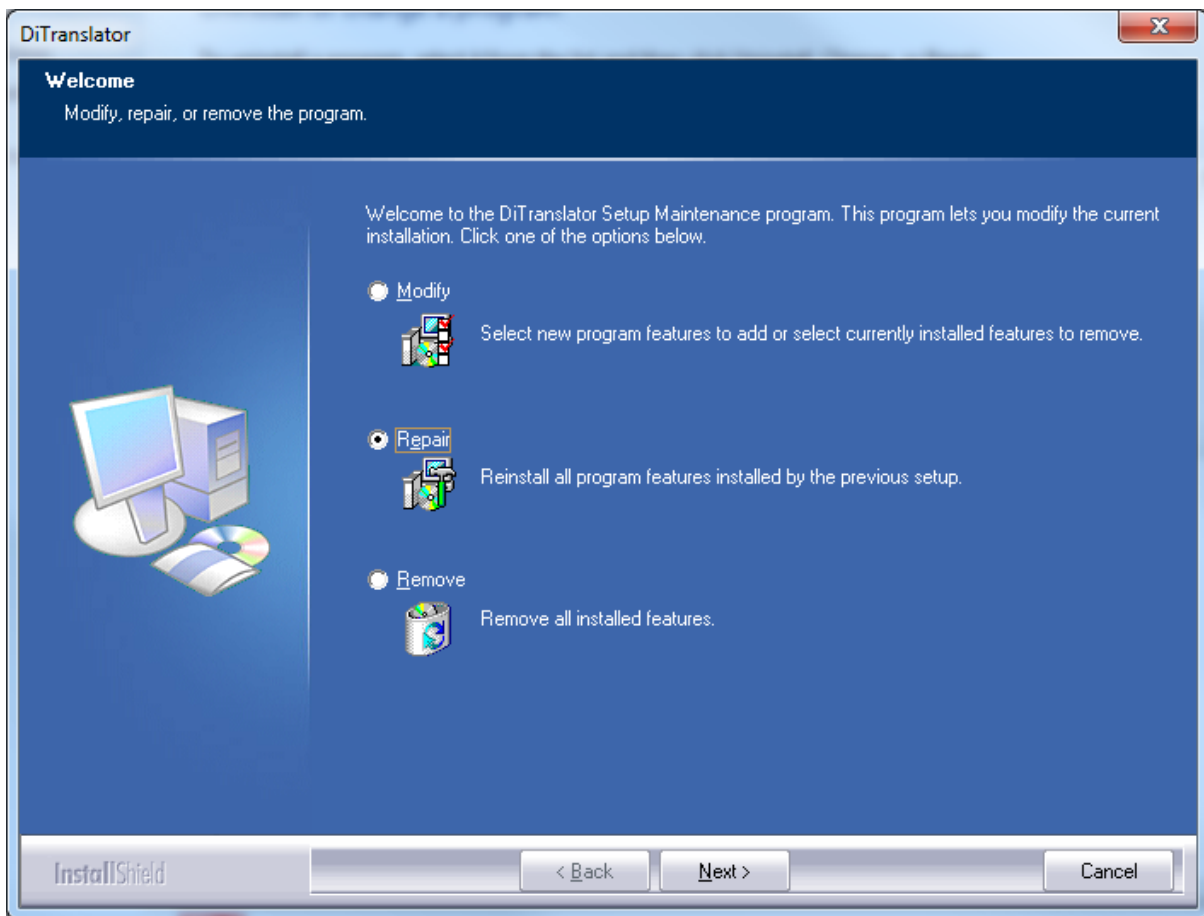
You can keep the old version on your system, or you may remove each transaction set icon of the old version if you will not continue to use it by single-clicking the transaction set icon, and selecting **Delete** from the **File** menu.

17. Maintaining DiTranslator 8

The DiTranslator 8 Setup Maintenance program allows you to update current components, repair DiTranslator 8 database, and add components that were not included in original installation.

1. On your Windows Desktop, click the **Start** button.
2. Select **Control Panel** from the **Settings** menu.
3. In the **Control Panel** window, double-click the **Programs and Features** icon.
4. In the **Programs and Features** window, scroll down and double-click DiTranslator icon.

The **Welcome** window is displayed.



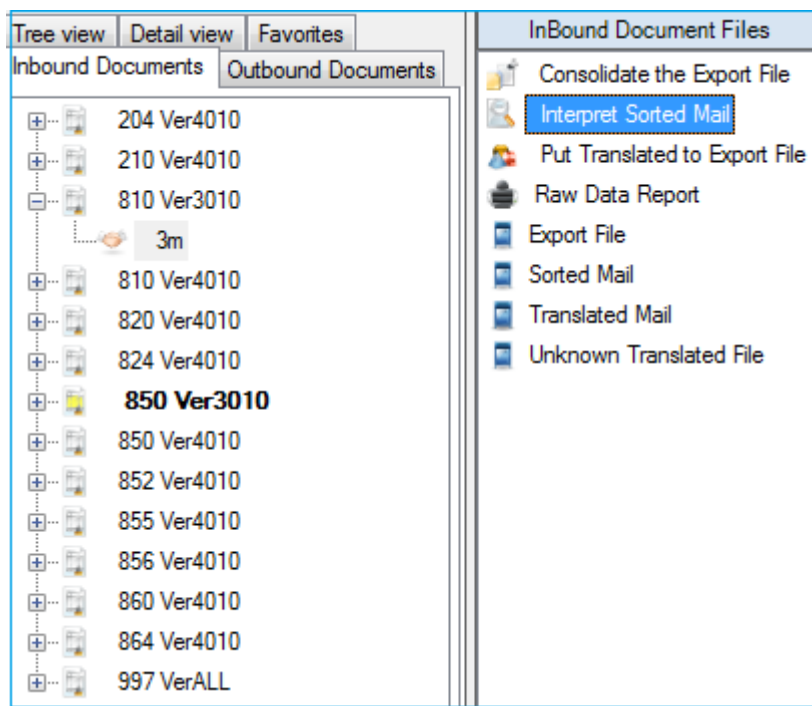
5. Select the desired option and click the **Next** button.
 - **Modify** allows you to install DiTranslator 8 components that were not installed during the original installation. When the **Select Components** window displays, select the desired components and click the **Next** button. The appropriate files are copied to your system.
 - **Repair** will reinstall all of the DiTranslator 8 files and repair the DiTranslator 8 database. The **Repair** option will not delete network connections, trading partners, transaction sets or configurations. If you select this option, you will be asked to locate the new DiTranslator file. Click the **OK** button to continue. The appropriate files are copied to your system.
 - **Remove** will **remove** all of your DiTranslator 8 files. We strongly recommend you do not select this option. When the **Confirm File Deletion** dialog displays, if you must use this option, click the OK button to **remove** all of your DiTranslator files or click the **Cancel** button to exit without removing any of your DiTranslator 8 files.
6. When the **Maintenance Complete** window is displayed, click the **Finish** button.

Chapter V: Daily Processing

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Inbound Processing
- Creating Outbound Data
- Outbound Processing
- Additional DiTranslator 8 Features

Select **Inbound Documents** tab or **Outbound Documents** tab for lists of transactions available for each perspective process.



Expand the transaction set icons to list all trading partners from whom you receive that transaction set. Select the partner, the list of data files will be displayed at the **Inbound Document Files** section. Any file containing data and the transaction set and trading partner these data files belong to will display in bold. Right-click on trading partners or files to display commands that can be executed in this screen. Double-clicking a trading partner will access the window containing all processing tasks as shown throughout this chapter. Similarly, outbound documents may be accessed.

The easiest way of all to process your data is to operate in unattended mode. You can automate your DiTranslator 8 system by using the **Scheduler** to process the data without an operator present. This feature is explained in detail in the “Automating DiTranslator 8” chapter.

1. Inbound Processing

Important: Before you can receive data, see the “Essentials Before Sending And Receiving Data” section in the “Getting Started” chapter for a checklist of tasks to complete before processing data.

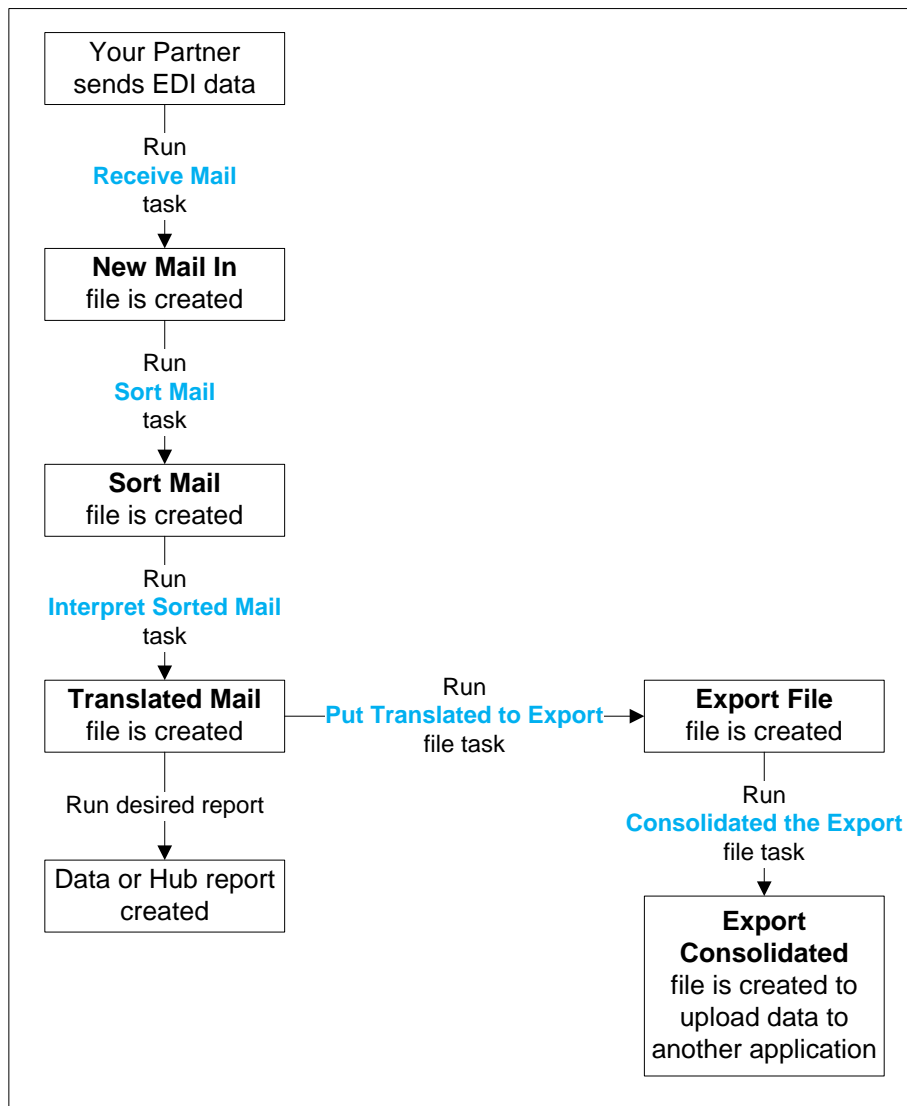
This section includes:

- An overview of inbound processing.
- Steps to receive and process data.

See the “Additional DiTranslator 8 Features” section at the end of this chapter for information on optional features that can enhance your processing.

1.1 Overview of Inbound Processing

The following diagram is a representation of inbound processing for DiTranslator 8.



The following is an explanation of the previous diagram:

- The first file DiTranslator sees is the **New Mail In** file received from your Value Added Network, or directly from your partner. This file is in raw EDI format, and is found in the **New Mail In** icon.

- The Sort Mail task operates on the **New Mail In** file and produces **Sorted Mail** files, one for each transaction set type from each trading partner who sent you data. This data is found in the **Sorted Mail** icon.
- Running the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task creates the **Translated Mail** file, and will generate a Functional Acknowledgment for the data just interpreted (if the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task is configured to do so). The **Translated Mail** file is often the last file that needs to be produced. From this **Translated Mail** file, run either Hub (custom) reports or Raw Data reports. To further process your data, or export it to another application, run the **Put Translated to Export File** task.
- Exporting the data, along with other inbound documents, can be done with the **Consolidate the Export File** task. The **Consolidate the Export File** task appends each new export (.RFM) file to a common consolidated file called the **Export Consolidated File**, which may be further processed by another of your PC or mainframe applications. The **Export Consolidated File** icon represents this file.

1.2 Steps to Receive and Process EDI Data

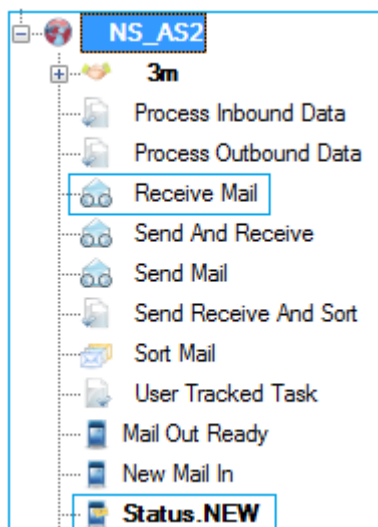
You can perform all the procedures described in this section with any inbound transaction set. Steps for inbound processing include:

- Receive EDI mail
- Sort EDI mail
- Interpret EDI mail
- Generate an inbound report
- Exporting data

1.2.1 Receive EDI Mail

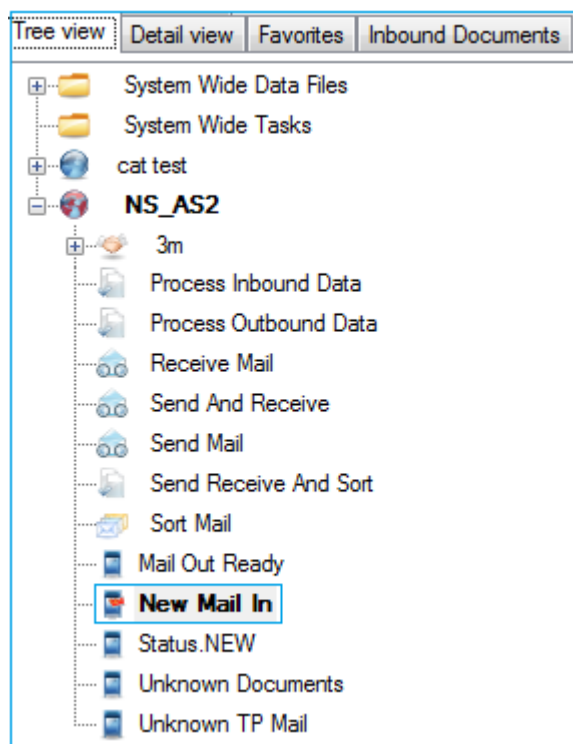
Receiving EDI mail is the first inbound processing task. Different networks have different communication task names. The names for the tasks described below may differ from those that appear in your network window.

1. In the Tree View, expand the network  node.
2. Double-click the **Receive Mail** icon.



- ❖ A **Status.NEW** file is created for each asynchronous communication. For bisynchronous communications, new information is appended to the existing **Status.NEW** file. This file contains accumulated communication network statistics from all network-related tasks, which you can use as a record of your work. To free up hard disk space, you should delete **Status.NEW** about once a week. To delete the file, click the **Status.NEW** icon and choose **Purge Data** from the File menu.

3. When you have received mail, the **New Mail In** flag is in the up position. If you want to view your EDI mail before processing it, double-click the **New Mail In** icon.



4. If you have mail to process, continue with the next step, Sort EDI Mail.

1.2.2 Sort EDI Mail

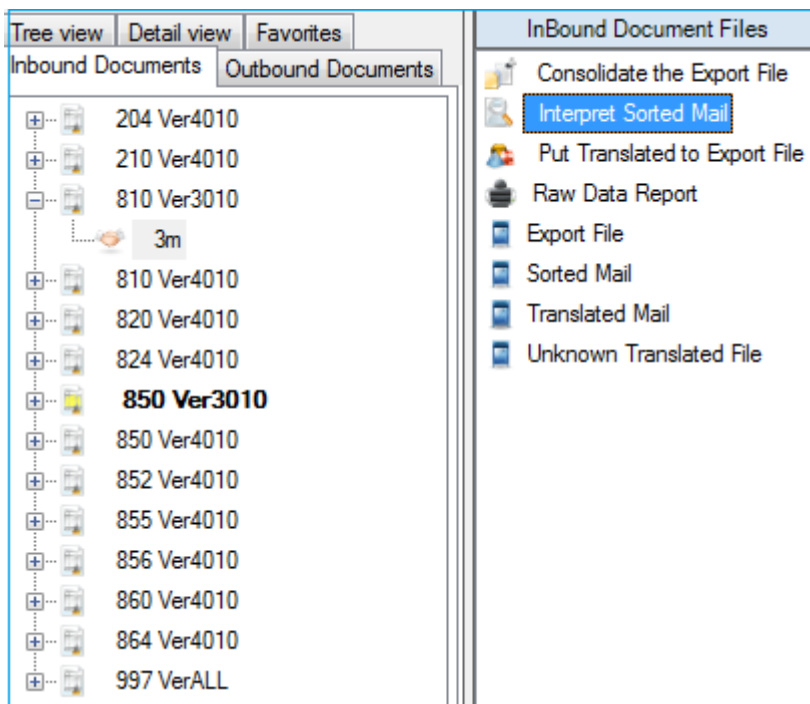
After you receive your EDI mail, you need to sort the mail. The **Sort Mail** task sorts the EDI mail by trading partner and transaction set. You must complete this task in order to interpret and validate the transaction sets. The **New Mail In** file will empty when the sorting is complete.

1. In the Tree View, double-click the **Sort Mail** icon to initiate the sorting process.
2. The next step after sorting is interpreting the mail, continue with the next step, Interpret EDI Mail.

1.2.3 Interpret EDI Mail

The next step after sorting is interpreting the mail. The **Interpret Sorted Mail** task translates EDI mail into a format the system can understand, and validates the EDI data. Interpreting also automatically generates a Functional Acknowledgment. Later in the outbound process, you will send the Functional Acknowledgment to your partner. For instructions on how to configure the Interpret Mail task to send the proper Functional Acknowledgment, or to disable automatic generation of Functional Acknowledgments, see “Interpret Sorted Mail Task Configuration” in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter.

1. In the **Inbound Documents** tab, expand the transaction set you wish to process by clicking on the + sign to the left of its icon.
2. Double-click the trading partner name or icon for which you will process a transaction set. *The **Inbound** window is displayed.*
3. Make sure the **Translated Mail** icon is empty (i.e., the flag on the mailbox is down) before continuing to the next step. The **Sorted Mail** icon contains data (i.e., the flag on the mailbox is up) received from your partner, which was sorted in the **Sort EDI Mail** section.
4. Double-click the **Interpret Sorted Mail** icon to initiate the interpreting process.



Notes: The **Translated Mail** file may contain data from a previous **Interpret Sorted Mail** task. If there is data in the **Translated Mail** file (i.e., the red flag is up on the mailbox), archive or delete it using

the **Purge Data** or **Archive** commands in the **File** menu. Purging deletes the data. Archiving stores it.

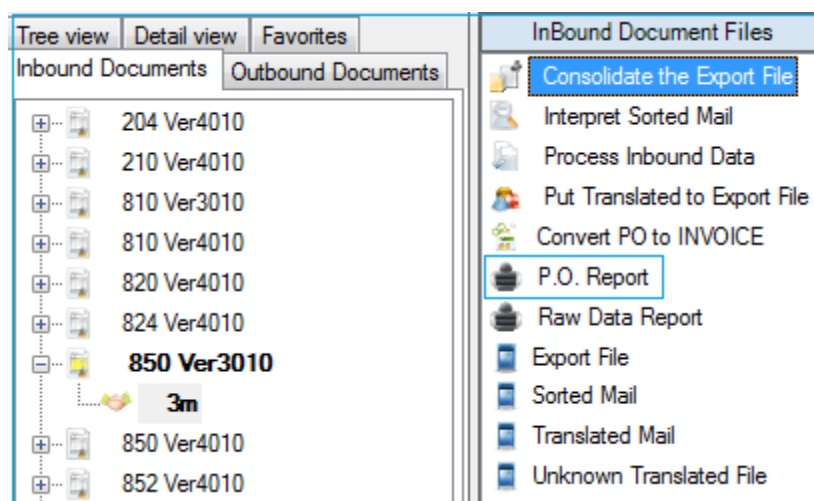
1.2.4 Generate an Inbound Report

After you interpret mail, you can generate a report of the document(s) you received. Once you generate a report, you can view or print it.

The **Raw Data Report** icon generates a report describing the EDI translated data for the particular inbound transaction set. A raw data report will contain each segment and data element present in the translated file. DiTranslator's raw data report format lists one data element per line, and is center-aligned with the EDI standard data element name on the left and the value placed in that data element on the right. Fields without data will not appear in the report.

You may have a Hub or custom report icon (e.g. P.O. Report) that you wish to use. Hub reports are included with Trading Partner Kits, or you may have customized the reports yourself. A Hub report is customized in its format for a particular trading partner and transaction set. It describes received EDI data in an easy-to-understand format, and follows your trading partner's segment specifications.

1. Delete any previously generated reports before continuing with the next step. To do this, right-click on the report icon, and select **Purge Data**.
2. In the **Inbound** window, there must be data present in the **Translated Mail** file to generate a report. Double-click the icon of the report you want to generate (e.g., the P.O. Report icon)



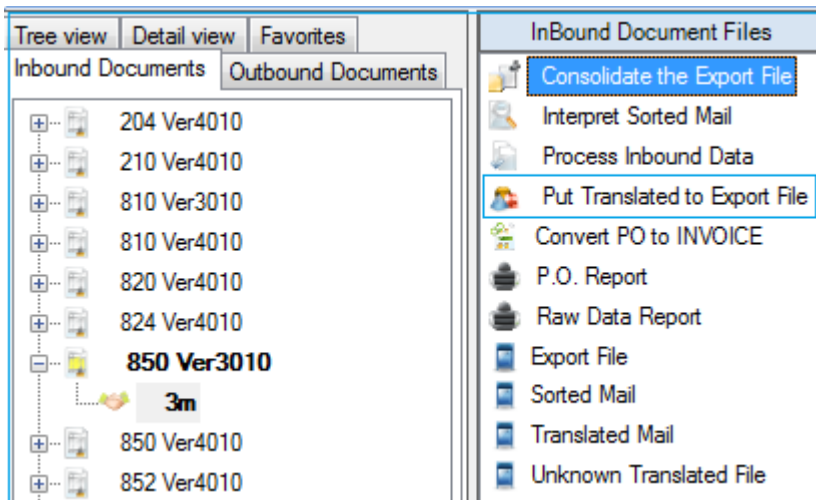
3. To print the report, right-click on the report icon (e.g., **P.O. Report** icon), and select **Print**.
4. To view the report, double-click the report icon. The report is displayed in Microsoft Notepad.

Notes: If you want your system to automatically print a report after generating it, see the "Configuring Raw Data Reports" or "Configuring Hub Reports" sections in the "Setting Up Your System" chapter for instructions.

1.2.5 Exporting Data

This step is only for those of you who are exporting data you have received from your partner to an application outside of DiTranslator 8.

1. To convert the **Translated Mail** file to an export file that can be used in an application outside of DiTranslator 8, double-click the **Put Translated to Export File** icon.



This creates data in the **Export File**, which is found at the DOS directory path: “Program files/DiTranslator/edata/network/partner/set/set/mail_in.rfm”.

2. Now, optionally double-click the **Consolidate the Export File** icon to append your **Export File** to a single consolidated file.

This consolidated file is found at the DOS directory path: “Program Files/DiTranslator/tppc32/user/mail_in.con”.

In your DiTranslator system, you can find the consolidated file by double-clicking the **System Management** icon in the **Desktop** window, double-clicking the **User** icon, and then the **System-Wide Data File** icon.

The **Export Consolidated File** icon contains the data resulting from this step.

For further details about exporting data, see the “Exporting Data From DiTranslator 8” section in the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter.

2. Creating Outbound Data

The first step in sending your partner EDI data is to create your outbound data using one of the following methods:

- By extracting the data from one of your applications outside of DiTranslator 8 and importing it.
- The Document Turn-Around feature – using **Data Editor**.

Each of these methods for creating data is discussed in this chapter.

2.1 Creating Outbound Data by Importing Data from another Application

If you are going to create your outbound data by extracting the data from one of your applications outside of DiTranslator 8 and importing it into DiTranslator 8, refer to the instructions in the “Importing Data To DiTranslator 8” section of the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter.

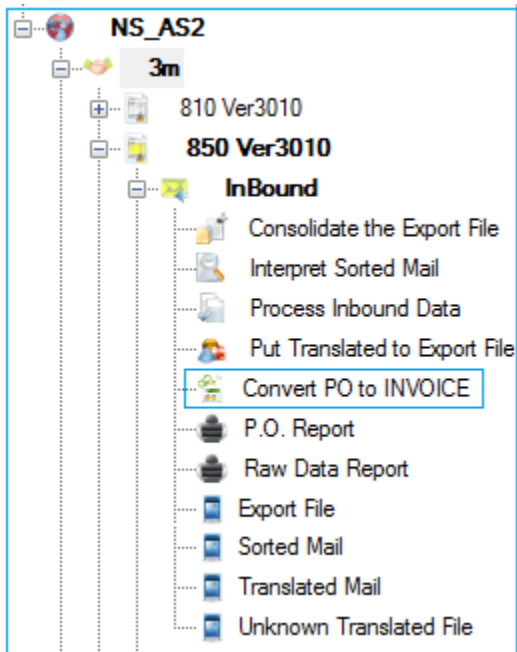
2.2 Creating Outbound Data Using Document Turn-Around

A Document Turn-Around is a Report Writer map, which converts a specific inbound transaction set (such as a Purchase Order) to a specific outbound transaction set (such as an Invoice), based on the data you received. A Document Turn-Around can reduce the amount of time necessary for data entry. If the Document Turn-Around feature is included in a Trading Partner Kit you have, you will use this feature to transfer applicable data from the transaction set received to the transaction set you will send in return. Once Document Turn-Around has been executed, see the “Creating EDI Mail Using the Data Editor” section, for help in keying in the remaining data or editing the existing data in the transaction set created.

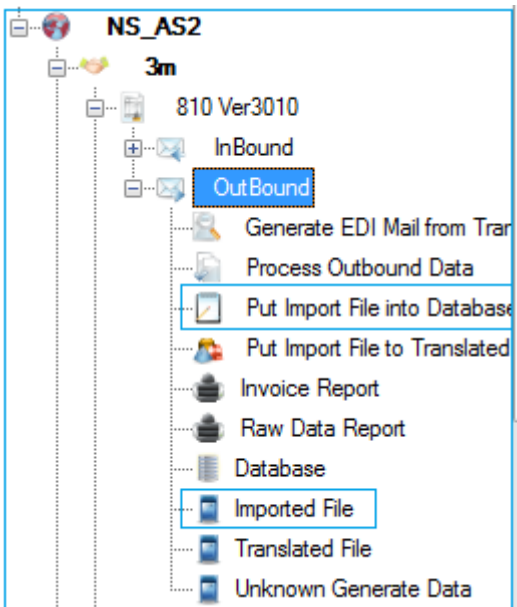
You can create your own Document Turn-Around in case you don’t have turnaround in your trading partner kit. See Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions in the “Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports And Document Turn-Around” chapter for details.

The following instructions assume you have already received and processed an inbound document that you wish to turn-around to an outbound document.

1. First, convert the incoming document to an outgoing document (e.g., convert a Purchase Order to an Invoice).
 - In the Tree View tab, expand the node for the network, trading partner, and transaction (eg: 850) you would like to have turnaround.
 - Select **Convert PO to Invoice**.
 - Document Turn-Around uses the translated data in the **Translated Mail** file. After you ran the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task in the inbound process, the **Translated Mail** icon then contained the processed data. Before running the Document Turn-Around task, make sure the **Translated Mail** icon contains the transaction set data you wish to convert. Double-click the previously generated report to view the data to confirm this.



- When the conversion process is complete, the resulting data is located in the outbound transaction set in the **Imported File**.
- 2. Now, convert the outbound transaction set to a format suitable for the **Data Editor**.
 - In the Tree View tab, expand the network, trading partner, and transaction set (eg: 810) you wish to process by clicking on the + sign to the left of its icon.
 - In the **Outbound**, check for data in the **Imported File**. When data is present, the **Imported File** icon shows the red flag on the mailbox in the up position.
 - Double-click the **Put Import File into Database** icon.



Information from your inbound transaction set applying to the related outbound transaction set is now located in the **Data Editor**, accessed by double-clicking the **Database** icon. See the next section “Creating Outbound Data Using the **Data Editor**” in this chapter to assist you in adding the remaining data to the document. The fields in boldface type are mandatory based upon the ASC X12 standards,

however you should refer to the Kit Guide specific to your trading partner or your Hub specifications to determine which fields are mandatory for the particular kit you are using.

Notes: If you have missed a mandatory field required for your kit, you will receive an error message.

2.3 Creating Outbound Data Using the Data Editor

The first step in the outbound process is to create your outbound EDI mail. Using the **Data Editor**, you may manually key in your data. This section discusses the **Data Editor** and how to use it. The following sections provide useful information when using the **Data Editor** to create your outbound data:

- Overview of data entry.
- Using the **Data Editor**.

To create custom data entry screens, see the “Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports And Document Turn-Around” chapter.

2.3.1 Overview of Data Entry

This section includes:

- EDI Standards Information.
- Features Of The **Data Editor**.
- Common Terms For Data Entry.

A. EDI Standards Information

Data entry is used when you are going to manually enter data to be sent to your trading partner. DiTranslator 8 uses the **Data Editor** to make this task easy.

It is important that you have all the necessary information before you begin using the **Data Editor** to create and edit outbound data. Please review the list below.

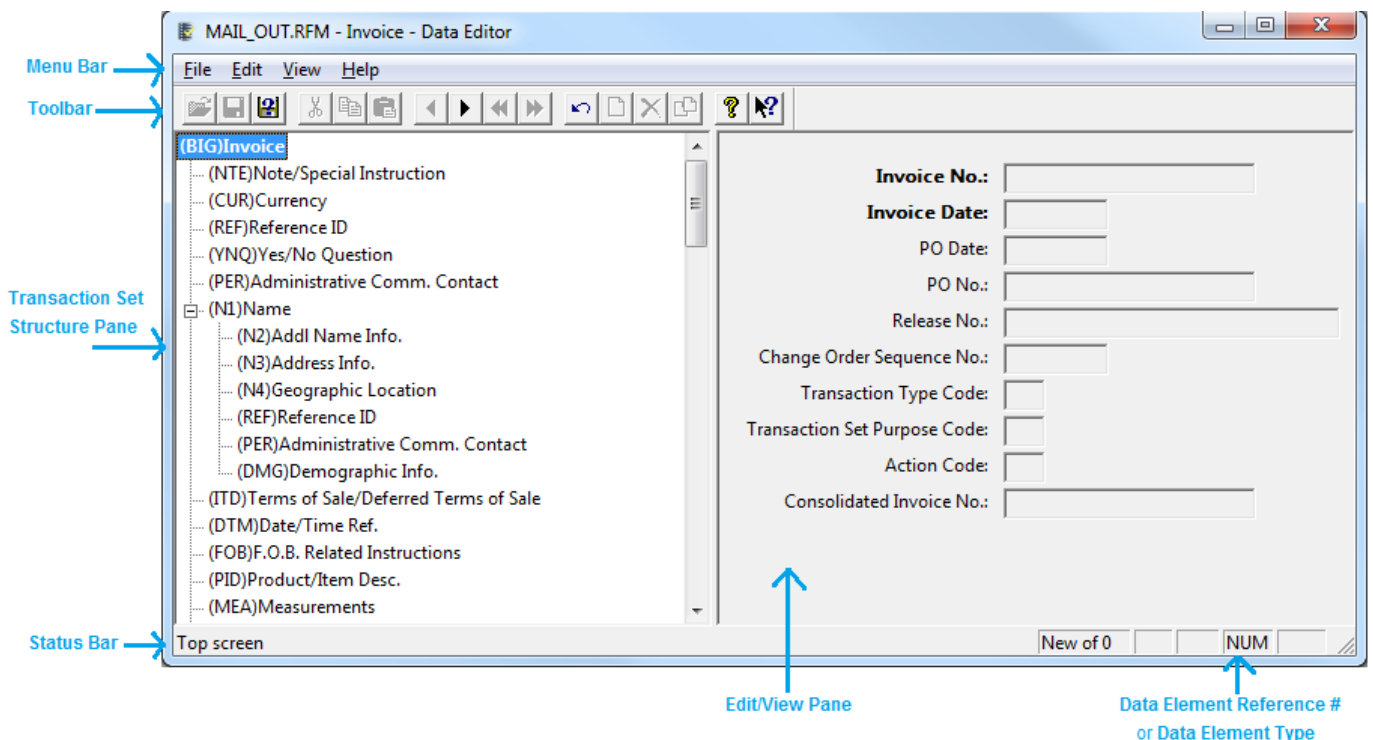
- Your trading partner will provide you with their transaction set technical requirements, so you know exactly what segments and data elements they want to receive, as well as acceptable codes for certain data elements.
- You may want to purchase a directory for the EDI standards you are using (ANSI ASC X12, EDIFACT or TRADACOMS). A standards directory lists all available transaction sets, segments, composite elements and data elements contained in the standard, valid codes for certain data elements, as well as details for their intended use. You may also want to purchase the industry specific guides such as the VICS publication if you are using that Standard for trading.

B. Features of the Data Editor

The capabilities of the **Data Editor** are as follows:

- You can manually enter a complete transaction set and send it to your partner. You may also edit or view existing data. Data entry is one step in the outbound process. See the “Outbound Processing” section for complete details about the outbound process.
- If you must enter a lot of the same information in a transaction set each time you send data to your partner, you can create a template consisting of all of your repetitive information pre-entered for you.
- The **Data Editor** can work in conjunction with the Document Turn-Around feature. See the “Creating Outbound Data Using Document Turn-Around” section in this chapter for details
- The **Data Editor** validates data you enter (based on EDI standards) to cut down on mistakes. Pressing Enter after entering data in a segment in the **Edit/View** window validates the following:
 - ❖ If a segment or data element is mandatory, you will be required to fill it in.
 - ❖ If the data element is an EDI code, you must enter only a valid code (most of the coded fields have a pull down list so you can choose from a list of valid codes with descriptions, or press F1).
 - ❖ Dates and/or time format.
- The **Data Editor** can view any data file (at any stage of processing after the file has been interpreted) in your system in a user-friendly format. You may view any inbound data that you have received.
- You may customize the look of your data entry screens using the instructions in “Creating Custom Data Entry Screens” in the “Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports and Document Turn-Around” chapter.
- You may run the **Data Editor** without starting up DiTranslator 8 . See the “Running the **Data Editor** Outside of DiTranslator 8” section in this chapter for details.

Here is what the **Data Editor** looks like.



Meaning of area functions

- **Menu Bar:** The menu bar activates **Data Editor** commands Command. See the “Using the Data Editor Menu Commands” section for details about each **Data Editor** command.
- **Toolbar:** The buttons in this toolbar are duplicated as menu bar commands. They make moving through the **Data Editor** even easier. Buttons are available for **File** menu commands: **Open, Save** and **Save As**; **Edit** menu commands: **Cut, Copy, Paste, Undo, New, Delete Sets** and **Duplicate**; **View** menu commands: **Previous, Next, Skip Backward** and **Skip Forward**; and **Help** menu command **About**. The command button furthest to the right is for field help. Click this button, drag the question mark (?) to a field and click to get field help.
- **Transaction Set Structure Pane:** This half of the screen is displayed the structure (segments, data elements and looping) of the transaction set. If you click and highlight a segment in the structure window, that segment will be displayed and is ready for data entry, editing or viewing in the **Edit/View** pane. Each data entry screen is associated with a segment of data. Select **Split** from the **View** menu to reposition the vertical bar separating the **Transaction Set Structure** and **Edit/View** panes. Use the F6 key to toggle between the two side-by-side panes. You may also toggle by single-clicking an area within the pane with the mouse.
- **Status Bar:** This area displays information about your current location within the **Data Editor/Viewer**.
- **Edit/View Pane:** This half of the screen allows you to enter, edit, or view data in a user-friendly format. Select **Split** from the **View** menu to reposition the vertical bar separating the **Transaction Set Structure** and **Edit/View** panes. Use the F6 key to toggle between the two side-by-side panes. You may also toggle by single-clicking an area within the pane with the mouse.
- **Data Element Reference # or Data Element Type:** These characters provide information about the data element field in which the cursor currently resides. The information displayed is either the Data Element Reference Number from the standards manual or the Data Element Type (e.g., Nn for a numeric field).
- **Field Names:** These names describe the fields or elements you will enter, edit, or view. Names in bold mark required fields. The default field names are taken from the EDI standard documentation.
- **Data:** This is the data entered in the field which can be edited or viewed. A down arrow to the right of a data field provides a list of acceptable entries to choose from for this field. Press F1 for **Help** when the cursor is in the data field.

C. Common Terms for Data Entry

The following are terms used in the **Data Editor**. These definitions should be helpful to you while learning about data entry.

Meaning of terms

- **Field:** The place where you enter text or numbers as data. If you are using ANSI ASC X12, the field is equivalent to a data element. If you are using EDIFACT, a field is equivalent to a simple data element.
- **Record:** A collection of fields. If you are using ANSI ASC X12 or EDIFACT standards, a record is equivalent to a segment
- **Loop:**

- ❖ A loop is a collection of records that repeat. The first record of a loop is called a parent record. The other records are called child records. A child record can be a parent record of another loop.
- ❖ To enter data for any record in a loop, you must first enter data for the parent record of the group. After you enter data for the parent record, you may enter data for any child record.
- ❖ If you are using the ANSI ASC X12 standard, a loop is equivalent to a repeating segment group or a transaction set. If using the EDIFACT standards, a loop is equivalent to a segment-group or a message.
- ❖ Loops in the **Data Editor** show the child records in the group indented with respect to the parent record in the **Transaction Set Structure** screen.
- **Parent Record:** The first record in a loop. See **Loop** above.
- **Child Record:** The records following a parent record in a loop. See **Loop** above.

2.3.2 Using the Data Editor

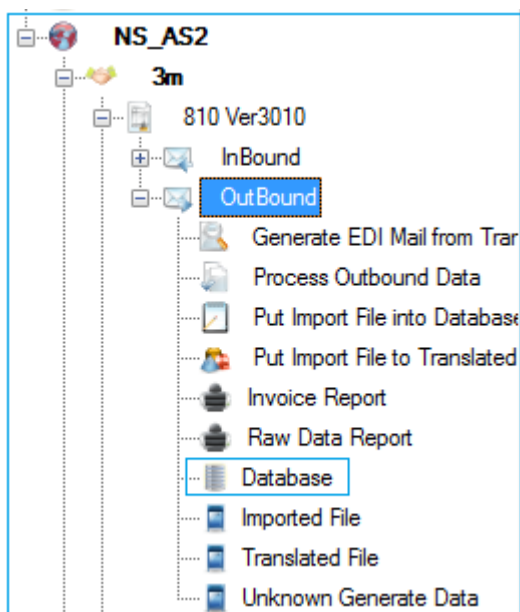
The following sections will help you in using the **Data Editor**:

- Steps For Data Entry.
- Using The **Data Editor** Menu Commands.
- Using The **Data Editor** To View A Data File.
- Running The **Data Editor** Outside Of DiTranslator 8.

A. Steps for Data Entry

Use the following steps to manually enter data into a document using the **Data Editor**:

1. Open the **Data Editor**.
 - In the Tree View tab, expand the node for network, trading partner, and transaction set that you wish to edit or enter data.
 - Select the **Outbound**.
 - Double-click the **Database** icon.



The **Data Editor** is displayed, and is ready for data entry for the selected transaction set and trading partner. A single database file can contain data for multiple transaction sets or messages of the same type (i.e., you may enter multiple invoices for this partner into a single file).

2. Enter your data into the document. Enter one segment of data at a time. Use the TAB key to move down through fields, and SHIFT+TAB to move up through fields. When you have finished entering data for a segment, press Enter to save the data just entered, and to go on to the next segment. See the “Using the Data Editor Menu Commands” section in this chapter for details about available commands.
3. When you have finished entering data, use the **Reformat** command in the **Edit** menu to write the document to an output file that will be sent to your partner. See the **Reformat (Edit)** command in the “Using the Data Editor Menu Commands” section for details. Then choose **Exit** from the **File** menu to save your document and exit the **Data Editor**.
4. Continue with the outbound process. See the “Outbound Processing” section later in this chapter to assist you.

B. Using the Data Editor Menu Commands

The **Data Editor File, Edit, View** and **Help** menu commands allow you to:

- Enable or disable the Status Bar and Toolbar
- Set options
- View control information
- Create and use templates using the **Open** and **Save As** commands in the File menu
- Access online help Move through data Edit data
- Save your work
- Delete documents
- Prepare outbound data to be sent
- Exit the Data Editor

See the following table for details about available menu commands.

Meaning of commands (menus)


- **Open (File):** Use this command to open an existing template before you begin your data entry. A template stores data that is used repeatedly from one document to the next to reduce the amount of re-keying. When you open a template, you will find data pre-entered in the document as you do your data entry. You may need multiple templates to accommodate all your data entry needs. See also the **Save As (File)** command for creating a template. A template may not be used in conjunction with Document Turn-Around.
- **Save (File):** Use this command to save the data in the active document.
- **Save As (File):** Use this command to save data to create a new template. A template stores data used repeatedly from one document to the next to reduce the amount of re-keying. When you use a template, you will find data pre-entered in the document. Create as many templates as necessary to accommodate all your data entry needs by entering only the repeating information, and choosing **Save As** to save and name your template. See also the **Open (File)** command for using a template. A template may not be used in conjunction with Document Turn-Around.

- **Read Only (File):** When you edit a .TRN or .RFM file, the **Data Editor** defaults to **Read Only** mode. This means you may view the data, but not change it. If, however, you do want to make modifications to the data, click the **Read Only** in the File menu to remove the check mark, and activate the **Read/Write** mode.
- **Exit (File):** Use this command to exit the **Data Editor** and return to the **Process Outbound** window.
- **Undo (Edit):** Use this command to reverse the last editing action done in the active record.
- **Cut (Edit):** Use this command to remove the currently selected data from the record, and put it on the clipboard. This command is unavailable if there is no data currently selected.
- **Copy (Edit):** Use this command to copy selected data onto the clipboard. This command is unavailable if there is no data currently selected.
- **Paste (Edit):** Use this command to insert a copy of the clipboard contents at the insertion point. This command is unavailable if the clipboard is empty.
- **New (Edit):** Use this command to go to a blank record of the same type as the current record. For example, if you are currently viewing an N1 record and choose the **New** command, a blank N1 record will appear.
- **Delete (Edit):** Use this command to delete the current segment and its child records.
- **Duplicate (Edit):** Use this command to duplicate a record and all its child records. For example, if you have a loop of information that is more alike than different than the current loop (for example, line item information), duplicate the current record and its child records, and just change the data that is different for the duplicated record.
- **Reformat (Edit):** Use this command to display the **Reformat** window. Check the boxes of all transaction sets you want to send to your trading partner. You must reformat a transaction set in order to generate a transaction set as EDI mail and send it to your trading partner. If you want to delete the transaction set after sending it to your partner, check the **Delete after Reformat** box. Leave **.TRN** as the **Output To** option, and click the **OK** button.
- **Delete Sets (Edit):** Use this command to display the **Delete Sets** window. Enter a check next to all document numbers you want to delete from the **Data Editor**, and click the **OK** button.
- **Options (Edit):** Use this command to display the **Options** window. Select a date format, check the desired boxes indicating when you want confirmation screens to display, and indicate whether you want to automatically delete the document from the Data Editor after reformatting, and then click the **OK** button.
- **First (View):** Use this command to move to the first record of the same type as the current record. For example, if you entered data into four N1 records, choosing **First** brings you to the first N1 record of the four.
- **Next (View):** Use this command to display the next record for data entry if you are entering a new document, or for viewing and editing existing data. Pressing Enter is a short cut for the **Next** command. When viewing existing data, you may display records sequentially giving you an opportunity to enter new records or edit existing records. The **Next** command displays records of the same type as the current record until you press Enter in a record without entering any information. When a parent record is left blank, all its child records are skipped, and the next record to be displayed is the next parent record. Selecting **Next** when at the end of a transaction set will start a new transaction set of the same type as the current one.

- **Previous (View):** Use this command to display the previous record for viewing and editing existing data. This command works like the **Next** command, only in reverse. See the **Next** command for details.
- **Skip Forward (View):** Use this command to move to the next record of the same type as the current record.
- **Skip Backward (View):** Use this command to move to the previous record of the same type as the current record.
- **Go to (View):** Use this command to open a document by selecting from a list of existing documents.
- **Control Data (View):** Use this command to access the **EDI Control Data** window to view control information about the envelope, group and transaction set.
- **Toolbar (View):** Use this command to hide or display the command push button tool bar at the top of the data entry screen, which includes buttons for some of the most commonly used commands in the **Data Editor**.
- **Status Bar (View):** Use this command to hide or display the status bar at the bottom of the data entry screen. The status bar provides information about where you are within the **Data Editor**. The current document number is to the left, which is helpful when you have entered more than one transaction set. The notation to the right identifies the current record and the total number of the particular type of segment in the loop. For example, if you are viewing an N1 segment and you see **2 of 3**, it would mean you have entered three N1 segments within the current loop, and you are viewing the second one. The third box from the right provides information about the specific field the cursor is in, such as an AN if it is an alphanumeric field, a DT if it is a date field, or a number indicating the X12 code element number.
- **Split (View):** Use this command to reposition the vertical bar separating the **Transaction Set Structure** pane on the left from the **Edit/View** pane on the right. You may then use the mouse or the keyboard arrows to move the splitter bars. When you are finished, press the mouse button or enter to leave the splitter bars in their new location.
- **Help Topics (Help):** Use this command to access online documentation for DiTranslator 8.
- **About Data Editor (Help):** Use this command to display the copyright notice and version number of your copy of the **Data Editor**.

C. Using the Data Editor to View a Data File

Other than data entry, the **Data Editor** can be used to view any data file (at any stage of processing after the file has been interpreted) in your system. You may find it useful to view inbound data that you have received. To view a data file:

1. Select the Inbound Documents tab to view an inbound data file, or the **Outbound Documents** tab to view an outbound data file.
2. In the **Inbound** or **Outbound Documents** tab, expand the transaction set you wish to view by clicking the node  to the left of its icon. The transaction set will be bold if there is data to be viewed.
3. Double-click the trading partner icon for which you will view a transaction set.
4. If a file has data in it, the mailbox will have its flag in the up position. Double-click the desired data file to view it in the **Data Editor**.

When you view a **Translated File**, an **Export File**, or an **Imported File**, the **Data Editor** defaults to **Read Only** mode. This means you may view the data, but not change it. If you would like to make modifications to the data, unselect **Read Only** from the **File** menu to activate the **Read/Write** mode. Once **Read/Write** mode has been activated, see the “Using the Data Editor” section for assistance with entering data.

D. Running the Data Editor Outside of DiTranslator 8

You may run the **Data Editor** without starting up DiTranslator 8 using the command line options listed below. Each option begins with a slash (/). White space delimits options and their values. Italics identify values.

/FILE Name: In this required command, *Name* is the file to be edited, and may contain path specification.

/MAP Name: In this option, the *Name* is the name of the map for this transaction set. The default is calculated from “/WORK”.

/STANDARD Standard: In this option, the *Standard* is the name of the standard for this transaction set. The default is calculated from “/WORK”.

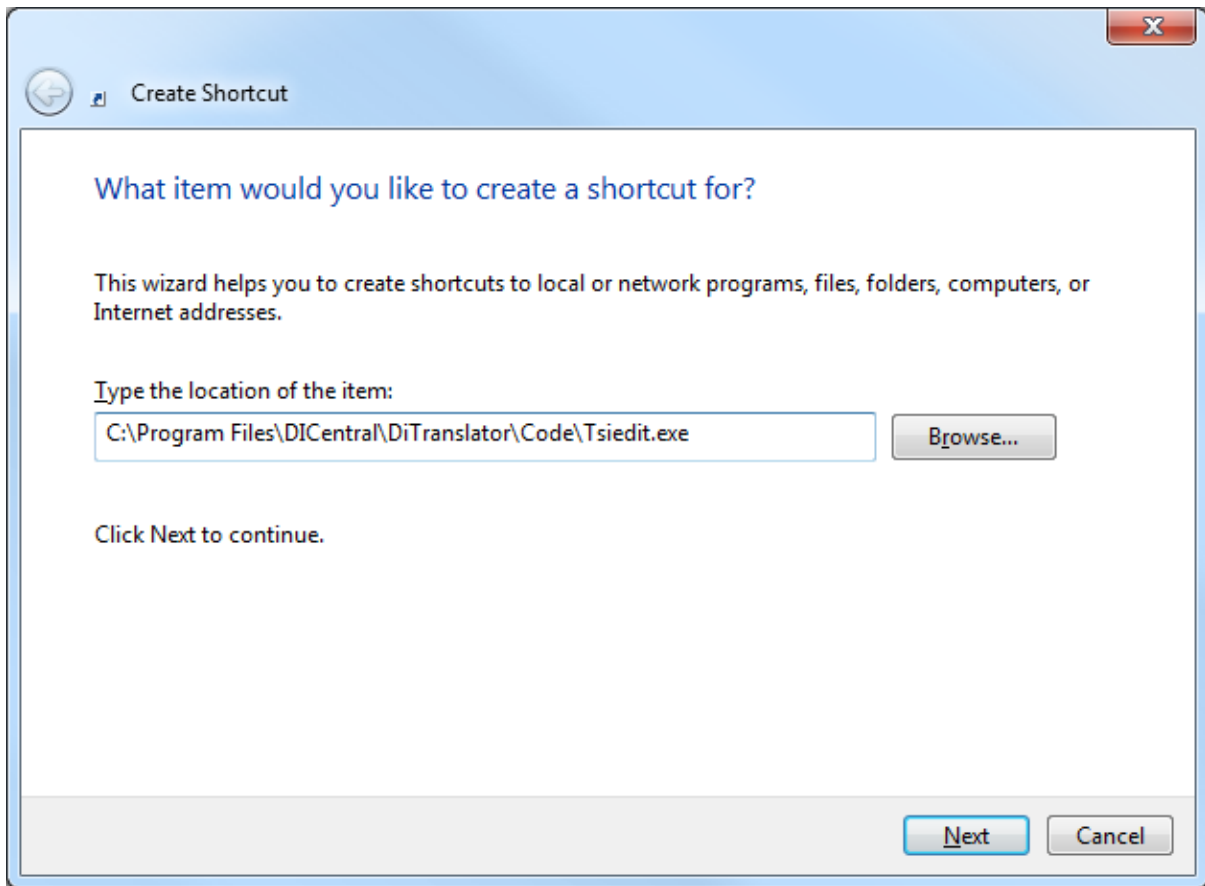
/SYSTEM Path: In this option, *Path* specifies the location of DiTranslator 8 system information, normally “C:\PROGRA~1\TRADIN~1”. The default is calculated from the directory location of your DiTranslator 8 system.

/WORK Path: In this option, *Path* specifies the location of the working directory for this transaction set. The default is the current working directory.

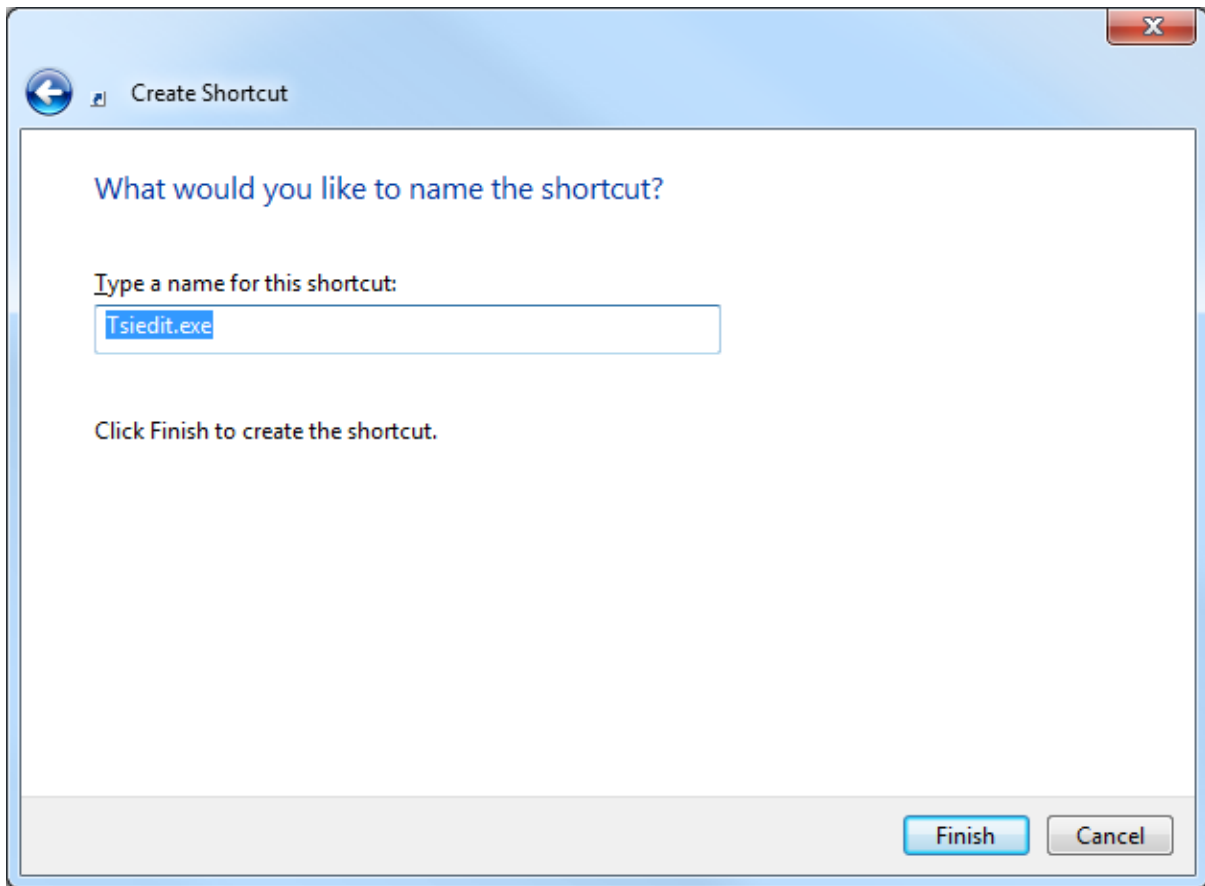
The most common way of running the **Data Editor** outside of the DiTranslator 8 system would be to create a shortcut on your desktop. The following steps will walk you through this process.

1. On your Windows desktop, right-click on and select **New**.
2. Select **Shortcut** from the **New** menu.

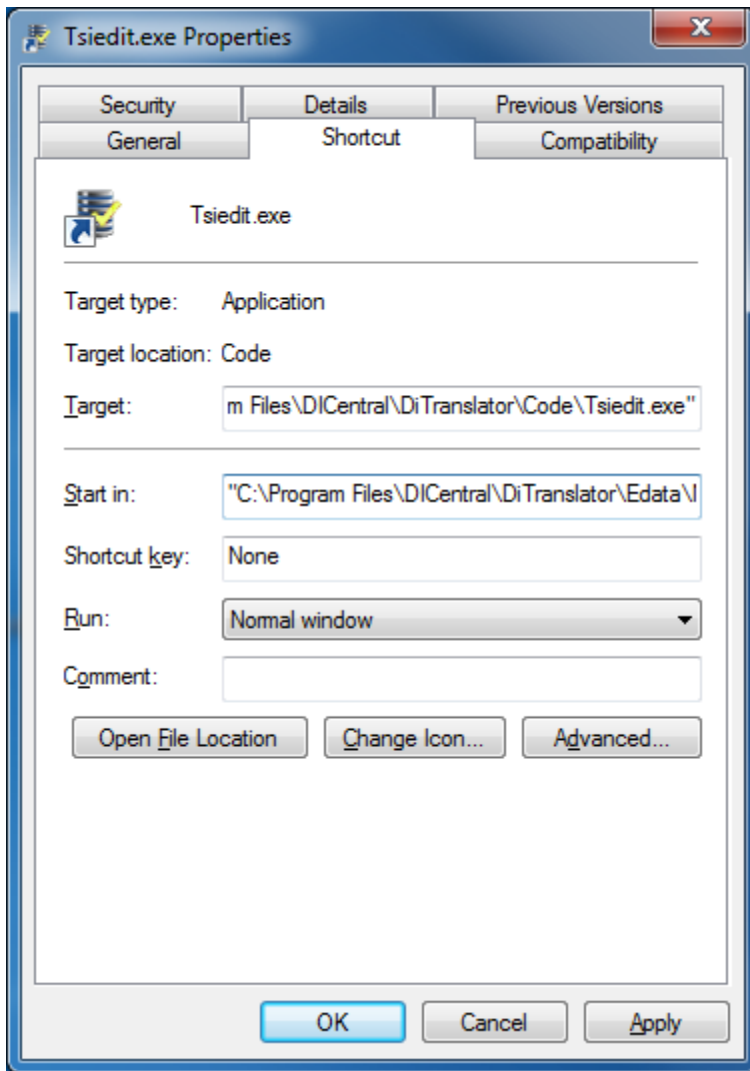
*The **Create Shortcut** dialog box is displayed.*



3. Enter the command line the following command line if you have installed DiTranslator 8 in the default directory "C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Code\Tsiedit.exe".
 - ❖ If you have installed DiTranslator 8 to a different directory, click the **Browse** button to select the appropriate command line.
4. Click the **Next** button.
5. Enter a name for this shortcut.



6. Click the **Finish** button.
Before you can use this shortcut, you must first enter the correct working directory for the transaction set. The following step will walk you through this process.
7. Right-click the shortcut we have just created and select **Properties**.
8. Click the **Shortcut** tab.
*The **Shortcut** properties is displayed.*



9. Enter the following command line in the **Start in** text box:
 "C:\Program
 Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\EDATA\connection_name\tradingpartner_name\ANSI\transacti
 on_number\version_number".
10. Click the **Apply** button.
11. Click *the* **OK** button to exit and save changes

The following are sample command line options that can be added to the **Start in** of your shortcut:

Example 1:

C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Code\Tsiedit.exe

/FILE MAIL_OUT.EDT

/WORK C:\Program

Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\EDATA\connection_name\tradingpartner_name\ANSI\transacti
 on_number\version_number

Example 2:

C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Code\Tsiedit.exe

/FILE MAIL_OUT.EDT

/MAP 8103010

/STANDARD ANSI

/SYSTEM C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator

/WORK C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\EDATA\ANYNET\ACME\ANSI\810\3010

3. Outbound Processing

Before you can send data, see the section Essentials Before Sending And Receiving Data in the Getting Started chapter for a checklist of tasks to complete before processing data.

In addition, you must create your outbound data using the instructions in the previous section, “Creating Outbound Data”, before sending data to your partner.

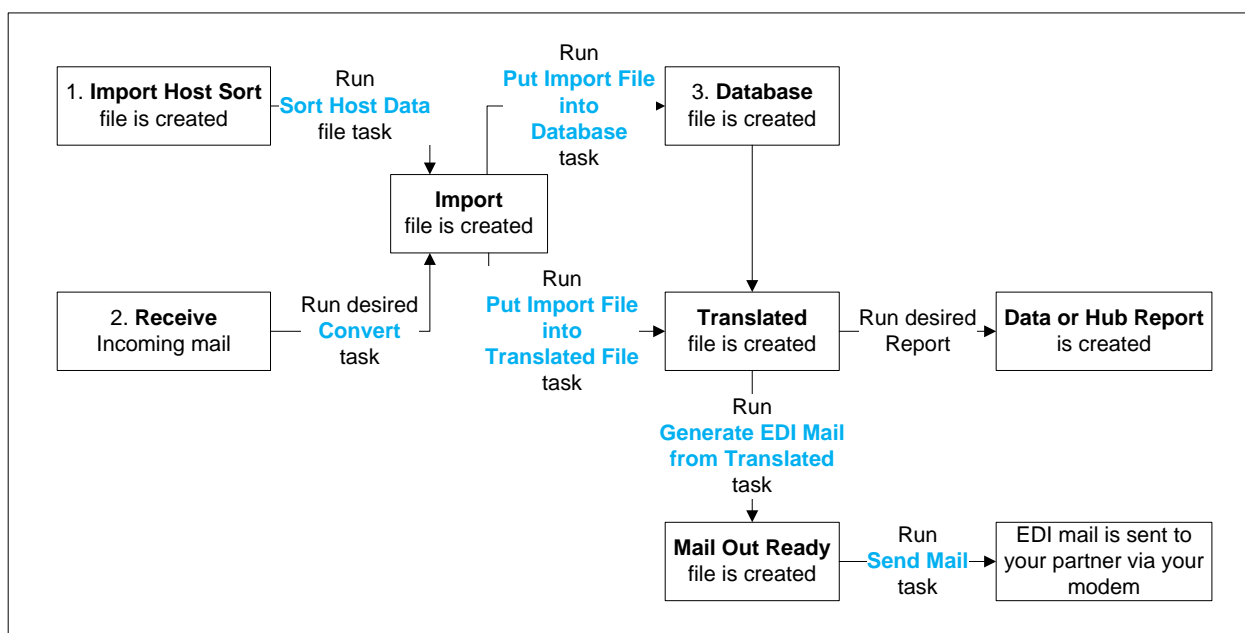
This section includes:

- An overview of outbound processing.
- Steps to process and send data.

See the “Additional DiTranslator 8 Features” section at the end of this chapter for information on optional features that can enhance your processing.

3.1 Overview of Outbound Processing

The diagram below represents the Outbound Processing for DiTranslator 8.



Annotation:

1. Start here if you are creating outbound data from another application.
2. Start here if you are creating outbound data using document turnaround.
3. Start here if you are creating outbound data manually through Data Editor.

Explanation for the diagram above:

If you are creating outbound data by importing data from another application:

- The application must place all the information for all the trading partners in the **Import Host Sort File**. Use the **Sort Host Data File** task to sort the data by producing data in the **Import File** icon for each applicable trading partner for whom the data is intended. The **Import Files** are in flat file format.
- The **Imported File** starts the process of outbound data. If this file exists, you may post the data into the database via the **Put Import File into Database** task if you need to add to, view or change the data. Then you must use the **Reformat** command in the **Data Editor** to create a **Translated File**. From the **Translated File**, you can generate your EDI mail using the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task.
- The **Send Mail** task uses the data file associated with the **Mail Out Ready** icon to send the EDI mail to your network, or directly to your partner.

Notes: For complete details about interfacing with other PC or mainframe applications outside of DiTranslator 8, see the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter.

If you are creating outbound data using Document Turn-Around:

- You first must receive your mail. Document Turn-Around will transfer applicable information from an inbound transaction set received to an outbound transaction set. A common example of this is transferring data from a received Purchase Order to an outgoing Invoice.
- Run the desired **Convert** task (for example, **Convert PO to Invoice**) to create an imported file, which is represented by the **Imported File** icon.
- Convert the data to a format suitable for the **Data Editor** by running the **Put Import File into Database** task. The data can then be viewed by double-clicking the **Database** icon.
- Add and/or modify data in the file using the **Data Editor**. Much of the information will already be entered as it was transferred from the related inbound transaction set. Once your data has been saved, the **Database** file is created.
- To create a translated file from the data in the **Data Editor**, choose **Reformat** from the **Edit** menu. Then selecting files for reformatting, and clicking the **OK** button creates the translated file.
- From the **Translated File**, you can generate enveloped EDI transaction sets using the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task. All EDI data is appended into a single outbound file called **Mail Out Ready**. The **Mail Out Ready** file is represented by the **Mail Out Ready** icon. You can perform this task for each trading partner to whom you will send EDI mail.
- The **Send Mail** task uses the data file associated with the **Mail Out Ready** icon to send the EDI mail to your network, or directly to your partner.

If you are creating outbound data by manually entering it using the Data Editor.


- To create a translated file from the data in the **Data Editor**, select **Reformat** from the **Edit** menu. Then select files for reformatting, and click the **OK** button to create the translated file.
- From the **Translated File**, you can generate enveloped EDI transaction sets using the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** task. All EDI data is appended into a single outbound file called **Mail Out Ready**. The **Mail Out Ready** file is represented by the **Mail Out Ready** icon. You can perform this task for each trading partner to whom you will send EDI mail.
- The **Send Mail** task uses the data file associated with the **Mail Out Ready** icon to send the EDI mail to your network or directly to your partner.

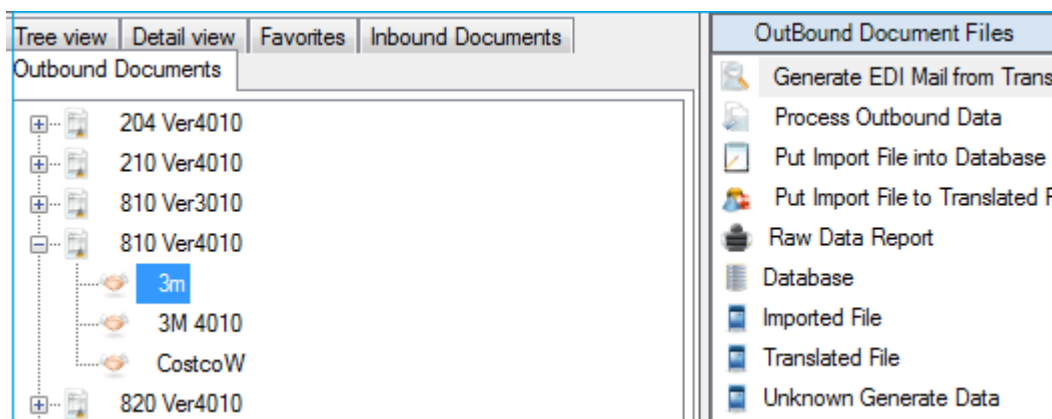
3.1 Steps to Process and Send EDI Data

Steps for outbound processing are:

1. Access the Outbound Documents.
2. Reformat the Outbound data.
3. Generate an Outbound report.
4. Generate EDI mail.
5. Send EDI mail.
6. Send Functional Acknowledgments.

3.1.1 Accessing the Outbound Documents

1. Switch to the **Outbound Documents** tab.
2. Expand the node  in front of transaction that you would like to operate.
3. Select the trading partner of your desire.



3.1.2 Reformatting the Outbound Data

Once you have created transactions using the **Data Editor** (including Document Turn- Around) or by importing from another application, the transactions must be reformatted.

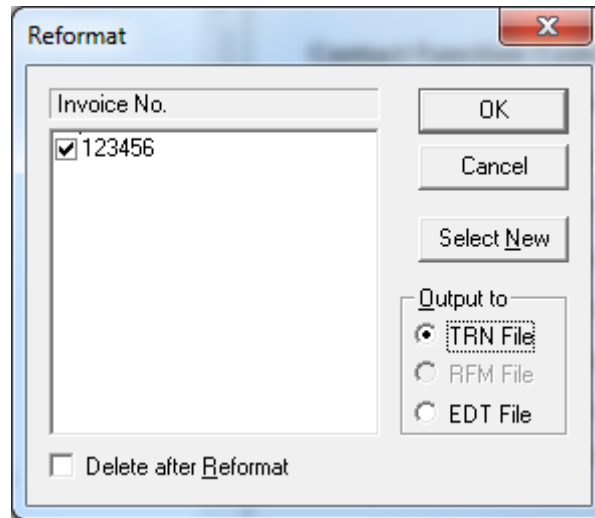
When Using the Data Editor

This method should be used whether your data was created using Document Turnaround or manually entered in the **Data Editor**.

1. On the **Transactions Tasks and Files** pane, double-click the **Database** icon to access the **Data Editor**.

2. Select **Reformat** from the **Edit** menu.

*The **Reformat** screen is displayed.*



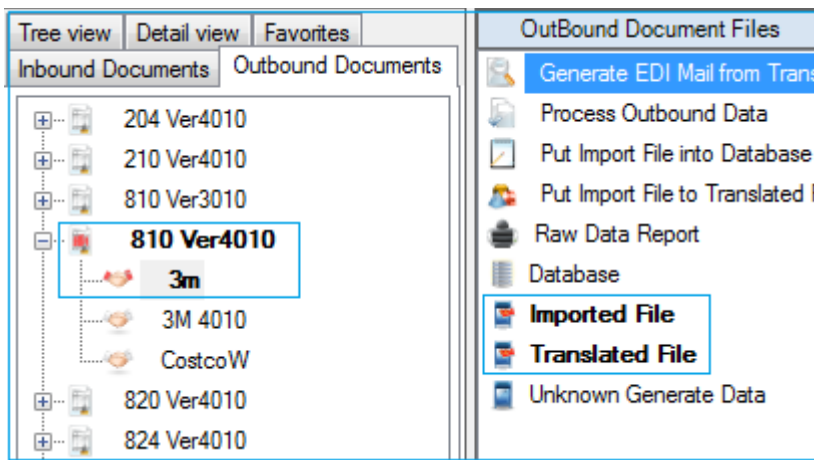
3. Select the checkboxes of all transaction sets you want to mark to send to your trading partner. Make sure the data you want to send is marked, or it will not be processed.
4. To delete the transaction set after sending it to your partner, select the **Delete after Reformat** checkbox.
5. Select the **TRN File** option as the output, and click **OK**.

You will then see data when you return to DiTranslator in the Translated File (ie: the mailbox has an envelope icon).

When Importing Data

This method should be used if you are importing data from an application outside of DiTranslator 8. If you are importing data from another application, you will have created data in the **Imported File** (i.e., the mailbox flag is up) in the **Outbound** window. To reformat the data, simply double-click the **Put Import File to Translated File** icon.

You will then see data in the **Translated File** (i.e., the mailbox flag is up).



For complete details about importing your data from an application outside of DiTranslator 8, refer to the instructions in the “Interfacing With Other Applications” chapter.

3.1.3 Generating an Outbound Report

Now that you have a translated file, you may generate a report of the outgoing document(s). Once you generate a report, you can view or print it.

The **Raw Data Report** icon generates a report that describes the EDI translated data for the particular outbound transaction set. A raw data report will contain each segment and data element present in the translated file. DiTranslator's raw data report format lists one data element per line, and is center-aligned with the EDI standard data element name on the left and the value placed in that data element on the right. Fields without data will not appear in the report.

You may have a Hub or custom report icon (e.g., **3M Invoice Report**) that you wish to use. Hub reports are included with custom Trading Partner Kits, or have been customized yourself. A Hub report is customized in its format for a particular trading partner and transaction set. It describes outbound EDI data in an easy-to-understand format, and follows your trading partner's segment specifications.

Make sure you delete any previously generated reports before continuing with the next step. Delete these reports by clicking on the report icon with the right mouse button, and choosing **Purge Data**. There also must be data present in the **Translated File**.

1. In the **Outbound** window, double-click the desired report icon to generate the report. After the report is created, the paper in the report icon sticks up to indicate the report is ready to be printed or viewed.
Continue with the following steps to view and print the report.
2. To print the report, right-click on the report icon and select **Print**.
3. To view the report, double-click the Report icon.
The report is displayed in Microsoft Notepad.

Notes: If you want your system to automatically print a report after generating it, see the sections Configuring Raw Data Reports and Configuring Hub Reports in the chapter Setting Up Your System for instructions.

3.1.4 Generating EDI Mail

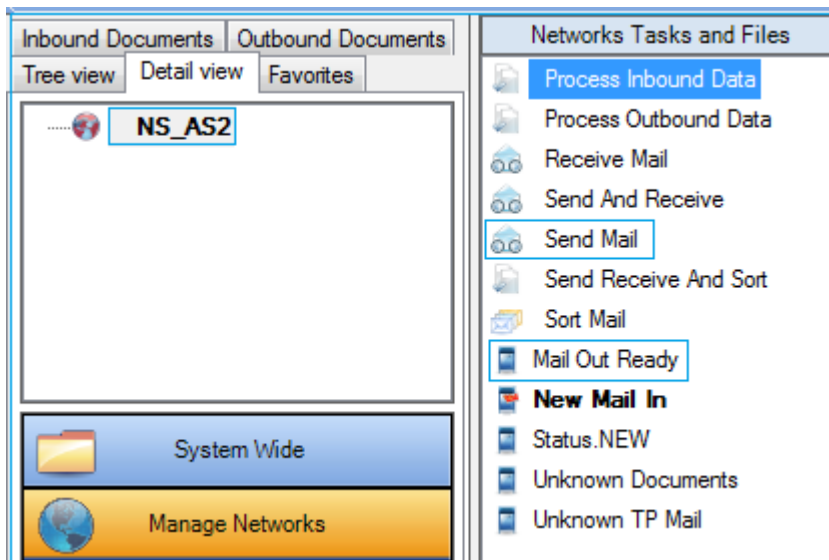
This step will take the **Translated File** as input, and generate a file in the EDI standard format.

- ⇒ On the **Transaction Tasks and Files** pane, double-click on the **Generate EDI Mail from Translated** icon.


3.1.5 Sending EDI Mail

This step activates your network communications, and sends the file to your partner.

1. Switch to the **Details View** tab and click the **Manage Networks** button.
2. On the **Manage Networks** pane, select the icon for the network which you will use to communicate with the partner who is to receive this data.
3. Double-click on the **Send Mail** icon
4. After completing the Send Mail task, the system archives the **Mail Out Ready** data, and you may exit the system or continue with other EDI tasks.



Mail Out Ready

The **Mail Out Ready** file has data (i.e.: the envelope is on the mailbox) that was created when you generated the EDI mail. If the **Mail Out Ready** file doesn't contain data, examine the **Audit Log**  icon to determine why you didn't generate EDI mail.

Note: If you need to resend data, refer to section "Resending data" of the User Guide for details.

3.1.6 Sending Functional Acknowledgments

An ANSI ASC X12 Functional Acknowledgment (997), an Acceptance/Rejection Advice (999), and an EDIFACT Acknowledgment (CONTRL) all tell your partner you have successfully received their mail. When you complete the *Interpret Sorted Mail* task of the inbound process, an acknowledgment is automatically generated and placed in the **Mail Out Ready** file. When the Send Mail step of the outbound process is completed, you will have sent Functional Acknowledgments for all mail received since you last executed the **Send Mail** task.

The inbound **Interpret Sorted Mail** task can be configured to automatically generate Functional Acknowledgments, or to disable the generation of Functional Acknowledgments (at the document level) altogether. See the "Interpret Sorted Mail Task Configuration" section of the "Setting Up Your System" chapter for details on configuring Functional Acknowledgment.

4. Additional DiTranslator 8 Features

There are several features in DiTranslator 8 that are not mandatory to use in your routine processing, but you may find that you could use one or more of them at some point to enhance your processing.

- **Unattended Mode** - Use the **Scheduler** to schedule your processing to run automatically without an operator present. You can build a schedule containing one or more tasks or Task Lists for one or more partners to run on specific days or every day, and at the time(s) of day you want them to run. See the "Automating DiTranslator 8" chapter in this User Guide for complete details on this function.

- **Functional Acknowledgment Reconciliation** - This feature enables you to access a list of all outgoing transaction set you have sent (via any network to any trading partner), and easily determine whether your trading partner(s) has acknowledged these documents, and if so, whether they were accepted, accepted with errors or rejected. In addition, the list will also include all inbound transaction sets you have received (via any network from any partner), whether you have acknowledged these documents, and if so, the acknowledgment status. This function is detailed in this chapter in the next section, “Functional Acknowledgment Reconciliation”.
- **The Task Queue** - In order for a task or Task List to execute, it must first be placed in the task queue. By double-clicking on a task or Task List icon, you are automatically placing it in the queue. You can view the task queue to monitor the status of the selected tasks that are running. This function is described later in this chapter in the “The Task Queue” section.
- **Audit Log Viewer** – The Audit Log Viewer displays a list of all the task execution warnings that occurred in the last attended or unattended session. This function is described later in this chapter in the “Audit Log Viewer” section.
- **Archiving and Unarchiving Files** - You may need at some point to backup (archive) and/or restore (unarchive) any of your data files. This function is described later in this chapter in the “Archiving And Unarchiving Files” section.

4.1 Functional Acknowledgment Reconciliation


The Functional Acknowledgment Reconciliation feature enables you to easily determine whether your trading partner(s) have acknowledged the documents you've sent, and if so, whether they were accepted, accepted with errors or rejected and also the inbound transaction sets you have received, whether or not you have acknowledged these documents, and if so, the acknowledgment status.

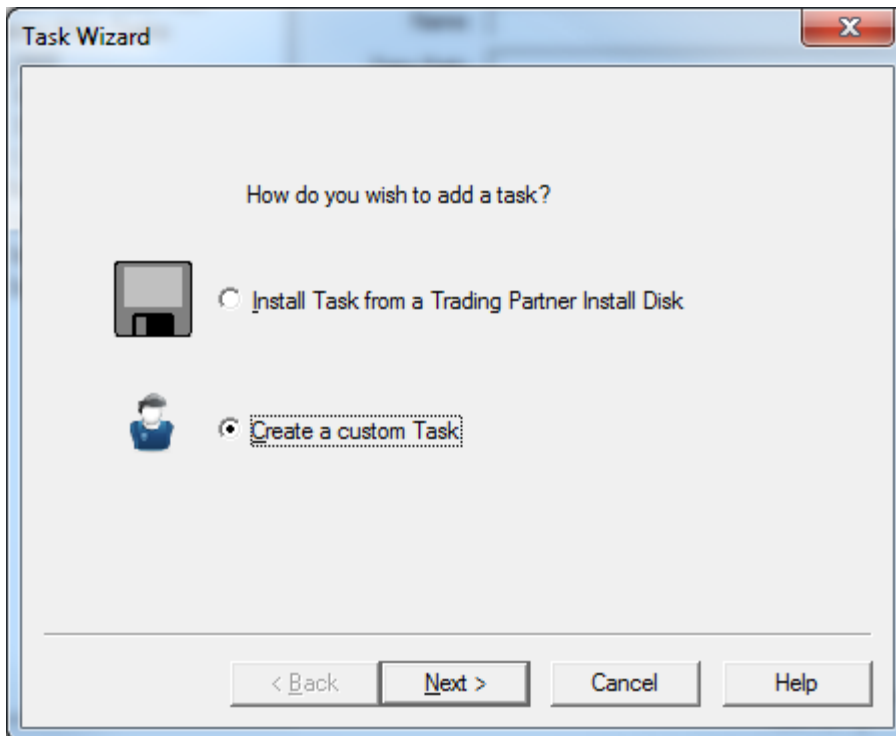
This section includes the following topics:

- Installing the **Reconcile Mail** task.
- Reconciling mail.
- Reconciliation viewer.
- Reconciliation Viewer Preferences

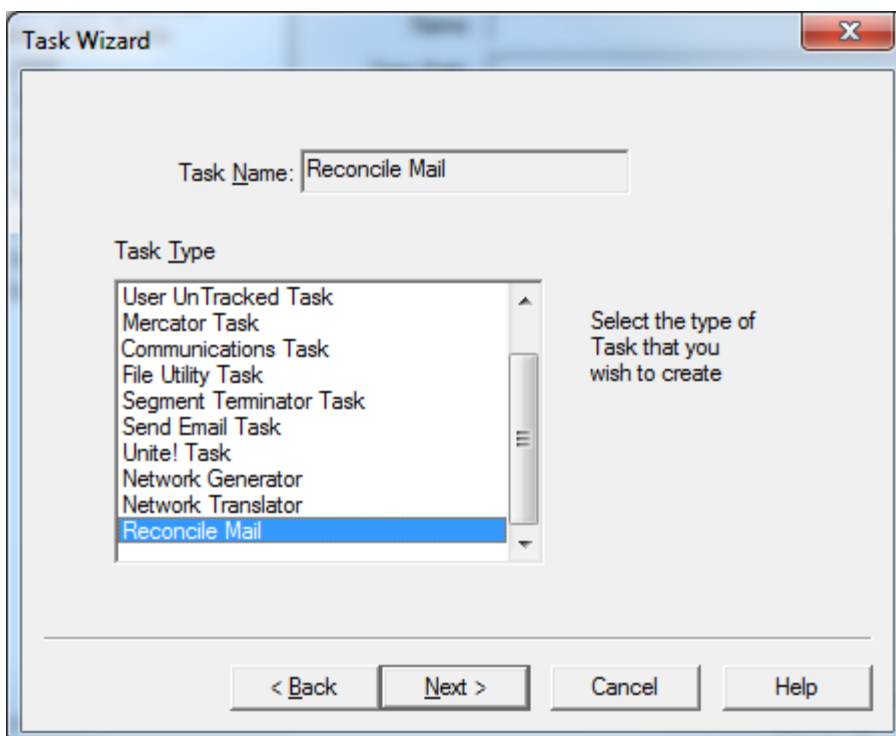
4.1.1 Installing the Reconcile Mail Task

The **Reconcile Mail** task must be installed in your network window(s) before you can use the Reconciliation system. Use the following instructions to install the **Reconcile Mail** task in your network window.

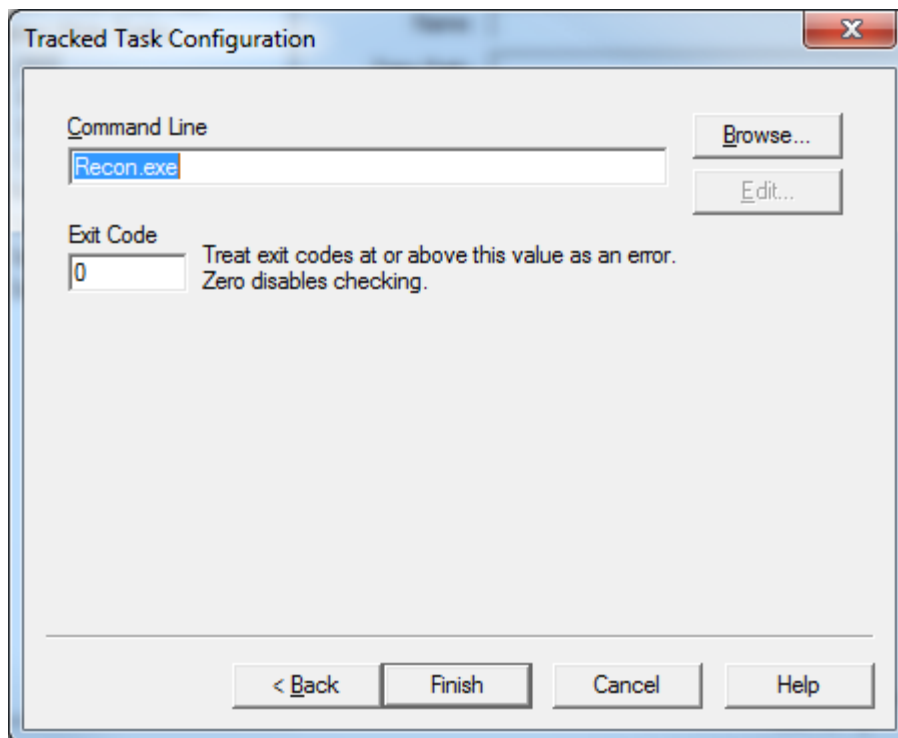
1. In the Tree View tab, select the Network you would like the Reconcile Mail task to be located.
2. Perform either option below to access the DiTranslator Setup window.
 - a. Select File > New
 - b. Select  New icon from the toolbar
3. In the DiTranslator Setup window, select **New** in the Tasks tab.
*The **Task Wizard** is displayed.*



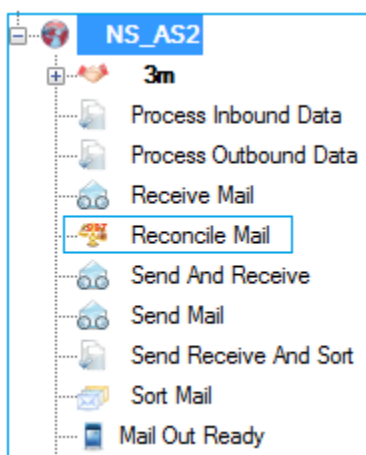
4. Select the **Create a custom Task** option, and click the **Next** button.
5. In the **Task Type** box, select **Reconcile Mail** and click the **Next** button.
6. In the **Task Name** box, type the name you would like to display for the Reconcile Mail task.



7. When the system is done adding the task, and the **Tracked Task Configuration** window displays, click the **Finish** button.



8. In the network window, you will now see the **Reconcile Mail** icon.




4.1.2 Reconciling Mail

Activate the **Reconcile Mail** task just before each time you send mail, and just after each time you receive mail. All transaction sets contained in the **New Mail In** or **Mail Out Ready** file will then be logged into the reconciliation system, and any Functional Acknowledgments (997s) or Acceptance/Rejection Advice (999s) will be matched with a document(s) in the reconciliation list.

If you use DiTranslator 8 in unattended mode, remember to add the **Reconcile Mail** task to your Task Lists to activate just before sending and just after receiving EDI mail.

4.1.3 Activating the Reconcile Mail task

1. In the Tree View tab, expand the node  in front of the network for which you will reconcile mail.

2. Double-click the **Reconcile Mail** task icon.


The system will take a few moments to log transaction sets and reconcile mail.

4.1.4 Reconciliation Viewer

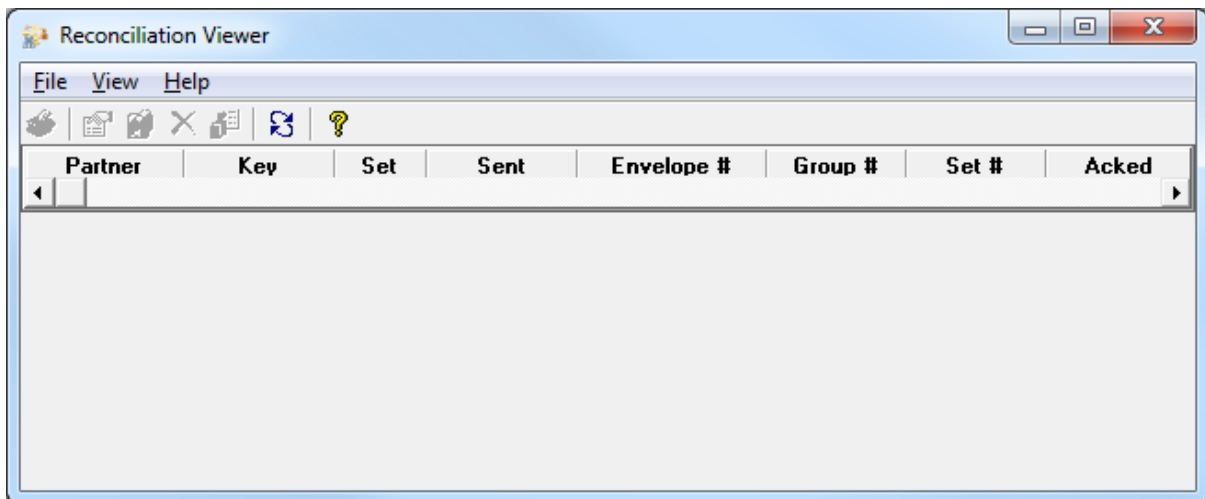
The **Reconciliation Viewer** allows you to access a list of all outgoing transaction sets you have sent and all inbound transaction sets you have received. The **Reconciliation Viewer** enables you to easily determine whether these documents have been acknowledged and if so whether they were accepted, accepted with errors or rejected.

4.1.5 Opening the Reconciliation Viewer

Perform either option below to access **Reconciliation Viewer** window.

1. Go to **Tools > Reconciliation Viewer**.
2. Select  Reconciliation Viewer icon in the toolbar.

The Reconciliation Viewer screen is displayed.



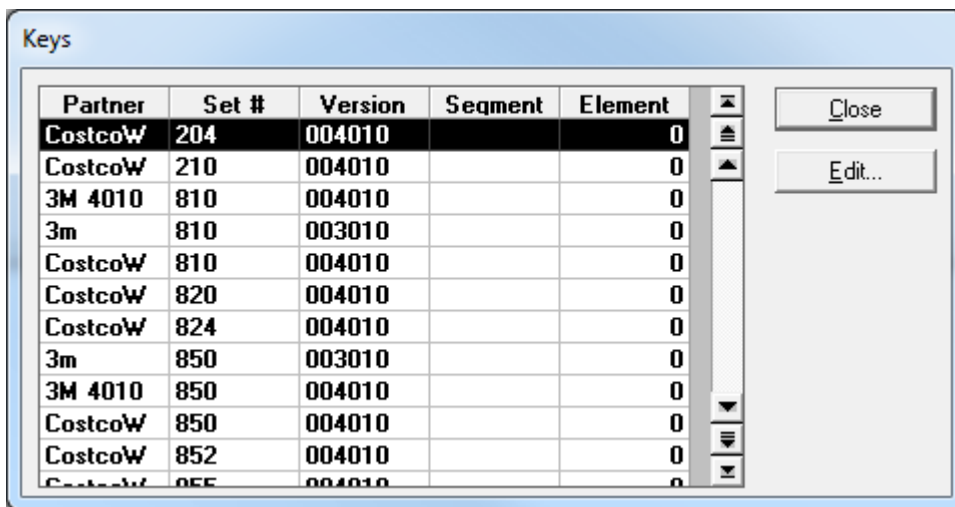
All inbound and outbound transaction sets are listed in the reconciliation system, and are identified by:

- Partner: Partner's Name
- Key: Document Number (eg: Purchase Order Number)
- Set: The document ID (e.g., 850 for an ASC X12 Purchase Order)
- Sent: The date the transaction set was sent
- Group #: The group and transaction set (TS) control numbers
- Acked: The acknowledgment code, if an acknowledgment has been sent or received for that transaction set. See the **Detail** screen to find out what these codes mean.

A new field has been added to the Reconciliation database called **Key**. The **Key** field is a user-defined field based on the information contained in the transaction set. Once the **Keys** field is set, you can sort your documents by this field. For more information on setting the key, see the following section.

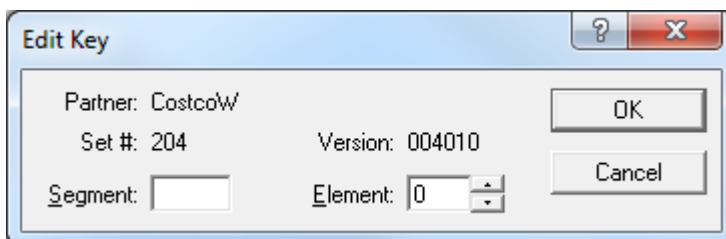
4.1.6 Setting the Reconciliation Key

1. In the **View** menu, select **Keys** .
*The **Keys** window is displayed.*



Partner	Set #	Version	Segment	Element
CostcoW	204	004010		0
CostcoW	210	004010		0
3M 4010	810	004010		0
3m	810	003010		0
CostcoW	810	004010		0
CostcoW	820	004010		0
CostcoW	824	004010		0
3m	850	003010		0
3M 4010	850	004010		0
CostcoW	850	004010		0
CostcoW	852	004010		0
CostcoW	855	004010		0

2. Select the transaction set for the trading partner you would like to add a key and click the **Edit** button.
*The **Edit Key** window is displayed.*



Partner: CostcoW
Set #: 204 Version: 004010
Segment: Element: 0

OK Cancel

3. In the **Segment** field, enter the segment whose information you would like displayed.
4. In the **Element** field, enter the element number or click the up and down arrows to the right of the field to select the element number of information you would like displayed.
Example: If you would like Invoice number to be the **Key** for the Invoice (810) transaction set for My DiTranslator 8, you would enter BIG in the **Segment** field and 02 in the **Element** field.
5. Click the **OK** button to save your changes and return to the **Keys** window. Click the **Close** button to return to the **Reconciliation Viewer**.

To View Details

To view detailed information about a Functional Acknowledgment (997) for a specific transaction set, perform either of the following:

- Double-click the desired transaction set.
- Select the desired transaction set and, select **Details** from the **View** menu.

*The **Reconciliation Details** screen is displayed.*

This **Details** window provides the following information and functions:

- Detailed information identifying the transaction set that is being acknowledged. Acknowledgment information at the group, transaction set, segment and/or data element level.
- To delete this transaction set from the Reconciliation database, click the Delete button.
- To return to the **Reconciliation Viewer**, click the **Close** button.

To Print Reconciliation Reports:

The Reconciliation Report can now be customized to include information based on user- defined specifications such as direction of the Functional Acknowledgments and whether they have errors or if they are unacknowledged.


1. In the **Reconciliation Viewer** window, select **Print** from the **File** menu.
*The **Print** window is displayed.*
2. Select what you would like to report on and the direction.
3. Click the appropriate button for the desired action to perform on this report.
 - Click the **Print** button to print the report.
 - Click the **Preview** button to view the report.
 - Click the **Summary** button to print a table format summary report.
 - Click the **Cancel** button to exit the **Reconciliation Report** window.

4.1.7 Deleting Transaction Sets from the Reconciliation Database

Once you have transaction sets in the reconciliation database that have been acknowledged and have any problems resolved, you may want to delete them from the list. Deleting will remove information about the transaction set and its reconciled acknowledgment from the database.

To delete an individual transaction set from the list

There are two ways to delete an individual transaction set:

- Click the  (**Delete**) button on the toolbar.
- Click the **Delete** button in the **Reconciliation Detail** screen.

To delete multiple transaction sets from the list

- ⇒ In the **Reconciliation Viewer** window, select **Delete...** from the **File** menu.
*The **Delete** screen is displayed.* The default values are shown below.

Check the desired boxes, enter the number of days, and click the **OK** button to delete the desired transaction sets from the list. Click the **Cancel** button to exit the screen without deleting anything.

Meaning of Field

Use the following table to assist you with the **Delete** screen:

- **Accepted Transactions:** Check this box to delete transaction sets from the reconciliation list that have an **A** (for Accepted) in the **Ack** field.
- **Transactions With Errors:** Check this box to delete transaction sets from the reconciliation list that have a value other than **A** in the **Ack** field.

- **Transactions Without Ack:** Check this box to delete transaction sets from the reconciliation list that have no value entered in the **Ack** field which means the document has yet to be acknowledged.
- **Delete Transactions Over x Days Old:** Enter the number of days old a transaction set must be before it can be deleted. This condition must be met in addition to any condition checked above in order for the deletion to take place.

4.1.8 Reconciliation Viewer Preferences

1. In the **Reconciliation Viewer** window, select **Preferences** from the **View** menu.
The Preferences window is displayed. The default values are shown below.

2. Use the following table to assist you with your changes.


Meaning of fields

- **Direction:** The **Reconciliation Viewer** can display a list which includes all transaction sets, just inbound transaction sets, or just outbound transaction sets. Click the desired option to activate it.
- **Don't Show Accepted Transactions:** Enter a check to display only those transaction sets containing something other than an **A** (for Accepted) in the **Ack Code** field.
- **Sort By:** These fields are for customizing the way the transaction sets in the **Reconciliation List** are sorted. To see your list of choices, click the down arrow to the right of each field. The choices include each of the columns of information appearing in the **Reconciliation Viewer** list. Enter your primary sort in the **First** field, your secondary sort in the **Second** field, and so on.

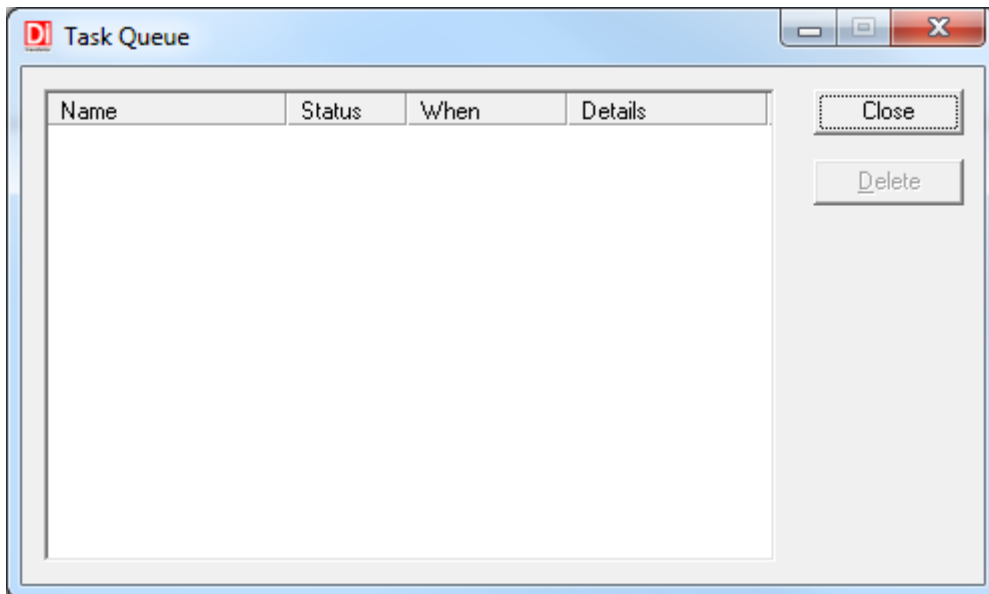
4.2 The Task Queue

Tasks and Task Lists that are currently executing are listed in the task queue in the order they will activate. Double-clicking a task icon will automatically place the task in the queue. Double-clicking a Task List icon automatically places all tasks within the Task List in the queue. You can use the task queue to monitor the progress of your inbound or outbound processing.

1. Perform either option below to access the Task Queue:

- Go to **Tools > Task Queue**
- Select  Task Queue icon on the toolbar

*The **Task Queue** window is displayed.*




The **Task Queue** displays tasks/Task Lists that are in the task queue waiting to execute in the order they will execute. The **Task Queue** also displays the status of the task/Task List, when the task/Task List started to execute, and any details about that task/Task List.

2. Click the **Close** button to close the **Task Queue** window. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected task/Task List from the task queue.

4.3 Audit Log Viewer

The **Audit Log Viewer** will display all of the task execution warnings, errors, and status messages that have occurred.

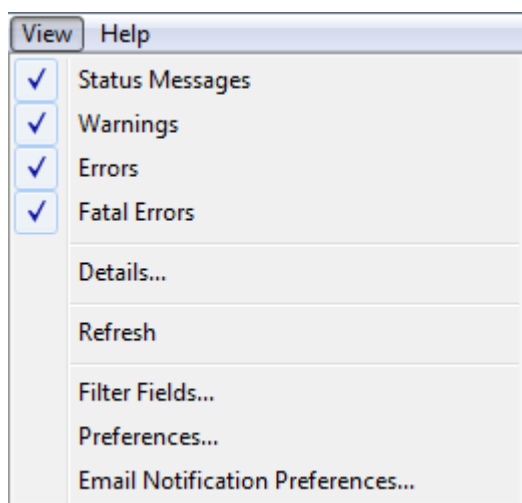
To Access the Audit Log Viewer

1. Perform either option below to access the Audit Log Viewer:
 - Go to **Tools > Audit Log Viewer**
 - Select  Audit Log icon on the toolbar

*The **Audit Log Viewer** is displayed.*

AutoIndex	Level	Error	Description	Application	When	User	Details
1629		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 1:14:04 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 0
1628		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 1:11:23 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 0
1627		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 1:02:58 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 0
1626		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 12:53:40 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 0
1625		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 12:50:32 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 0
1624		2706	Object Added	DiTranslator Wi	20/2011 12:45:08 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 117
1623		2709	Object Added	DiTranslator Wi	20/2011 12:45:07 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 117
1622		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 12:42:24 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 503
1621		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 12:32:00 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 100
1620		1121	Finished Task	...te EDI Mail fre	20/2011 12:16:44 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 117
1619		1001	Program comple	Xlator	20/2011 12:16:43 PM	cdo	
1618		1003		Xlator	20/2011 12:16:43 PM	cdo	1 fatal error(s
1617		1643	Your Application	Xlator	20/2011 12:16:43 PM	cdo	X12 Transact
1616		1558	Loading Map	Xlator	20/2011 12:16:38 PM	cdo	
1615		1000	Program started	Xlator	20/2011 12:16:38 PM	cdo	
1614		1120	Started Task	...te EDI Mail fre	20/2011 12:16:38 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 117
1613		1119	Starting Task	DiTranslator	20/2011 12:16:37 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 117
1612		1121	Finished Task	PO Report	20/2011 12:15:08 PM	cdo	Uniqueld 150
1611		1001	Program comple	Requits	20/2011 12:15:08 PM	cdo	

- In the **View** menu as well as the toolbar, you can select which message types you would like displayed.



To Print Audit Log Reports

The Audit Log Report can now be customized based on user-defined specifications such as the message type **Minimum Level** and **Date Range**.

- Perform either option below to print Audit Log report:
 - Select **Print** from the **File** menu.
 - Select Print report icon on the toolbar.


*The **Print** window is displayed.*

2. Select the checkbox in front of the report level you would like to print.
3. Select the **Date Range** you would like to print.
4. Click the appropriate button for the desired action to perform on this report.
 - Click the **Print** button to print the report.
 - Click the **Preview** button to preview the report.
 - Click the **Summary** button to print a table format summary report.
 - Enter an **Email Address** and click the **Send** button to send the Audit Log report.
 - Click the **Cancel** button to exit the **Print** window.

4.3.1 Deleting Entries from the Audit Log Database

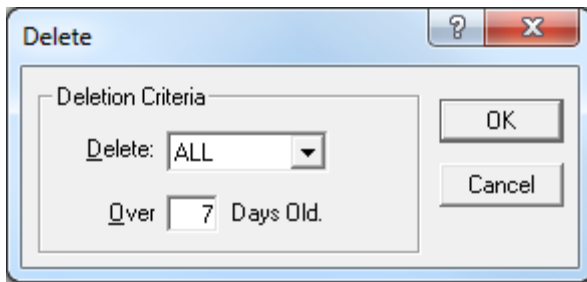
To delete an individual transaction set from the list

There are two ways to delete an individual transaction set:

- Click the  Delete button on the toolbar.
- Click the **Delete** button in the **File** menu.

To delete multiple transaction sets from the list

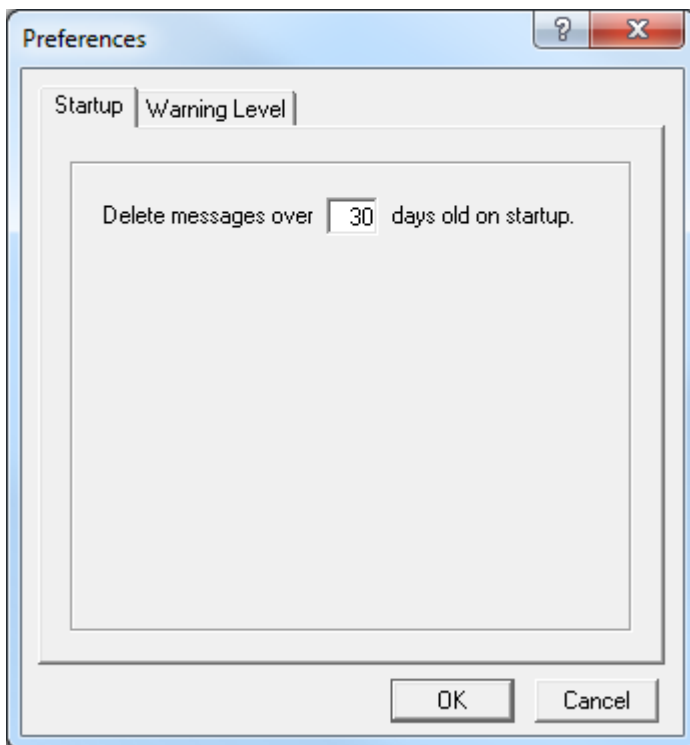
1. In the **Audit Log Viewer** window, select **Delete...** from the **File** menu.
*The **Delete** screen is displayed. The default values are shown below.*



2. Click the Down arrow to the right of the **Delete** field to select the message type you would like to delete.
3. Enter the number of days you would like to delete the selected messages after in the **Over Days Old** field.
4. Click the **OK** button.

4.3.2 Auditing Log Viewer Preferences

1. In the **Audit Log Viewer** window, select **Preferences** from the **View** menu.
*The **Preferences** window is displayed. The default values are shown below*



2. Enter the number of days you would like all messages to delete after on startup and click the **OK** button.

4.4 Archiving and Unarchiving Files

Archiving creates backups of the files used in EDI processing. When an EDI task is performed, the task uses a specific file as input, and creates output in another file. The input file is automatically stored or “archived” as a backup. For example, when you perform the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task, the system changes the data from **Sorted Mail** file format to **Translated File** format. The **Sorted Mail** file represents the input file and the **Translated Mail** file represents the output file. Your system

automatically archives a copy of the **Sorted File** when the task is performed. Unarchiving restores an archived file into a format that DiTranslator 8 can use for further processing.

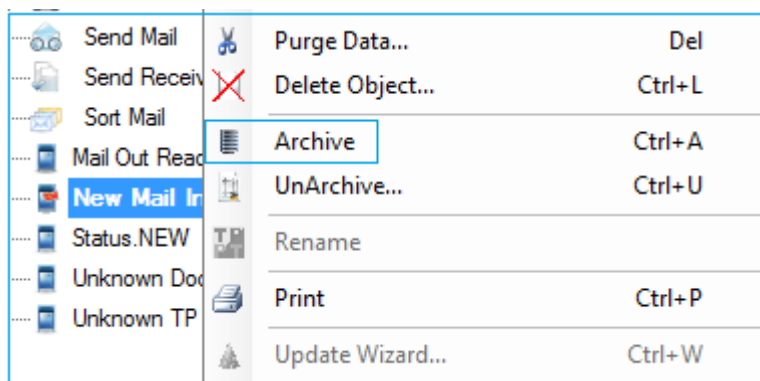
4.4.1 Archive Levels

An archive level is the number of backup files of the same type the system maintains at all times, which can be set either at a system-wide level or for a specific data file. For example, when you sort the **New Mail In** file, DiTranslator 8 archives the file. If the archive level is set to 10 (the system default), DiTranslator 8 creates a backup of the **New Mail In** file for three consecutive sorts. Once you perform a fourth sort, the new archived file overwrites the oldest archived file. You can set your archive level to a higher number if you wish to store more files of the same type for future use. For information about specifying your system's archive level, see the "Setting System Options" section in the "Setting Up Your System" chapter.

4.4.2 Archiving a File

Certain tasks in DiTranslator 8 are set by default to archive the input file when the task is performed with no errors. This option can be turned off and on. See the desired task configuration in the "Adding and Configuring Tasks" section in the "Setting Up Your System" chapter for details.

- ⇒ To manually archive a file, right-click on the icon representing the file you want to archive and select **Archive**.



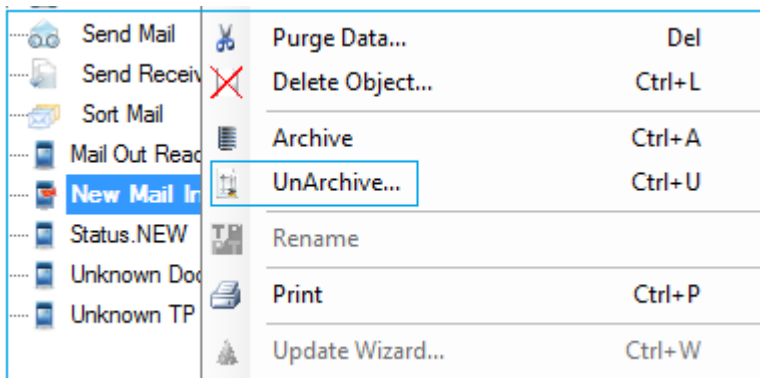
Once the file has been archived, its mailbox flag will be in the down position.

When archiving a file, DiTranslator 8 automatically assigns a name to the file. Archived inbound data files are called IN_01, IN_02, etc. where the number of the file name is the archive number. Archived outbound data files are called OUT_01, OUT_02, etc., where the number in the file name is the archive number. Each file has one of the following extensions to identify what type of file it is:

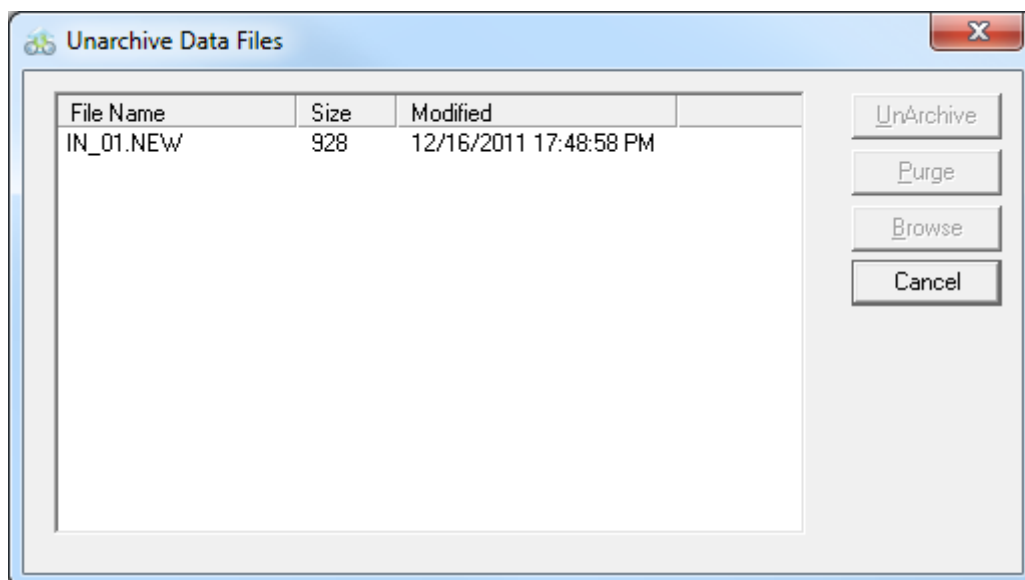
- .NEW for files containing raw EDI data.
- .SRT for files containing sorted data.
- .TRN for files containing translated data.
- .EDT for database files.
- .RFM for files containing imported and exported data.
- .CON for files containing consolidated exported data.

4.4.3 Unarchiving a File

1. Right-click the icon of the file you want to unarchive and select **Unarchive**.



The **Unarchive** dialog box is displayed.



2. Select the file you want to unarchive and click the **UnArchive** button.

Notes: By default unarchive files are sorted by date and time. To sort the unarchive data files by a different category, click the appropriate column header.

Chapter VI: Interfacing with Other Applications

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Exporting Data From DiTranslator 8
- Importing Data To DiTranslator 8
- The DiTranslator File Format
- The Delimited File Format
- The XRF File

1. Exporting Data from DiTranslator 8

You can export files on a system-wide level (files from all your networks, trading partners and transaction sets), or by individual transaction sets. The term export has the same meaning as the term upload.

1.1 Exporting Files to another Computer or Application

You may export all inbound transaction sets by using the inbound consolidated file. This file is located at the **System-Wide Data Files** window, and is represented by the **Export Consolidated File** icon. There are two ways to place a file in the **Export Consolidated File**.

1. Use the **Consolidate the Export File** task to merge all the inbound mail files into a single file. For every network and its trading partners, run the **Consolidate the Export File** task for each transaction set that contains mail you want to append. You can then use the **Export File** (mail_in.con) to export your data. In order to use the **Consolidate the Export File** task, each transaction set must have an export file. Use the **Put Translated to Export File** task to reformat a translated file.
2. Configure the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task to output directly to the export consolidated file. To do this, right-click the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task and select **Properties**. Select the **CON** file type from the **Output File** selection box.

The consolidated file is in the following DOS directory under the following file name:

"C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\USER\MAIL_IN.CON"

The consolidated mail file appears in the **System-Wide Data Files** window.

1.2 Exporting a Transaction Set File

You can use either the transaction set translated (Mail_in.TRN) file or the export (Mail_in.RFM) file for exporting data. A translated file is transaction set data the system translated from a standard (such as ANSI ASC X12) format. An export file is transaction set data the system reformatted according to the transaction set's database map. A transaction set database map determines which segments will appear, and how they will appear in the file.

To place mail in a translated file

- ⇒ After mail is received and sorted, run the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task. The **Interpret Sorted Mail** task outputs a translated (mail_in.TRN) file.

To place mail in an export file:

- ⇒ Use the **Put Translated to Export File** task to reformat a translated file.

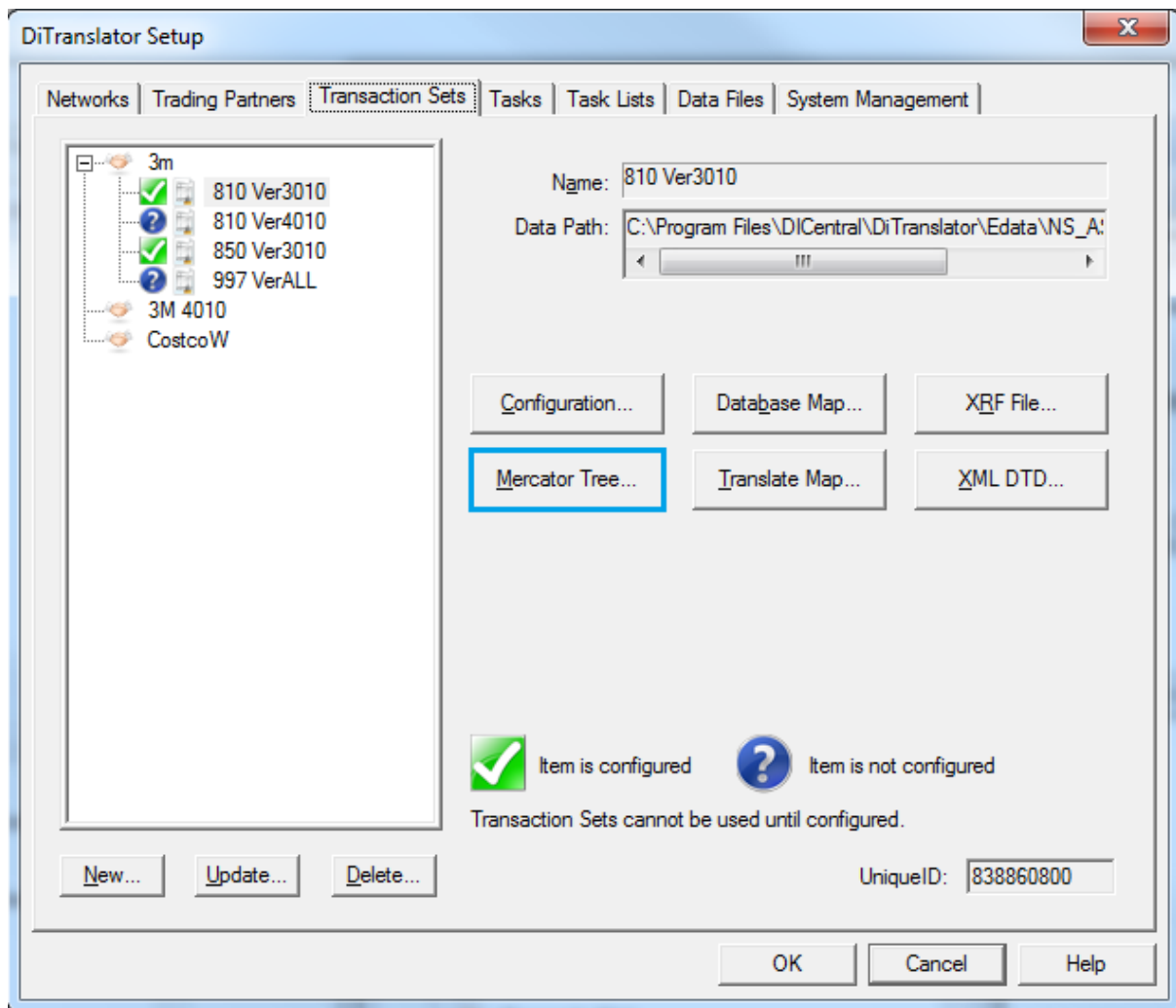
Transaction Set File Location.

File Type	File Name	Directory Location
Export	MAIL_OUT.RFM	C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Edata\network_name\tradingpartner_name\ansi\transaction set\version\file name
Translated	MAIL_OUT.TRN	Example: \edata\NS_AS2\3M\ansi\850\3010\MAIL_OUT.TRN

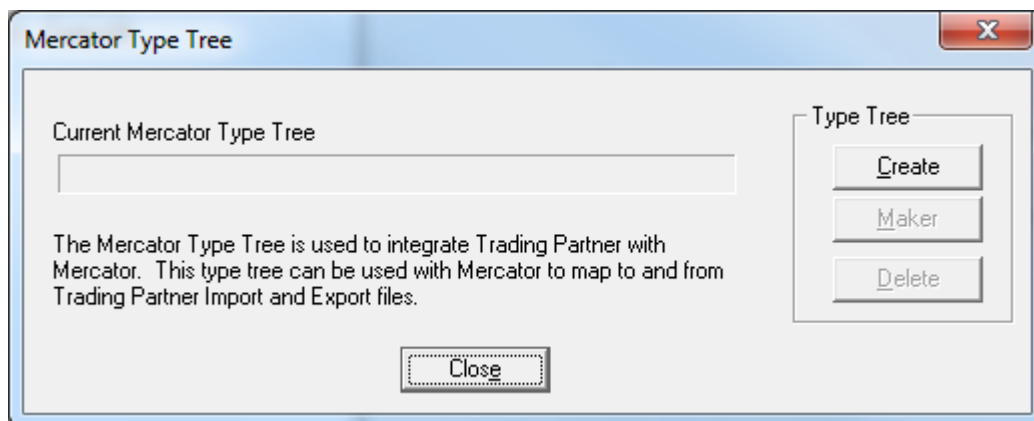
1.3 Exporting Files Using the Mercator Tree Utility

The Mercator Tree Utility allows you to create Mercator inbound and outbound type trees based on your.TRN file. This will simplify your DiTranslator 8 and Mercator integration. For more information on integration, refer to the Mercator and DiTranslator 8 Integration Guide. To create a Mercator Type Tree Using the Mercator Tree Utility, perform as follows:

1. In the **Desktop**, double-click the **DiTranslator** icon.
2. In the **DiTranslator** window, double-click the icon for the trading partner for whom you want create a Mercator type tree.
3. Right-click on the transaction set icon for which you want to create a Mercator type tree, and select **Properties**.
4. Select the **Mercator Tree** in the DiTranslator Setup window.

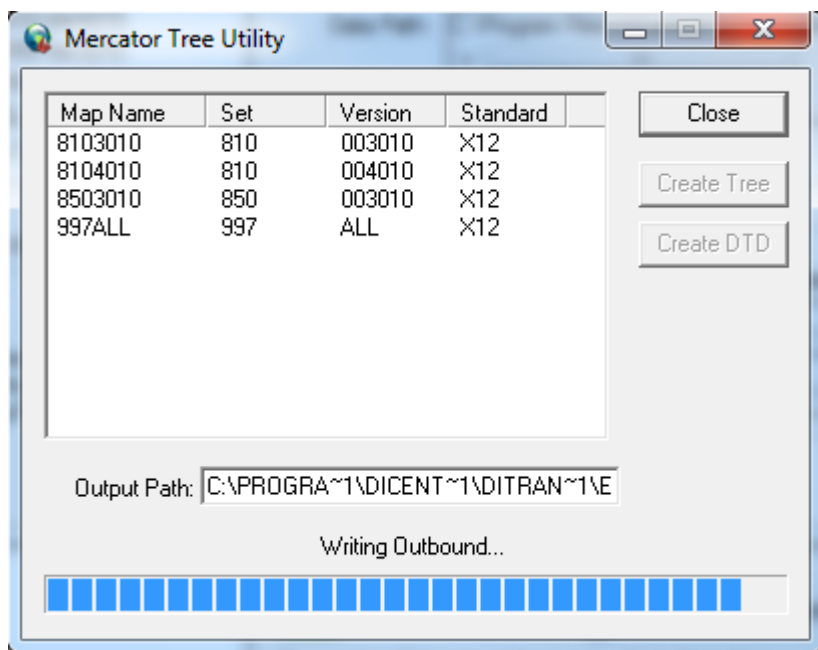


The following screen is displayed.

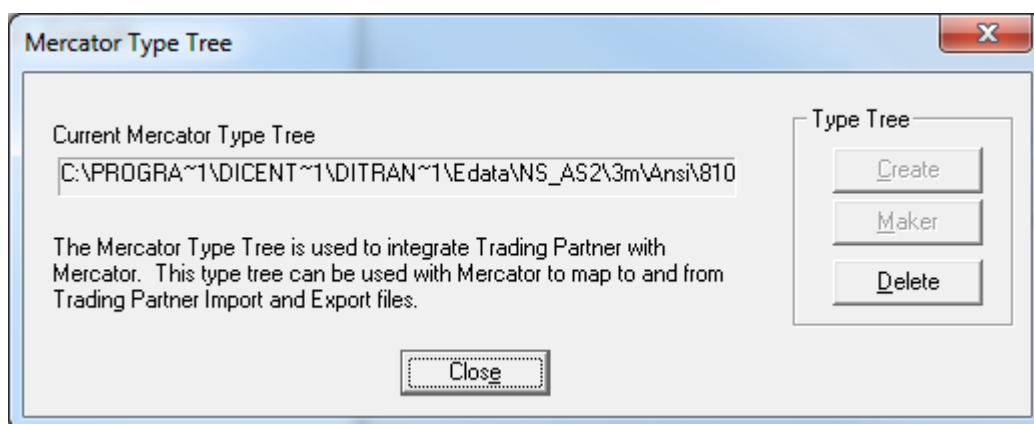


- Click the **Create** button to create a Mercator Tree Utility script.

The following screen will be displayed.



6. Once the **Mercator Type Tree Maker** completed successfully, click the **Close** button to exit.



1.4 Exporting Files Using the Network Translator

The DiTranslator 8 network translator utility merges the sort and interprets steps for EDI data coming in from all your trading partners on a single network. The task processes the data to the file type of your choice for exporting to a host computer for subsequent processing. The **Network Translator** utility must be installed at the network level. See “Network Translator Task Installation And Configuration” in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter for instructions.

Once installed, you must configure the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task at the network level as well as at the transaction set level. For complete details about configuring these screens, see the “Interpret Sorted Mail Task Configuration” and “Network Translator Task Installation And Configuration” sections in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter.

File Type	Sample Output File Location
.CON	C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\user\MAIL_IN.CON
.EDI	C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\edata\connection_name\MAIL_IN.EDI
.RFM	C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\edata\connection_name\tradingpartner_name\ansi\850\3010\MAIL_IN.RFM
.TRN	C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\edata\connection_name\tradingpartner_name\ansi\850\3010\ MAIL_IN.TRN

2. Importing Data to DiTranslator 8

You can import files on a system-wide level (files from all your networks, trading partners and transaction sets), or by individual transaction sets. The term import has the same meaning as the term download, and the term export has the same meaning as the term upload.

2.1 Importing Files from another Computer or Application

To import mail files that contain mail destined for multiple networks, trading partners and transaction sets:

1. Make sure the file has a DOS file structure.
2. Format the file according to the instructions in the “The DiTranslator 8 File Format” or “The Delimited File Format” section later in this chapter.
3. Copy the file to the following directory and file:
“C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\user\MAIL_OUT.CON”

Note: Make sure the file name is MAIL_OUT.CON

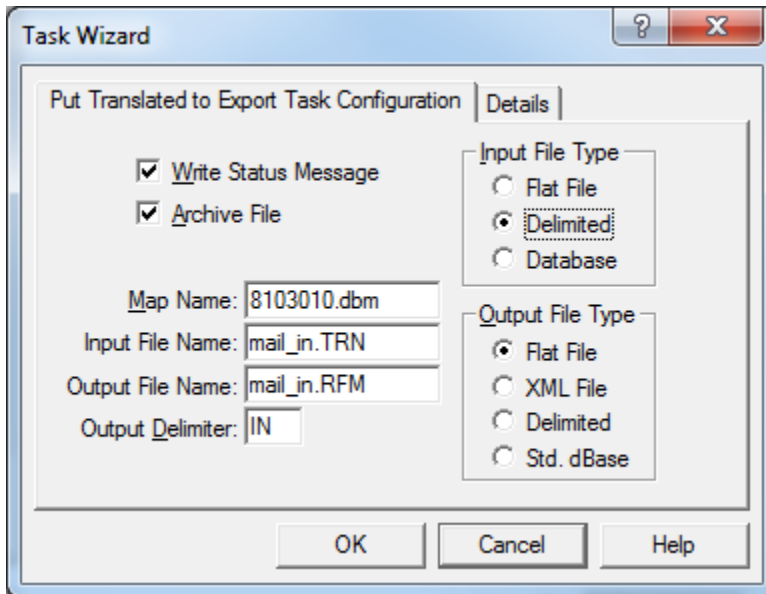
2.2 Importing a Delimited File into a Database in DiTranslator 8

To import a delimited file into a database in DiTranslator 8:

1. Create the delimited file as normal and name it MAIL_IN.TRN instead of MAIL_IN.RFM.
2. Save the MAIL_IN.TRN in the appropriate directory
“Edata\Network\TradingPartner\Ansi\TransactionSet\Version”
Example: If your trading partner is ACME using the AnyNet network sending Invoices (810) version 4010, save the MAIL_IN.TRN file to the following directory:
“C:\Program Files\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Edata\AnyNet\ACME\ANSI\810\4010”
3. In the Tree View tab, double-click the desired trading partner icon.
4. Double-click the desired transaction set.
5. Double-click the **Inbound** icon.

- Right-click on the **Put Translated to Export** task and select **Properties**. Select Configuration in the DiTranslator Setup window.

The **Task Wizard** window is displayed.



- In the **Input File Type** group box, select the **Delimited**.
- In the **Output File Type** group box, select **Flat File**.
- In the **Output File Name** box, change the file name to MAIL_OUT.RFM.
- In the **Output Delimiter** box, enter the delimited you would like used in your output file. Click the **OK** button to save your configuration changes.
- Double-click the **Put Translated to Export** task.
- Double-click the **Outbound** icon.
- Double-click the **Put Import File to Translated File** task. Your delimited file should now be in your database.

2.3 Importing Individual Transaction Sets

To import mail files that contains only one type of transaction set (e.g., all 810 Invoices) for a single partner:

- Make sure the file has a DOS file structure.
- Format the file (in a .TRN or .RFM format) according to the instructions in the “The DiTranslator 8 File Format” or “The Delimited File Format” section in this chapter.
- Copy the file to the following directory and file:
“C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Edata\Network\TradingPartner\Standard\Transaction Set\Version\Filename”.

Example: \Edata\NS_AS2\3M\Ansi\850\3010\MAIL_OUT.RFM

2.4 Importing Data Using the Network Translator

The DiTranslator 8 network translator allows you to run one validation task for EDI data going to all your trading partners on a single network. The task passes the data to the file of your choice for downloading to DiTranslator 8. The **Network Generator** utility must be installed at the network

level. See “Network Generator Task Installation And Configuration” in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter for installation instructions.

Once installed, you must configure the **Generate Mail** task at the network level as well as the transaction set level. For complete details about configuring these screens, see the “Generate EDI Mail From Translated Task Configuration” and “Network Generator Task Installation And Configuration” sections in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter.

1. Make sure the file has a DOS file structure.
2. Format the file (in a .CON, .TRN or .RFM format) according to the instructions in the “The DiTranslator 8 File Format” or “The Delimited File Format” section later in this chapter.
3. Copy the file (if .RFM or .TRN) to the following directory:
“C:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Edata\Network\TradingPartner\Standard\TransactionSet\Version\Filename”

Example: “[Home Directory]\Edata\NS_AS2\3M\Ansi\850\3010\MAIL_OUT.RFM”

Or “[Home Directory]\Edata\NS_AS2\3M\Ansi\850\3010\MAIL_OUT.TRN”

Or Copy the file (if .CON) to the following directory and filename:

“[Home Directory]\DiTranslator\User\MAIL_OUT.CON”

4. Configure the **Network Generator** task. For complete details see the “Network Generator Task Installation And Configuration” section in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter.

3. The DiTranslator 8 File Format

There are different DiTranslator 8 files that can be used for importing and exporting data.

3.1 DiTranslator 8 Files Used for Exporting

If you receive a transmission from a trading partner and want to export (upload) the data to another application, such as a mainframe or mini-computer, you can use the following files: MAIL_IN.CON (Export Consolidated File), MAIL_IN.RFM (Export File), or MAIL_IN.TRN (Translated Mail).

You will probably want to use the MAIL_IN.CON for data from multiple networks, trading partners and transaction sets. The MAIL_IN.CON file contains all the inbound transaction sets you received from all trading partners and networks. Use the MAIL_IN.TRN file or MAIL_IN.RFM file to export from a single transaction set. The MAIL_IN.TRN file is the output file after you **Receive, Sort** and **Interpret Mail** for a specific trading partner. The MAIL_IN.RFM is the output file created by the **Put Translated to Export** task.

3.2 DiTranslator 8 Files Used for Importing

If you want to import data (download) from another application, such as a mainframe or mini-computer, to DiTranslator 8, the data must follow the DiTranslator 8 file format. Each file must also have the correct file name. There are three kinds of files you can use for importing: MAIL_OUT.CON (Import Host Sort File), MAIL_OUT.RFM (Imported File), and MAIL_OUT.TRN (Translated File)

Each file format uses a File Type Tag in the Envelope Header section of the file. This tag identifies to the system the type of file you are importing. The following describes the different kinds of file names, and their corresponding File Type Tag:

File Name	File Type Tag
MAIL_OUT.CON	Host File
MAIL_OUT.RFM	Reformatted
MAIL_OUT.TRN	Interpreted

You will want to use the Host File tag for data bound for multiple networks, trading partners and transaction sets. The .RFM and .TRN files are used for individual trading partners and transaction sets. We recommend you use the Reformatted tag to import to the MAIL_OUT.RFM file. This way you can run the data through the translator (**Put Import File to Translated File** task) in order to ensure the data's EDI integrity.

3.3 DiTranslator 8 File Locations

The table below shows all the different types of DiTranslator 8 files, their file extensions, and their directory paths.

File Type	File Extension	Directory Path
Reformatted	.RFM	\Edata\Network\TradingPartner\Standard\Transaction Set\Version
Translated	.TRN	Example: \Edata\NS_AS2\3M\Ansi\850\3010
Consolidated	.CON	\DiTranslator\User
Network	.NEW	\Edata\Network Example: \Edata\NS_AS2

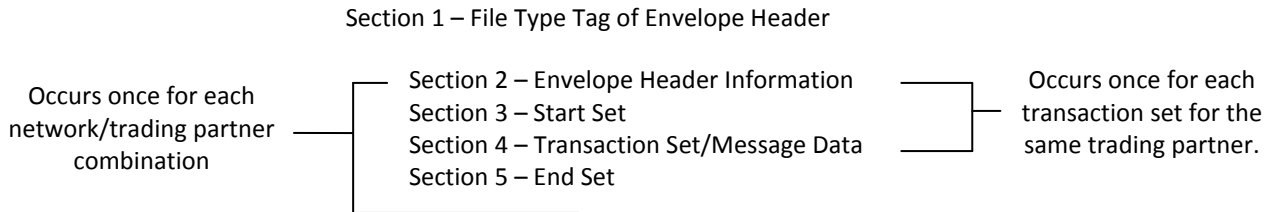
3.4 DiTranslator 8 File Format Description

A DiTranslator 8 file has five sections:

- Section 1 - File Type Tag (of the Envelope Header)
- Section 2 - Envelope Header information
- Section 3 - Start Set
- Section 4 - Transaction Set/Message Data
- Section 5 - End Set

Note: See the “DiTranslator 8 File Format” section in this chapter for examples of the file format.

3.5 About The Organization of the File



3.6 File Section Descriptions

The following descriptions include an example for each file section and a detailed description of each record:

1. A record beginning with a ';' (semi-colon) refers to control information.
2. A record that does not begin with a ';' (semi-colon) refers to data.
3. You need a carriage feed after return and line the last character of each record.

Section 1 – File Type Tag for Envelope Header

Format: ;File Type Tag

Example: ;Host File

Remarks: The File Type Tag of the Envelope Header indicates the type of file you are working with, such as a reformatted or consolidated file. It must appear in the first record of your file.

File Type Tag	File Name	Used For
Host File	MAIL_OUT.CON	Importing
Consolidated	MAIL_IN.CON	Exporting
Reformatted	MAIL_OUT.RFM	Importing
Reformatted	MAIL_IN.RFM	Exporting
Interpreted	MAIL_OUT.TRN	Importing
Interpreted	MAIL_IN.TRN	Exporting

Section 2 – Envelope Header Information

Format: ;ENVELOPE MAIL Receipt tag=[date,[time]]
 ;Network=Network Name
 ;TP=Trading Partner name([outbound password],[your
 Communications ID],trading partner's Interchange ID, your
 Interchange ID)
 ;Env Control=outbound control number,[date[,time][,test]]
 ;Env Tag1=[free form comments]
 ;Env Tag2=[free form comments]

Example: ;ENVELOPE MAIL Receipt Tag=20000212,1310
 ;Network=AnyNet
 ;TP=ACME (ACME,1234512345,3122721850,7083179000)
 ;Env Control=01,890310,0900
 ;Env Tag1=810 for ACME
 ;Env Tag2=

Remarks: The date fields conform to the YYYYMMDD format where YYYY is the year, MM is the month and DD is the day. The time fields conform to the HHMM format where HH is the hour and MM is the minute. Time is expressed in a 24-hour format.

For the ;Network record, the network name, located after the = sign, must appear exactly as it does in the Network mailbox.

In the TP= record, the trading partner name, located after the = sign, must appear exactly as it does in the DiTranslator 8 mail slot. The fields that follow the trading partner name must appear exactly as they do in the DiTranslator 8 Configuration dialog box. In cases where there are no passwords, leave the field blank and separate them by commas. For example (,,3122721850,7083179000).

For the ENV Tag records, free form comments are for your internal purposes only.

Section 3 – Start Set

Format:

```
;START SET transaction set VERSION=version#
GROUP=FunctionalGroup ID
;Module=(trading partner's Application Code,your
Application Code)
;Set Control=transaction set control number
;Grp Control=Functional Group control
number,[date[,time]]
;Grp Tag1=[free form comments]
;Grp Tag2=[free form comments]
;Accept+
```

Example:

```
;START SET 810 VERSION=003010 GROUP=IN
;Module=(5550002222,3334441111)
;Set Control=1
;Grp Control=1,920512,1450
;Grp Tag1= 810 version 3010 for ACME
;Grp Tag2=
;Accept+
```

Remarks: This information should match the Functional ID and version fields in the Transaction Set Configuration dialog box. In the first record of the example above, the transaction set is an 810 version 3010 and the Functional ID is IN.

The ;**Set Control=** record defines the control number.

The ;**Grp Control=** record includes a control number followed by optional date and time fields. The date field conforms to the YYMMDD format where YY is the year, MM is the month and DD is the day. The time field conforms to the HHMM format where HH is the hour and MM is the minute. Time is expressed in a 24-hour format.

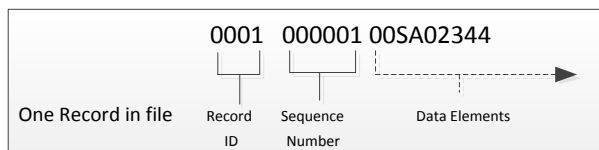
For the ;**Grp Tag1=** and ;**Grp Tag2=** records, optional free form information may be typed in immediately after the =. The comments are for your internal purposes only

Section 4 –Transaction Set\Message Data

Format: A particular Record Type is fixed in length, appearing on one line. However, different Record Types may have a different fixed length. Each Record Type has three parts:

Part	Description
Record ID	Length is 4 characters
Sequence	Length is 6 characters
Data Field (s)	Left justified, space filled to the maximum size specified in the corresponding EDI Standard

Example:



Remarks: The Record ID corresponds to the position of the segment in the transaction set definition, per the EDI standard it refers to. Each record represents a single occurrence of a segment. For example, segment 0001 is a BIG record for the ANSI ASC X12 invoice transaction set.

The Sequence number refers to a system generated number indicating the specific occurrence of the segment type. The segment sequence number increases by one with each occurrence of that segment.

Data Elements – each transaction set or message has a corresponding .XRF file that describes the segment layout, including the data element positions. Data elements should be left justified, blank-filled, and sized to the length specified in the .XRF file. Unused elements are represented by blanks. Refer to the .XRF file to reference the Transaction Set data section of the DiTranslator 8 file. Terminate each record by a carriage return and line feed.

Note: See the “The XRF File” topic at the end of this chapter for information on how to read and generate the .XRF file for a specific transaction set or message.

Section 5 – End Set

Format:

```
;END SET transaction set VERSION=version GROUP=Functional
Group ID
;Module=(trading partner's Application Code,your
Application Code)
;Set Control=transaction set control number
;Grp Control=Functional Group control
number,[date[,time]]
;Grp Tag1=[free form comments]
;Grp Tag2=[free form comments]
```

Example:

```
;END SET 810 VERSION=003010 GROUP=IN
;Module=(3122721850,7083179000)
;Set Control=1
```

```

;Grp Control=1,920512,1450
;Grp Tag1= 810 version 3010 for ACME
;Grp Tag2=
;

```

Remarks: This set of records identifies the transaction set type, version, and functional group. This information should match the Functional Group ID and Version fields in the Transaction Set Configuration dialog box.

Notes: See the “DiTranslator 8 File Format” section in this chapter for an example of the file format.

4. The XRF File

Each transaction set or message has a corresponding .XRF file. The .XRF file details the segment and data element formatting, positions and descriptions for the specific transaction set or message.

4.1 Generating an .XRF File

DiTranslator 8 includes a DOS utility for generating .XRF files.

1. From the drive where DiTranslator 8 is installed, change directories to the “[*Home Directory*]\tradin~1\system\maps\standards” directory for the corresponding transaction set or message.

Example: type “Cd ..\System\Maps\Ansi”

2. Type **fieldlst** followed by the transaction set, followed by the version.

Example: type “fieldlst 8502040”

The .XRF file is in a text format.

4.2 Reading an .XRF File

The .XRF file details the format of the transaction set or message data. The following examples show the REF segment for an Invoice (810) version 3010.

Format Appearing In XRF File

```

----- REF Seg # 0004  Level 1 ----- (REF) Ref. Nos.
Name  Type   Seg  Off Len  Description
SEQ   S       0004   4   6    Ref. No. Seq.
REF01 C       0004  10   2    Ref. No. Qual.
REF02 A       0004  12  30    Ref. No.
REF03 A       0004  42  80    Desc.

```

Important information and columns are as follows:

Seg #	Shows the Record ID, identifying the segment.
Name	In the first row, the SEQ refers to the Sequence Number. In the rows that follow, the Name column refers to the data element reference designator.
Type	Refers to the data element type, per corresponding EDI standard.
Seg	Refers to the Record ID.
Off	Refers to the starting position of the field in the record (the field offset).
Len	The maximum size of this field. Blank spaces are used to pad data when the data is shorter than the maximum length.
Description	Describes the data element.

4.3 Corresponding REF Segment in a DiTranslator 8 Interpreted File

Example 1:



1. In the example above, the first 4 characters, "0004," indicate the Record ID. Record ID "0004" refers to the REF segment.
2. The following 6 characters indicate the sequence number. According to the sequence number above, this is the first occurrence of this segment.
3. REF01 refers to the Ref. No. Qual. code. This code begins at the 11th position, and is 2 characters in length. The code, "IT", indicates "Internal Customer Number".
4. REF02 refers to the Ref. No. The Ref. No. begins at the 13th position, and is 30 characters in length. The Ref. No. is the Internal Customer Number, followed by the required blank spaces.
5. REF03 refers to the Desc. The Desc. begins at the 43rd position, and is 80 characters in length. This is a free form description, followed by the required blank spaces.

Example 2:



1. In the above example, the first 4 characters, "0004," indicate the Record ID. Record ID "0004" refers to the REF segment.
2. The following 6 characters indicate the sequence number. According to the segment sequence number above, this is the second occurrence of this segment.
3. REF01 refers to the Ref. No. Qual. code. The code begins at the 11th position, and is 2 characters in length. The code, "IA", indicates "Internal Vendor Number".
4. REF02 refers to the Ref. No. The Ref. No. begins at the 13th position, and is 30 characters in length. The Ref. No. is the Internal Vendor Number, followed by the required blank spaces.
5. REF03 refers to the Desc. The Desc. begins at the 43rd position, and is 80 characters in length. This is a free form description, followed by the required blank spaces. In the example above, there is no free form description.

5. The Delimited File Format

When selecting the **delimited** file format for input in **Put Import file to Translated file** icon, the format is no longer fixed length, but delimited. Delimited files can only be imported into translated files, and not database files.

Each field is separated by the defined delimiter. The delimiter is determined in one of two ways:

1. The system will attempt to determine what the single character delimiter is if no delimiter is specified in the file. For example, if the delimiter is the character "\$", the system will look for 0001\$ and assume that the delimited for the file is a \$. If the system sees a double quote "before the 0001, it will use the double quoted, comma delimited format (referred to as dBASE).
2. If the delimiter is specified explicitly in the file, that delimiter will be used. The specifier is:
 - ;Delimiter=\$
 - ;Delimiter=dBASE

In the first case the delimiter is a single ASCII character (\$), and in the second case the delimiter is a quoted, comma-delimited file. The delimiter can also be an ASCII string such as QQQQQ.

The delimited record format should be in a format similar to the following:

```
0001$00000001$01$970622$1234567$01
```

Where:

0001	= segment number
000001	= sequence number (any 6 digit number is acceptable)
01	= first element of the data for the segment
970622	= second element of the data for the segment
1234567	= third element of the data for the segment

01 = fourth element of the data for the segment

If the file is populated in the directory of the transaction set, that is:

“C:\Program Files\DICentral\DiTranslator\Edata\NS_AS2\TradingPartner\Ansi\850\3060\Mail_out.rfm,” then none of the other lines of information with semicolons need to appear. The semicolon lines are used in the hostsort process for files that have many transaction sets/ trading partners in it and need to be sorted.

Example: Mail_out.rfm import files follow:

```
;Delimiter = dBASE
; "0001","000001","26","KI","111111111","44444444","980923"
"0004","000001","1I","6555555555555555"
"0067","000001","5656","122","EB","88.989","CP","AY","666666
666666","FT"
980923
0004$000001$1I$6555z5555555555
0067$000001$5656$122$EB$88.989$CP$AY$666666666666$FT
```

Chapter VII: Automating DiTranslator 8

Task Lists and the Scheduler are the two tools used to automate your DiTranslator 8 system. By using these tools, your EDI data can be processed without an operator present. This chapter includes the following topics:

- Task Lists
- Using Unattended Mode

1. Task Lists

This section includes the following topics:

- An overview of Task Lists
- The Task List Editor adding a new Task List
- Opening an existing Task List
- Editing a Task List

1.1 Overview of Task Lists

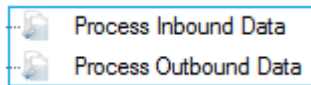
DiTranslator 8 allows you to assemble a series of individual tasks you use to process your data into a single Task List. A task is either a user-defined or system-defined program that processes data or starts another program. DiTranslator 8 has pre-defined tasks that process your EDI data. The system also recognizes tasks that are Windows programs, DOS batch files, or DOS executable programs.

By executing a Task List, all the tasks in the list will automatically execute in sequential order. Task lists are useful for automating a sequence of frequently performed tasks. They are also useful for running in unattended mode, which allows you to process EDI data without the presence of an operator. See the “Using Unattended Mode” section in this chapter for details.

When you install your DiTranslator 8 system, networks and kits, Task Lists are automatically created at the transaction set, trading partner, network and system-wide levels in a hierarchical or modular structure.

Tasks in a Task List will run in the order they appear on the list unless a fatal data error occurs. For example, this means that if Receive Mail is executed in a Task List, and there is no mail, an error occurs and all other tasks in the list after Receive Mail will not run. So, when designing Task Lists, consider the logical order of the tasks in the lists, avoid building large lists, and create Task Lists that execute other Task Lists. For example, let’s suppose a Task List was made for each network mailbox, and other Task Lists were made for each partner using the mailbox. Suppose Network1 services CompanyA and CompanyB. The Network1 Task List would simply execute the CompanyA Task List and then the CompanyB Task List. If CompanyA has no data, the CompanyA Task List is terminated, but the Network1 Task List will then start the CompanyB Task List. This way, if one trading partner has no data, the Task List for other trading partners will continue processing.

Since the Task Lists are created automatically, you only need to modify the existing Task Lists in your system, if needed. Of course, you may create your own Task Lists as desired. All system created Task Lists have icon titles of **Process Inbound Data** or **Process Outbound Data**:

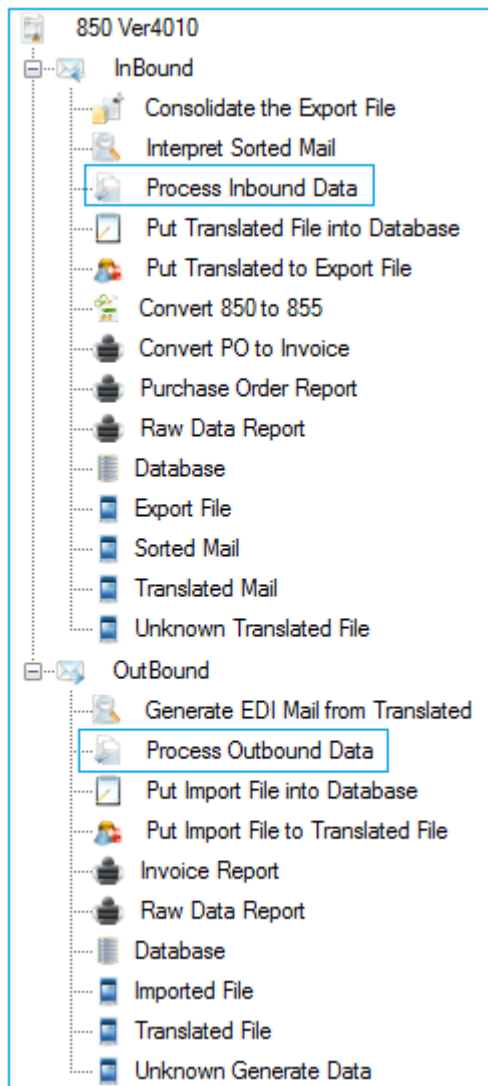


To illustrate the modularity of the Task Lists created for you during installation, see the following list of Task Lists shown at different levels within the system.

- Task Lists at the Transaction Set Level
- Task Lists at the Trading Partner Level
- Network Level Task Lists
- System-Wide Task Lists

1.1.1 Task Lists at the Transaction Set Level

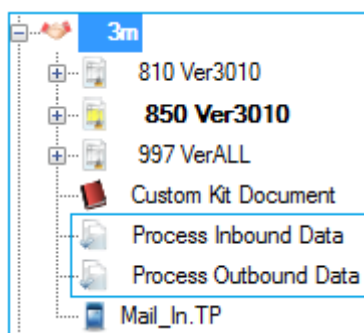
Each transaction set window contains a **Process Inbound Data** Task List icon (in the **Inbound** window) or a **Process Outbound Data** Task List icon (in the **Outbound** window) to process data only for that transaction set type and for that particular partner. See the **Process Inbound Data** Task List icon in the following screen:



For example: when **Process Inbound Data** Task List is opened, you can see that it executes the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task, generate **Purchase Order Report** task, and then the **Convert PO to Invoice** task in the following screen. Additional tasks could be added to this Task List if further processing of the data is required.

1.1.2 Task Lists at the Trading Partner Level

Each trading partner window contains a **Process Inbound Data** and a **Process Outbound Data** Task List icon to process data for all transaction sets the partner uses.



When you open the **Process Inbound Data** Task List at this level, you can see it contains all the transaction set level Task Lists for this partner.

1.1.3 Network Level Task Lists

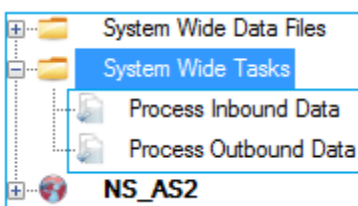
Each network window contains a Process Inbound Data and a **Process Outbound Data** Task List icon to process data for all trading partners using that network.



When you open the **Process Inbound Data** Task List at this level, you can see it contains all the trading partner level Task Lists for partners you communicate with via this network.

1.1.4 System-Wide Task Lists

The DiTranslator 8 **Daily Processing** window (accessed via the **Daily Processing** icon in the **Desktop** window) contains a **Process Inbound Data** and a **Process Outbound Data** Task List icon for processing on all networks, for all partners, and for all transaction sets.



When you open the **Process Inbound Data** Task List at this level, you can see it executes all the Task Lists at the network level.

1.2 The Task List Editor

The **Task List Editor** allows you to edit any Task List. Use the editor to:

- Create a Task List.
- Change the order of tasks in a Task List.
- Add new tasks to a Task List.

- Delete tasks from a Task List.

Meaning of Commands (Menus)

See the following table for details about available menu commands, which are listed by menu in the order they appear.

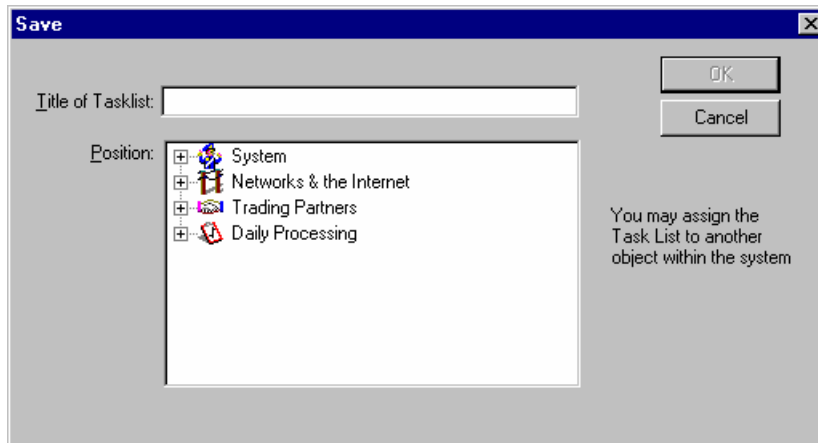
- **New (File):** Use this command to create a new Task List.
- **Open (File):** Use this command to open an existing Task List.
- **Close (File):** Use this command to close the active Task List. You must save your Task List before you close, or you will lose all changes made since the last time you saved it.
- **Save (File):** Use this command to save the Task List.
- **Print (File):** Use this command to print the contents of the Task List.
- **Properties (File):** Use this command to configure the currently selected task.
- **Exit (File):** Use this command to exit the **Task List Editor**.
- **Cut (Edit):** Use this command to remove a task from the list, and put it on the clipboard. This command is unavailable if there is no data currently selected.
- **Copy (Edit):** Use this command to copy a task from the list onto the clipboard. This command is unavailable if there is no data currently selected.
- **Paste (Edit):** Use this command to insert the task you cut or copied at the insertion point. This command is unavailable if the clipboard is empty.
- **Delete (Edit):** Use this command to delete a task from your list.
- **Toolbar (View):** Use this command to hide or display the toolbar, which includes buttons for some of the most commonly used commands in the **Task List Editor**. A check mark appears next to the menu item when the toolbar is displayed.
- **Status Bar (View):** Use this command to hide or display the status bar at the bottom of the screen, which describes the action to be executed by the selected menu item or depressed toolbar button. A check mark appears next to the menu item when the status bar is displayed.
- **New Window (Window):** Use this command to open a new window with the same contents as the active window. You can open multiple Task List windows to display different parts or views of a Task List at the same time. If you change the contents in one window, all other windows containing the same document reflect those changes. When you open a new window, it becomes the active window and is displayed on top of all other open windows.
- **Cascade (Window):** Use this command to arrange multiple opened windows in an overlapped fashion.
- **Tile (Window):** Use this command to horizontally arrange multiple opened windows in a non-overlapped fashion.
- **Arrange Icons (Window):** Use this command to arrange the icons for minimized windows at the bottom of the main window. If there is an open document window at the bottom of the main window, then some or all of the icons may not be visible because they will be underneath this document window.
- **1, 2,... (Window):** A list of currently open document windows is displayed at the bottom of the **Window** menu. A check mark appears in front of the document name of the active window. Select a document from this list to make its window active.
- **Index (Help):** Use this command to open the DiTranslator 8 online documentation **Help Topics** window.

- **Using Help (Help):** Use this command to open to the Windows **Help** facility for instructions about using Help.
- **About Tasklist (Help):** Use this command to display the copyright notice and version number of your copy of the **Task List Editor**.

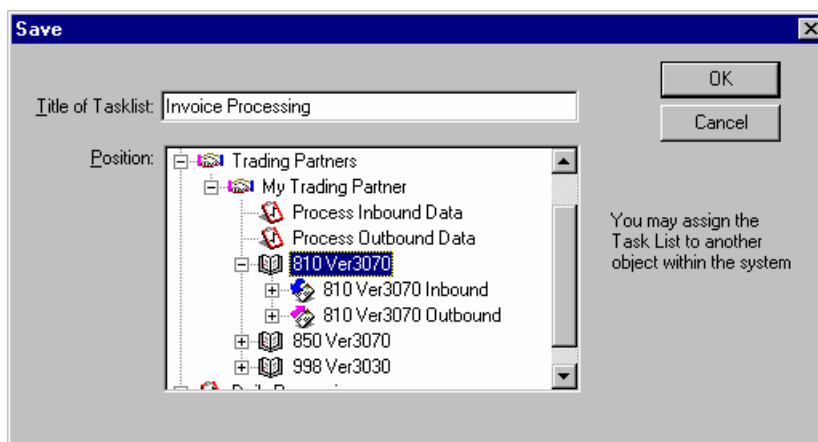
1.3 Adding a New Task List

If you should need to create a new Task List, use the following instructions.

1. In the **Desktop** window, double-click the **Daily Processing** icon.
2. In the **Daily Processing** window, double-click the **Add New Task List** icon.
*The **Tasklist Editor** window is displayed.*
3. Use the instructions in the “Editing a Task List” section to build your Task List.
4. When you have finished building your Task List, select **Save** from the **File** menu.
*The **Save** window is displayed.*



5. In the **Title of Tasklist** field, enter the name of the Task List you want to appear next to the Task List icon. In the **Position** box, expand the tree structure by clicking on the plus sign (+) and select the desired window where you would like that Task List saved then click the OK button. For example, the Task List below is specifically for My DiTranslator 8 inbound and outbound Invoices, as shown below:



1.4 Opening an Existing Task List

There are two different ways to open an existing Task List depending on whether you are currently in the **Desktop** or in the **Task List Editor**.

To open an existing Task List in the Desktop

To open an existing Task List for editing while in the **Desktop**, follow these simple steps:

1. Go to the window that contains the Task List you want to modify.
2. Right-click on the Task List icon you want to modify and select **Properties**.
*The **Task List** window is displayed.*
3. Use the instructions in the next section, **Editing a Task List**, to modify your Task List.

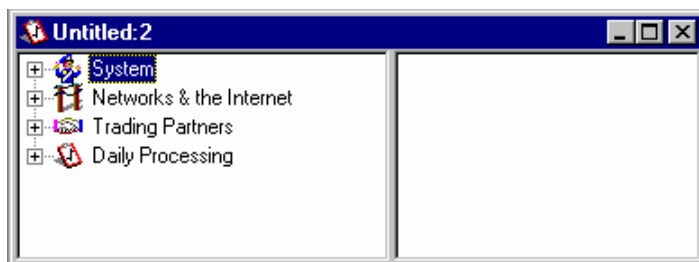
To open an existing Task List in the Task List Editor

To open an existing Task List while in the **Task List Editor**, follow these simple steps:

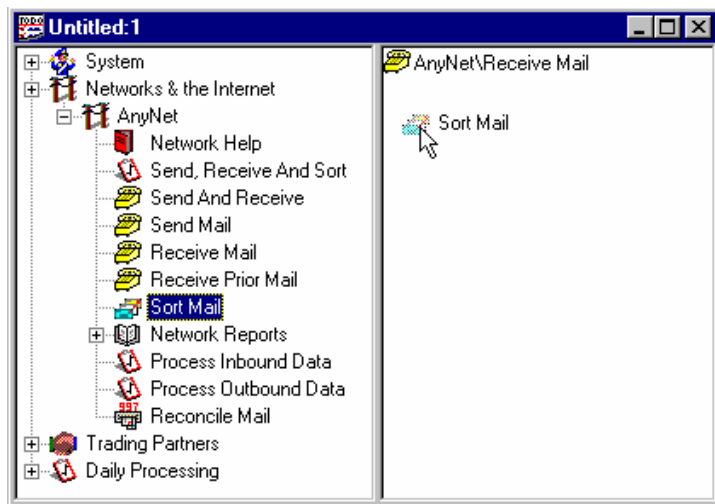
1. Select **Open** from the **File** menu.
*The **Open - Task List** window is displayed.*
2. Use your mouse to expand and contract the list of available tasks in the left half of the screen. That is, if you click a **+** sign next to **Value Added Networks**, then all networks installed in your system will appear in the list. If you continue and click the **+** sign next to a network, then all the tasks available within the network will appear in the list as well. Likewise, you may contract the list by clicking **-** signs to close up that portion of the list. Find the Task List you want to edit, and double-click it.
3. Use the instructions in the “Editing a Task List” section, to modify your Task List.

1.5 Editing a Task List

When the **Task List** window is displayed, if it is a new Task List like the one below, you will not see any tasks on the right half of the screen as you would for an existing Task List.



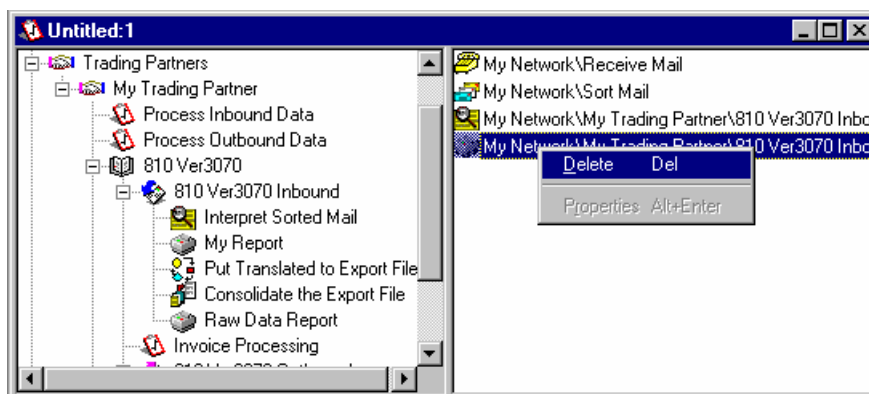
1. Use your mouse to expand and contract the list of available tasks in the left half of the screen. That is, if you click a **+** sign next to **Value Added Networks**, then all networks installed in your system will appear in the list. If you continue and click the **+** sign next to a network, then all the tasks available within the network will appear in the list as well. Likewise, you may contract the list by clicking **-** signs to close up that portion of the list.
2. Once you have the tasks you want to put in your Task List displayed in this list, drag the tasks from the left half of the screen and drop them on the right side. This may also be done by double-clicking a task from the left side to be put in the list. The order, which they appear on the right side of the screen, is the order in which they will be executed when the Task List is run.



You may change the order of the tasks in the list by dragging and dropping as well. To delete a task from the list, right-click the desired task and select **Delete**.

We started with **Receive Mail** and **Sort Mail** in the **AnyNet** window. Now you may want to go to a specific trading partner window to process a particular transaction set, say all invoices received. So, let's close up the network portion of the list by clicking on the minus sign (-) to the left of the **AnyNet** icon, and expand the trading partners by clicking on the plus sign (+) to the left of the **DiTranslator 8** icon.

Opening up the partner **ACME, 810 Invoice**, and then **Process Inbound**, you can now see all the tasks available in the **ACME 810 Invoice Process Inbound** window. Again, drag from the left side of the screen, and drop the desired tasks on the right side in the order you want them executed. If you want to change the order of the tasks in the list, simply drag and drop to change the location in the list. To delete a task from the list, right-click the desired task, and select **Delete**.



Now that we have added the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task and the **Raw Data Report** task to the list, we will finish up by saving the Task List.

3. If this is a new Task List you are adding, see the "Adding A New Task List" section to save and name the list, and specify the window where you want the list to reside. If this is an existing Task List, simply select **Save** from **File** menu and then select **Exit**.

2. Using Unattended Mode

Unattended mode allows you to run Task Lists and commands (**DOS** or **Windows**) without the presence of an operator. In order to schedule a task to run, it must first be placed in a Task List. You may schedule Task Lists and commands to run at intervals or at specified times for each day of the week using the DiTranslator 8 **Scheduler**.

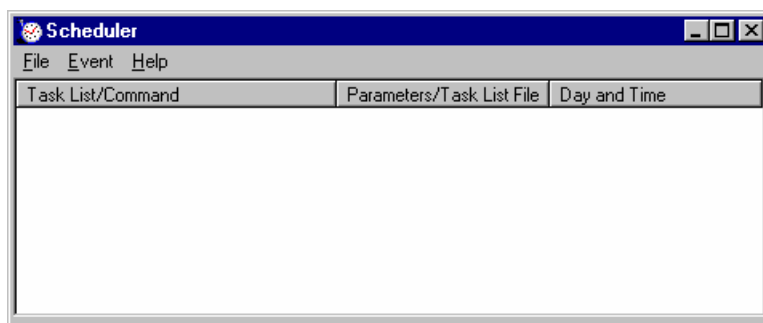
If you are running Windows NT, there is an NT Service version of Xevent. This will allow scheduled tasks to be start via an NT Service rather than having Xevent in the startup folder start scheduled tasks.

2.1 Scheduling Task Lists and Commands

Perform as follows to open the **Scheduler**:

1. In the **Desktop** window, double-click the **System Management** icon.
2. In the **System Management** window, double-click the **Scheduler** icon.

*The **Scheduler** window is displayed.*



3. To add a new item, or modify an existing item to the list of scheduled events, you must access the **Scheduled Event** window.

❖ To add an item, select **Add** from the **Event** menu.

*The **Scheduled Event** window will be displayed.*

❖ To modify an item, highlight the item, and select **Change** from the **Event** menu.

*The **Scheduled Event** window will be displayed.*



*The **Scheduled Event** window is displayed below.*

The 'Scheduled Event' dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains two radio buttons: 'Schedule Task List' (selected) and 'Schedule Command'. Below these are two text input fields: 'Task List Title' and 'Task List File'. To the right of the 'Task List File' field is a 'Browse Task Lists...' button. Below the 'Task List File' field is a checkbox labeled 'Run Minimized' and a 'Browse Parameters...' button. On the right side, there is a 'Day of Week' dropdown menu showing 'Friday', and two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'. Below the 'Day of Week' dropdown are two radio buttons: 'Specific Time' (selected) and 'Interval Time'. At the bottom right, there are two spinners for 'Hour' (set to 11) and 'Min' (set to 21), and two radio buttons: 'AM' (selected) and 'PM'.

This screen varies slightly depending on whether the **Schedule Task List** or the **Schedule Command** option button has been selected. The following screen displays when the **Schedule Command** option is selected.

The 'Scheduled Event' dialog box has a title bar with a close button. It contains two radio buttons: 'Schedule Task List' and 'Schedule Command' (selected). Below these are two text input fields: 'Command Line' and 'Command Parameters'. To the right of the 'Command Parameters' field is a 'Browse Commands...' button. Below the 'Command Parameters' field is a checkbox labeled 'Run Minimized' and a 'Browse Parameters...' button. On the right side, there is a 'Day of Week' dropdown menu showing 'Friday', and two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'. Below the 'Day of Week' dropdown are two radio buttons: 'Specific Time' (selected) and 'Interval Time'. At the bottom right, there are two spinners for 'Hour' (set to 11) and 'Min' (set to 21), and two radio buttons: 'AM' (selected) and 'PM'.

4. Complete this screen to add or change a scheduled event. When you are done, click the **OK** button.
5. When the **Scheduler** window is redisplayed, you will see your scheduled event in the list. When you are done adding, changing or deleting scheduled events select **Save** from the **File** menu then select **Exit** to exit the Scheduler.

Meaning of fields

- **Schedule Task List:** Click the **Schedule Task List** option button to schedule a Task List.
- **Schedule Command:** Click the **Schedule Command** option button to schedule the execution of a program outside of DiTranslator 8.
- **Task List Title:** When you are modifying a Task List schedule, leave the title as is. When you are adding a new Task List, click the **Browse Task Lists...** button to find the name of the Task List you wish to schedule.
- **Task List File:** If you are scheduling a Task List, the system assigned number displays in this field to identify the Task List, and should not be changed.
- **Command Line:** Enter the command line necessary to execute the command you are scheduling. Click the **Browse Commands** button to assist you in locating the executable file.
- **Command Parameters:** Enter any command parameters. Click the **Browse Parameters** button for assistance. When the **Browse Parameters** dialog box is displayed, click the item you wish to schedule and then click the **OK** button. The selected item will appear in this field.
- **Run Minimized:** Check this box if you want the Task List to run with the window minimized. If this option is not selected, the Running dialog box will display on your entire screen when the scheduled Task List is run.
- **Day of Week:** Click the arrow to the right of the Day of Week field and select the day(s) of the week you wish the Task List or command to run. You may select a specific day of the

week, Everyday (Sunday through Saturday), Weekdays (Monday through Friday), or Weekends (Saturday and Sunday only).

- **Specific Time/ Interval Time:** Click the Specific Time option button to run the Task List at a specific time of the day. Click the Interval Time option button to schedule the Task List to run every X minutes throughout the day.
- **Hours/Min/ AM-PM:**
 - ❖ If you selected Specific Time, enter the hour, minutes, and click AM or PM to indicate the time of day you want the Task List or command to run.
 - ❖ If you selected Interval Time, enter the number of hours and minutes you want to pass between runs. AM and PM do not apply.

Notes:

- If you are entering the **Scheduler** for the first time, there will be no scheduled events in the list.
 - You may also access the **Scheduled Event** window by going to the DiTranslator 8 window where the desired task or Task List is displayed, right-click on the task or Task List icon and select **Schedule Event**.
-

2.2 DiTranslator 8 Scheduler Menu Commands

The **DiTranslator 8 Scheduler** menu commands may be used to:

- Add an event by accessing the **Scheduled Event** window.
- Modify a scheduled event in the list.
- Delete a scheduled event from the list.
- Access the DiTranslator 8 online documentation.

See the following table for details about each menu commands in the **DiTranslator 8 Scheduler** window. The commands are listed by menu in the order they appear.

Meaning of commands (menus)

- **Save (File):** Use this command to save your work in the **Scheduler**.
- **Print (File):** Use this command to print a list of all the scheduled tasks and commands in the **Scheduler**.
- **Exit (File):** Use this command to exit the **Scheduler**. You will be prompted to save the scheduled events if there are unsaved changes.
- **Add (Event):** Use this command to add a new event to the list of events.
- **Change (Event):** Use this command to modify the schedule of the event that is highlighted.
- **Delete (Event):** Use this command to delete the event that is highlighted from the list of events.
- **Help Topics (Help):** Use this command to open the DiTranslator 8 online documentation **Help Topics** window.
- **About Scheduler (Help):** Use this command to display the copyright notice and version number of your copy of the **Scheduler**.

Chapter VIII: Custom Data Entry Screens, Reports and Document Turn-Around

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Creating Custom Data Entry Screens
- Creating Custom Reports
- Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions
- The **Report Writer** Language, Rules And Command Reference

1. Creating Custom Data Entry Screens

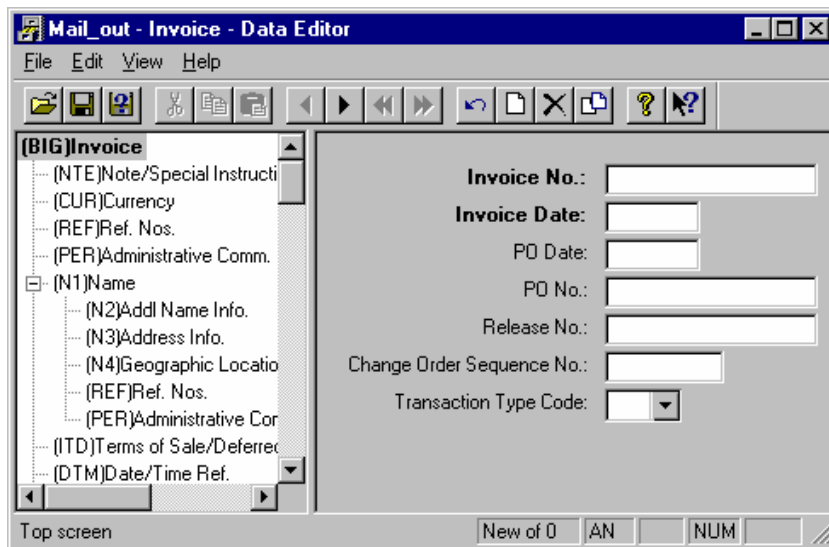
The **DB (Database) Map Editor** makes customizing your data entry screens an easy to use and efficient process. The changes you are able to make to your data entry screens are as follows:

- You may determine which segments and data elements will be displayed on the data entry screen.
- You may mark desired segments or data elements as required fields. The integrity of the EDI standard is upheld, as you are not allowed to make required ASC X12 or EDIFACT data optional.
- You may customize the name of a segment or data element.
- You may omit segments or data elements from the **Imported File** (.RFM), which is used to interface with another of your applications.
- You can change the segment occurrence counts.

For data elements, you may specify a default value, a field type (for validation), and whether or not to right justify or zero fill the field.

By choosing **Options** from the **Edit** menu within the **Data Editor**, you may also select the date format for any dates to be entered in the editor: YYMMDD, MMDDYY, or DDMMYY.

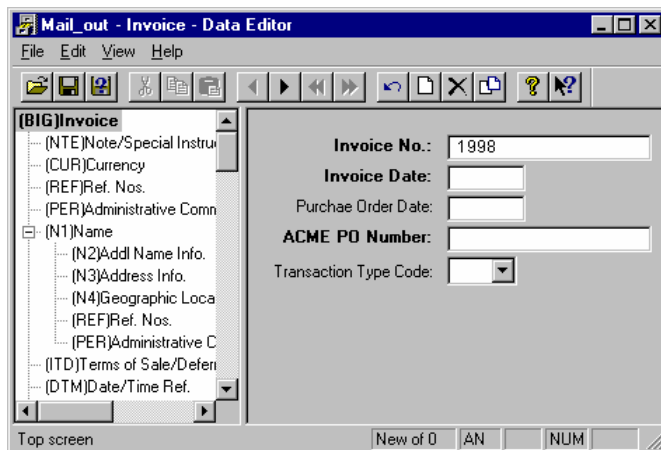
Suppose you access the **Data Editor** for ACME, Inc.'s 810 versions 3020, and the data entry screen displays like the one below.



Now suppose that you have a few changes you want to make to this screen.

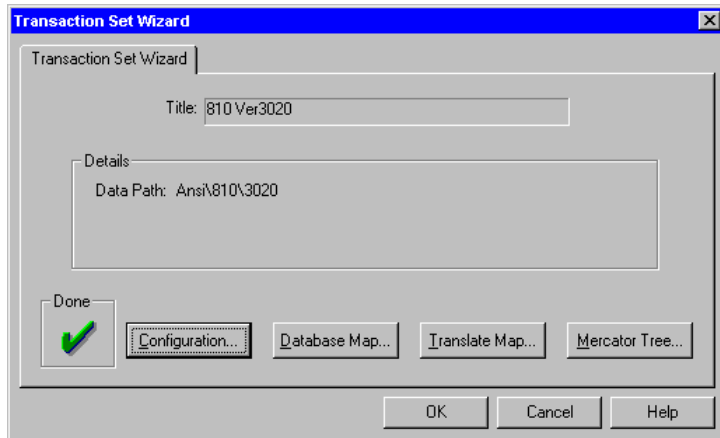
- Change the name of this segment to **Invoice (BIG)**.
- You no longer want the **Change Order Seq. No.** or **Release Number** to display in the screen for data entry.
- Change the name of the data element **Purchase Order Number** to **ACME PO Number**, and make it a required field.
- All your **Invoice Numbers** start with **1998**, and you want this information to display in this field to reduce data entry. You also want the **Invoice Number** to contain numbers only.

After making the above changes in the **DB Map Editor**, your **Data Editor** would look like this:

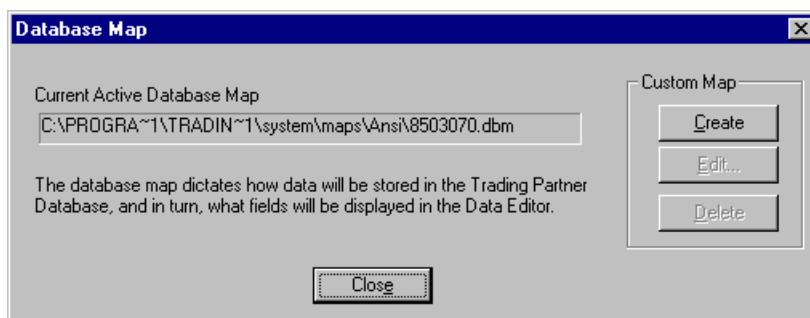


Use the following instructions to learn how to make these kinds of changes.

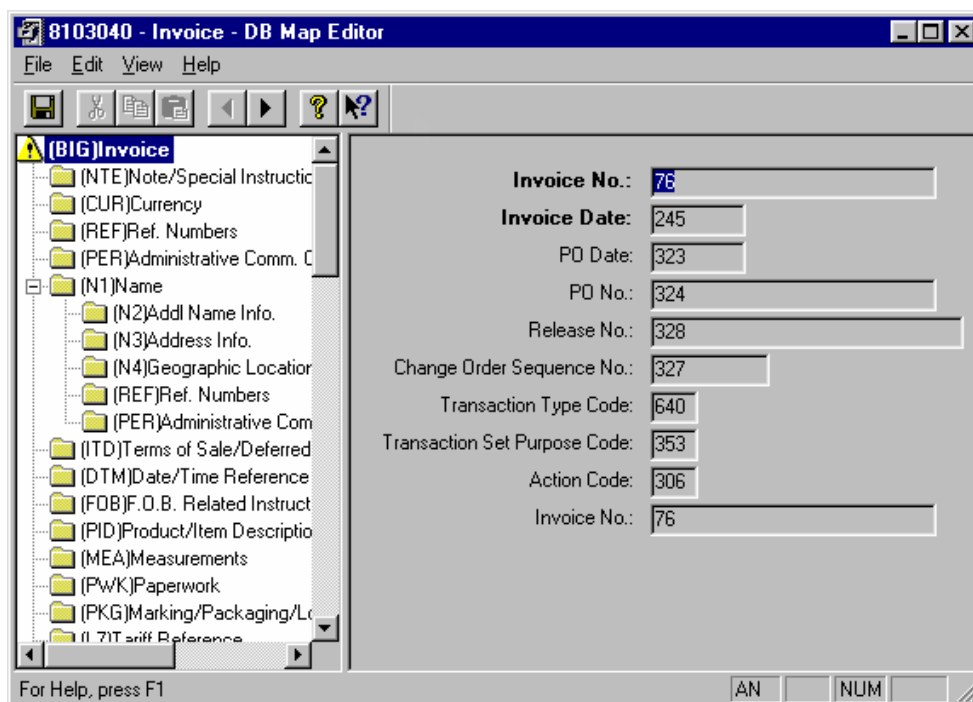
1. In the **Desktop**, double-click the **DiTranslator 8** icon.
2. In the **Trading Partners** window, double-click the icon for the trading partner for whom you want to customize a data entry screen.
3. In the partner window, right-click on the transaction set for which you want to customize the data entry screen and select **Properties**.
*The **Transaction Set Wizard** is displayed.*



4. Click the **Database Map...** button to display the following screen.

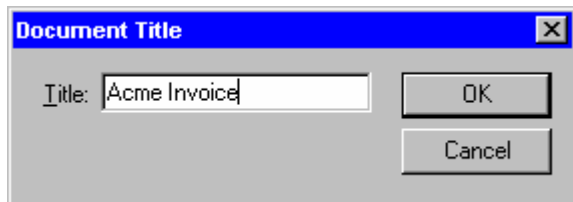


5. If a custom database map for this version of the transaction set does not already exist, click the **Create** button. (If a custom database map does exist, the **Create** button will be inactive.) Then click the **Edit** button to display the **DB Map Editor**. A screen like the following will display.



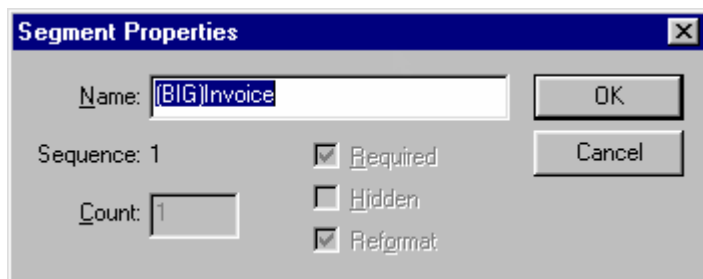
The left panel lists the segments that make up this transaction set. Segments that are required by the EDI standard are in bold and marked by a yellow triangle with an “!” to the left of the segment name. Click a + sign to expand the list or on a - sign to reduce it. The segment that is highlighted on the left is detailed at the right. Data elements contained within this segment are bold if they are required. The number to the right of each element is the data element reference number, which can be used to look up the data element in your EDI standards manual. If there is a box around the data element reference number, then the field will display in your data entry screen.

6. To change the document title, select **Title** from the **Edit** menu.
7. Enter the title you wish to appear and click the **OK** button.



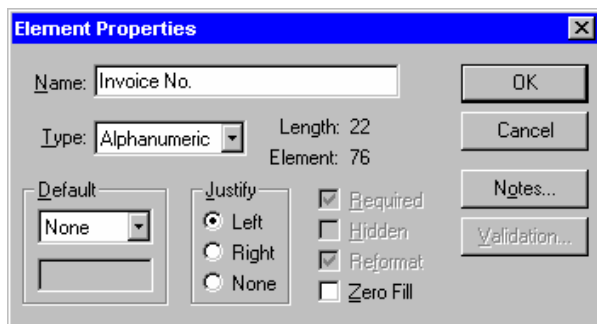
A dialog box titled "Document Title" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text field labeled "Title:" with the text "Acme Invoice" entered. Below the text field are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

8. Right-click on the segment that you want to modify (in the left half of the screen), and select **Properties**.



A dialog box titled "Segment Properties" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text field labeled "Name:" with the text "(BIG)Invoice" entered. Below the text field are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel". To the left of the "OK" and "Cancel" buttons are three checkboxes: "Required" (checked), "Hidden" (unchecked), and "Reformat" (checked). To the left of the checkboxes are two text fields: "Sequence:" with the value "1" and "Count:" with the value "1".

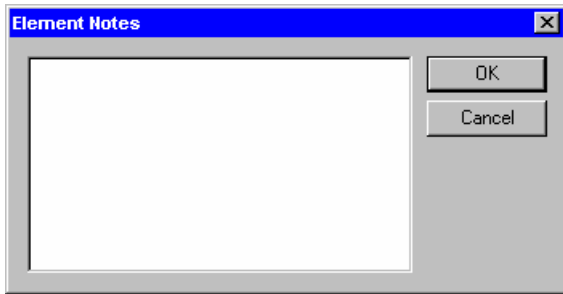
9. Make any desired changes to the **Segment Properties** screen, and click the **OK** button.
10. To modify element properties, select the segment (on the left side of the **DB Map Editor**) that contains the data element you want to modify. This makes the segment you clicked active, and displays all data elements within that segment on the right side of the **DB Map Editor**.
11. Right-click the data element name that you want to modify, and select Properties to display the Element Properties screen.



A dialog box titled "Element Properties" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains a text field labeled "Name:" with the text "Invoice No." entered. Below the text field are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel". To the left of the "OK" and "Cancel" buttons are three checkboxes: "Required" (checked), "Hidden" (unchecked), and "Reformat" (checked). To the left of the checkboxes are two text fields: "Length:" with the value "22" and "Element:" with the value "76". To the left of the text fields are two text fields: "Default:" with the value "None" and "Justify:" with the value "Left". To the left of the "Justify:" text field are three radio buttons: "Left" (selected), "Right" (unchecked), and "None" (unchecked). To the left of the radio buttons are two checkboxes: "Zero Fill" (unchecked) and "Validation..." (disabled).

12. Make desired changes to the **Element Properties** screen, and click the **OK** button.

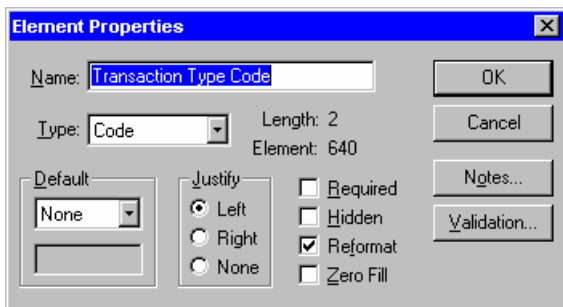
13. To add a note specific to an element, click the **Notes...** button on the **Element Properties** screen.



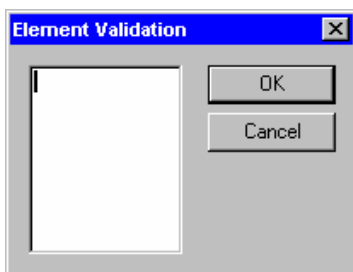
14. Enter the text you wish to display above the segment and click the **OK** button.

15. To add custom validation, select a segment whose type is **Code**.

The Validation button is now active.



16. Click the **Validation** button.



17. Enter your validation codes and click the **OK** button.

18. To save your changes, select **Save** from the **File** menu, then select **Exit**.

Meaning of fields

Use the following table to assist you in editing the **Segment Properties** screen:

- **Name:** Modify the name as you want it to appear in the **DB Map Editor** and in your data entry screen.
- **Sequence:** This number reflects the order the segments appear in the transaction set structure.
- **Count:** If the count is more than 1, this field is active. You can change the count to be a number less than the default value. For example, if the EDI standards allows up to 100 of a certain segment and you know you will always use 2, change the count to be 2.

- **Required:** A check in this box makes it mandatory that you enter data in this segment. Remove the check to make it optional. This field is not active if it is required by the EDI standards. The **Required** status can also be set by clicking the right mouse button on the segment name in the **DB Map Editor**, and choosing **Required** to enter or remove a check.
- **Hidden:** A check in this box means the segment will not display for data entry in the **Data Editor**. Deselect the checkbox if you want to enter data in this segment. This field is not active if it is required by the EDI standards. The **Hidden** status can also be set by clicking the right mouse button on the segment name in the **DB Map Editor**, and choosing **Hidden** to enter or remove a check.
- **Reformat:** A check in this box means the segment data will be included in the **Imported File** (.RFM).

Use the following table to assist you in editing the **Element Properties** screen:

- **Name:** Modify the field name as you want it to appear in the *DB Map Editor* and in your data entry screen.
- **Type:** Change the field type as desired for validation purposes. Choices are alphanumeric, numeric (fixed point decimal), real (floating point decimal), date, time, code, and logical.
- **Length:** This is the maximum length for the data element according to the EDI standard, and cannot be changed.
- **Element:** This number is the data element reference number, which can be used to look up the data element in your EDI standards manual, and which cannot be changed.
- **Default:**
 - ❖ There is nothing pre-entered in the data element at the time of data entry unless you change this value from **None to Literal** (user- determined text), **Date** (YYMMDD), **Functional Group** (e.g., IN for X12 invoice), **Set** (e.g., 810 for X12 invoice), **Time** (HHMMSS), or **Version** (e.g., 003010). All values other than **Literal** will be automatically entered by your DiTranslator 8 system.
 - ❖ If **Default** is set to **Literal**, then enter the characters you want displayed in this data element at the time of data entry.
- **Justify:**
 - ❖ **Left** - When data entered is not as long as the maximum length allowed, this option will place excess spaces to the right of the data.
 - ❖ **Right** - When data entered is not as long as the maximum length allowed, this option will place excess spaces to the left of the data.
 - ❖ **None** - When data entered is not as long as the maximum length allowed, this option will prevent leading spaces being deleted.
- **Required:** A check in this box makes it mandatory that you enter data in this field. Remove the check to make it optional. The **Required** checkbox is not active if it is required by the EDI standards. The **Required** status can also be set by clicking the right mouse button on the data element name in the **DB Map Editor**, and choosing **Required** to enter or remove a check.
- **Hidden:** A check in this box means the field will not display for data entry in the **Data Editor**. Remove the check if you want to enter data in this field. This field is not active if it is required by the EDI standards. The **Hidden** status can also be set by clicking the right mouse

button on the data element name in the **DB Map Editor**, and choosing **Hidden** to enter or remove a check.

- **Reformat:** A check in this box means the data in this field will be included in the reformatted (.RFM) file.
- **Zero Fill:** When numeric data entered is not as long as the maximum length allowed, a check in this box will result in zeros filling excess spaces.

2. Creating Custom Reports

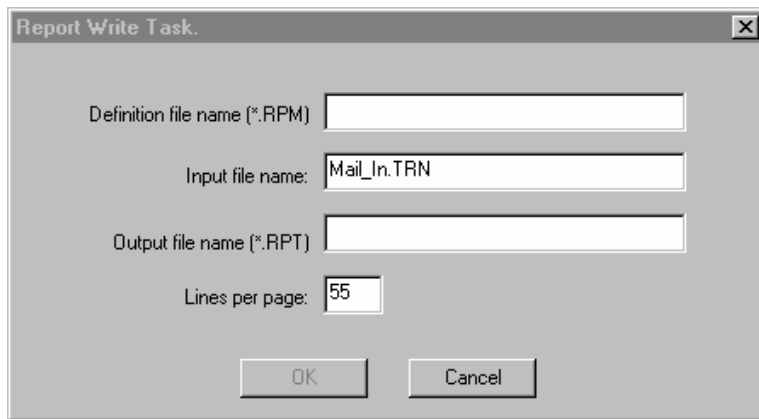
A Hub or custom report is customized in its format for a particular trading partner and transaction set. It describes received EDI data in an easy-to-understand format, and follows your Hub trading partner's segment specifications. Hub reports are included in DiTranslator 8 PC Kits. In order to create your own custom report for partners not in the Kit program, you must first understand the following:

- How to read the standard specification that your trading partner is using to transmit the data.
- How to read a DiTranslator 8 cross-reference (.XRF) file. The logic of a programming language, such as BASIC.
- The operation of an editor, such as **Microsoft WordPad**, in order to create the report map.

2.1 Steps for Creating a Custom Report Format

Following these steps is a complete sample of a customized report map for the 850 Purchase Order, version 3040.

1. Create a custom report task icon in the desired window.
2. In the **Desktop** window, double-click the **DiTranslator 8** icon.
3. In the **Trading Partners** window, double-click the icon for the partner for whom you are creating a custom report.
4. In your partner window, double-click the icon for the transaction set for which you are creating a custom report.
5. Double-click the **Process Inbound** for custom reports for incoming data or the **Process Outbound** icon for custom reports for outgoing data.
6. Right-click on a blank area on the left half of the window, and select **New**.
*The **Task Wizard** is displayed.*
7. Click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button.
8. In the **Task Name** field, enter a name for your custom report task then select **TPPC Report** from the **Task Types** box. Click the **Next** button.
*The **Report Write Task** window is displayed.*



Report Write Task.

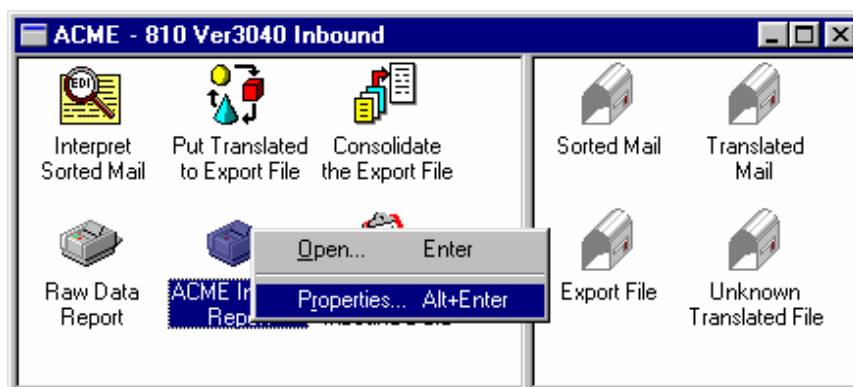
Definition file name (*.RPM)

Input file name:

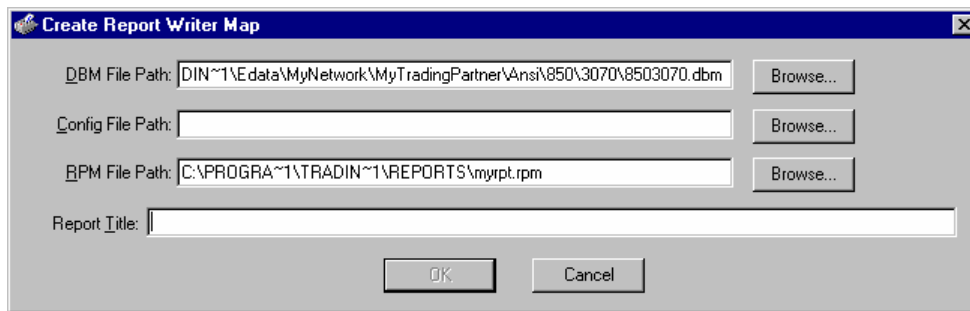
Output file name (*.RPT)

Lines per page:

9. Filling out the above screen. When you are through, click the **OK** button. Use the following table to assist you in filling out the **Report Write Task** screen:
 - ❖ **Definition file name (*.RPM):** Type a unique name with the extension.RPM for the report map that will be automatically generated. For example, if this is a report map for an ACME Corp. invoice version 003010, you could name it ACME810.RPM, or 810.RPM.
 - ❖ **Input file name (*.TRN):** Type the file this report task will use as input. The default is MAIL_IN.TRN. Use MAIL_IN.TRN for transactions you receive and MAIL_OUT.TRN for file that you send to your trading partner.
 - ❖ **Output file name (*.RPT):** Type in a name for the file that will contain the report. For example, ACME850.RPT.
 - ❖ **Lines per page:** Type the number of lines you want printed or displayed on a page. Enter 0 (zero) for no page break.
10. The **Report Writer Task Configuration** screen is then displayed to allow you to set additional options. See the “Configuring Hub Reports” section in the “Setting Up Your System” chapter for details about this screen. Click the **Finish** button.
11. Generate a generic report map. It is faster to customize an existing generic map than to create a custom map from scratch. You will now see the report task icon you just created. Right-click this report icon and select **Properties**.



12. When the **Task Wizard** window is displayed, click the **Report Writer Map** tab.
13. In the **Report Writer Map** tab, click the **Edit** button.
14. The **Create Report Writer Map** window is displayed if the report has not been previously generated. If an existing report map is displayed, go on to step 3.

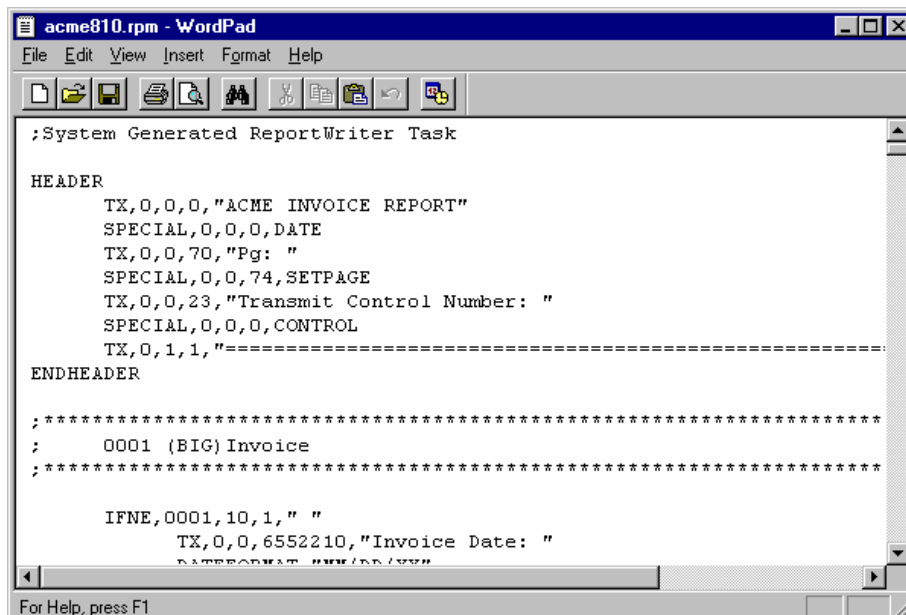


The 'Create Report Writer Map' dialog box contains the following fields and buttons:

- DBM File Path:** A text box with the default value 'D:\N~1\Edata\MyNetwork\MyTradingPartner\Ans\850\3070\8503070.dbm' and a 'Browse...' button.
- Config File Path:** An empty text box and a 'Browse...' button.
- RPM File Path:** A text box with the default value 'C:\PROGRA~1\TRADIN~1\REPORTS\myrpt.rpm' and a 'Browse...' button.
- Report Title:** An empty text box.
- Buttons:** 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Use the following table to assist you in completing the **RPEDIT** screen, and then click the **OK** button.

- **DBM File Path:** This field is mandatory. Leave the default value in place.
 - **Config File Path:** Leave this field blank.
 - **RPM File Path:** This field is mandatory. Leave the default value in place. This file path must match the file name entered when the icon was created.
 - **Report Title:** Enter up to 49 characters to display as the report title.
15. Customize the report map to produce the desired custom report format.
- When you click the **OK** button in the **Create Report Writer Map** window, **WordPad** will display the map for editing. The map as you see it in this screen will create a report in the system default format, which lists one data element per line, and is center-aligned with the EDI standard data element name on the left and the value placed in that data element on the right. Fields without data will not appear in the report. The loops, segments and data elements that appear in this generic report format are determined by the **Hidden** status within the **DB Map Editor** described in the “Customizing Data Entry” section.
- The names of the fields in the report are also determined using the **DB Map Editor**.



The WordPad window titled 'acme810.rpm - WordPad' displays the following script:

```
;System Generated ReportWriter Task

HEADER
  TX,0,0,0,"ACME INVOICE REPORT"
  SPECIAL,0,0,0,DATE
  TX,0,0,70,"Pg: "
  SPECIAL,0,0,74,SETPAGE
  TX,0,0,23,"Transmit Control Number: "
  SPECIAL,0,0,0,CONTROL
  TX,0,1,1,"=====
ENDHEADER

;*****
; 0001 (BIG) Invoice
;*****

  IFNE,0001,10,1," "
    TX,0,0,6552210,"Invoice Date: "
    DATEFORMAT "MM/DD/YY"
```

16. Edit the generic report map and customize it to your needs. The map is a script of commands instructing **Report Writer** to take specified data from an input file and format the data in an easy to read business format. The remaining sections of this chapter cover in detail how to write or edit a report map. After writing the report map, save the map name with an .RPM

extension to the DiTranslator 8 \Reports directory. When you execute the report task, **Report Writer** will go to this directory to find all report maps.

17. Add ASC X12 code files as necessary. The EDI X12 transmission from your partner contains a number of X12 “codes” that you may wish to change to a more human-readable format. Each code needs to be defined in its own cross-reference file. For example, the code of “374” is a date/time qualifier.

The format of this file would be like this:

```
{This Filename is
374.COD}

[374]
001=Cancel After
002=Delivery Requested
010=Requested Ship
011=Shipped
015=Promotion Start
016=Promotion End
017=Estimated Delivery
037=Ship Not Before
038=Ship No Later
063=Do Not Deliver After
064=Do Not Deliver Before
ZZZ=Mutually Defined
```

For each code that your partner uses, you can make a file with the codes and the associated meanings. These files in the format shown above (e.g.,128.cod 374.cod 98.cod) need to be populated in the directory:

```
c:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\Reports\codes\.
```

In the .RPM file, the CROSSREF commands will do the look-up in these code files. The first argument of the CROSSREF command is the filename, the second argument is the code. For the example 374 code, the first argument of the CROSSREF will be:

```
$SYSDIR\reports\codes\374.cod
```

and the second argument will be: 374.

If the code file does not exist, the code value itself will simply be printed in the report. If the code does exist in the code file, the text to the right of the colon will be substituted in the report. For example:

```
Date/Time Qualifier:063
```

or

```
Date/Time Qualifier: Do Not Deliver After
```

Note: If you wish to map EDI envelope fields in your custom report, you must activate the **Use Envelope as Data** option in the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task on **Properties** screen. See the “Setting Up Your System” chapter for details.

2.2 Sample Custom Report Map for 850 Version 4010

Kroger Kroger PO Report (850-4010) For: 03/25/2009 Pg: 1	
EDI Control Nos.: 000000217 : 27 : 0001	
=====	
Purpose: Original	PO Number: 5639100101
Type: New Order	PO Date: 05/11/2004
_____ Date/Time Ref. _____	
Delivery Requested: 05/12/2004	
_____ Ref. No. _____	
Supplier: OSKVENDOR	
_____ Name _____	
Vendor: NAME	
D-U-N-S+4, DUNS No. w/ Four Char Su: 1234567891234	
Bill-to-Party: QUALITY FOOD CENTER	
D-U-N-S+4, DUNS No. w/ Four Char Su: 0079088090000	
NE 2001 STATE ROUTE 300, P	
BELFAIR WA98528	
Ship To: QFC-DSD	
D-U-N-S+4, DUNS No. w/ Four Char Su: 1234567891234	
Store: QUALITY FOOD CENTER	
Assigned by Buyer or Buyer's Agent: 70500101	
NE 2001 STATE ROUTE 300, P	
BELFAIR WA98528	
===== LINE ITEM DATA =====	
=====	
QUANTITY UOM	UPC/EAN Case Code(2-5-5)
	Purchaser's Item Code
=====	=====
1 Case	040000012345 12345
UPC/EAN Consumer Package Code: 040000012345	
_____ Product/Item Description _____	
Description: TISSUE 2 PLY	
_____ Item Physical Details _____	
Pack: 6	

QUANTITY	UOM	UPC/EAN Case Code(2-5-5)	Purchaser's Item Code
=====	=====	=====	=====
2	Case	040000012346	12346
UPC/EAN Consumer Package Code: 040000012346			
Kroger Kroger PO Report (850-4010) For: 03/25/2009 Pg: 2			
EDI Control Nos.: 000000217 : 27 : 0001			
=====			
_____ Product/Item Description _____			
Description: WHT TOWEL			
_____ Item Physical Details _____			
Pack: 6			

QUANTITY	UOM	UPC/EAN Case Code(2-5-5)	Purchaser's Item Code
=====	=====	=====	=====
2	Case	040000012347	12347
UPC/EAN Consumer Package Code: 040000012347			
_____ Product/Item Description _____			
Description: ROLL TOWEL			
_____ Item Physical Details _____			
Pack: 6			
_____ Transaction Totals _____			
No. of Line Items: 20			
Hash Total: 27			

3. Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions

Document Turn-Around instructions are provided for Trading Partner Kits, but you can create your own Document Turn-Around instructions for trading partners not in the Kit program using the same **Report Writer commands** used in creating a custom (hub) report. For complete details about these commands, see the "Report Writer" section in this chapter.

The Document Turn-Around instructions take an inbound transaction set such as a Purchase Order, and transfer applicable data from the Purchase Order to an outgoing transaction set such as an Invoice. The benefit here is in pre-entering data into the Invoice to make data entry easier. The Document Turn-Around instructions will write data taken from the Purchase Order (which needs to


appear in the Invoice) to a file that is used as input to the Data Editor. Then when you are ready to enter your Invoices, information in many of the fields is already filled in.

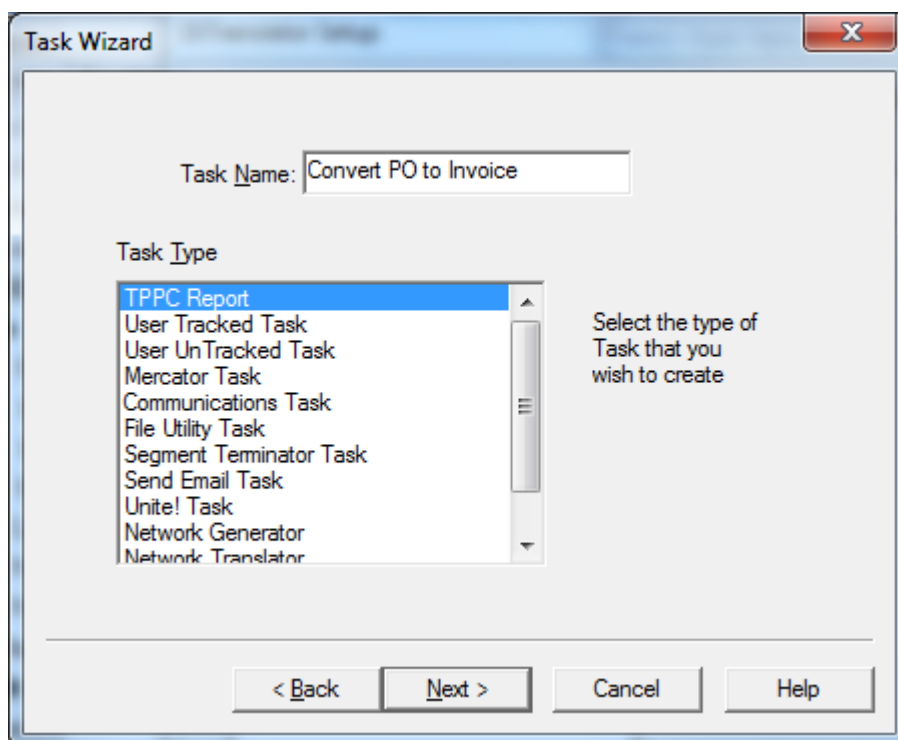
3.1 Before you begin

Before you begin creating a Document Turn-Around, we assume you understand the following:

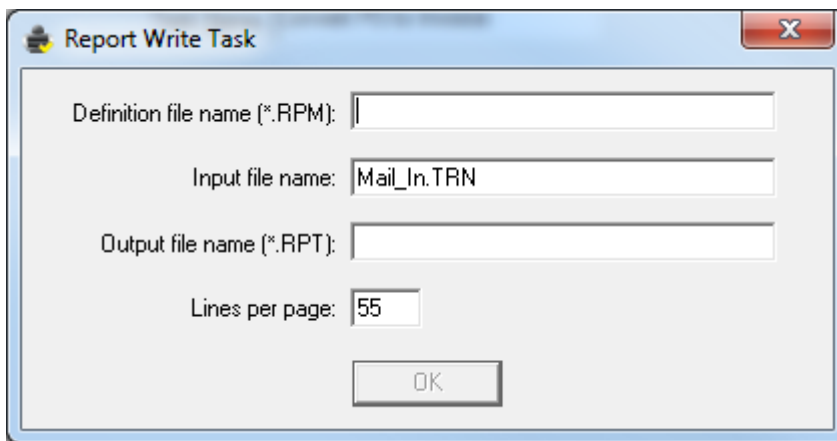
1. The DiTranslator 8 flat file format
2. The transaction set file layout (XRF file)
3. The Report Writer language
4. The specs provided by your trading partner to send and receive documents
5. Creation of the icon in DiTranslator 8

3.2 Steps for Creating Document Turn-Around Instructions

1. Create a report icon.
Access the window where you want the Document Turn-Around task icon you are creating to display.
2. Select  **New** button on the toolbar.
3. Select **New** button in the Tasks tab of the DiTranslator Setup window.
The **Task Wizard** is displayed.
Click the **Create a Custom Task** option button, and click the **Next** button.
4. In the **Task Name** field, enter a name (that will appear under the new task icon) for the custom Document Turn-Around task (e.g., Convert P.O. to Invoice), then select **TPPC Report** from the **Task Types** box, and click the **Next** button.



*The **Report Write Task** window is displayed.*



5. Use the following table to assist you in filling out the above screen. When you are through, click the **OK** button.
 - **Definition file name (*.RPM):** Type a unique name (up to 8 characters) with the extension.RPM for the report map that will be automatically generated. For example, if this is a map for an ACME Corp. Purchase Order (ANSI ASC 850) to Invoice (ANSI ASC 810) Document Turn-Around for version 003030, you could name it AC501030.RPM.
 - **Input file name:** Use the default, MAIL_IN.TRN.
 - **Output file name (*.RFM):** Enter MAIL_OUT.RFM. This file contains the information that is output from the Document Turn- Around task and input to the **Data Editor**.
 - **Lines per page:** You **must** enter 0 (zero) for no page break.

The **Report Writer Task Configuration** screen then displays to allow you to set additional options. See the section **Configuring Hub Reports** in the chapter **Setting Up Your System** for details about this screen. Click the **Finish** button.

6. Generate the file layout (XRF file) for both the inbound and outbound documents. Shell out to a DOS prompt, and go to the directory "c:\ProgramFiles\DiCentral\DiTranslator\System\Maps\Ansi". Type 'fieldlst xxxyyyy' where x=Transaction set number (850,810,etc), where y=version number (3030,3040,etc.) Press the Enter key and the file xxxyyyy.XRF will be created. For more information on XRF files, see "How to Read the File Layout (XRF) File" later in this chapter.
7. Determine which fields in the incoming transaction set you want transferred, and to which fields in the associated outgoing transaction set they will be transferred. With your specifications from your trading partner in front of you, it may be helpful to make a chart to map which segments/elements you will need to map from your inbound Purchase Order to your outbound Invoice. The chart may look something like this. All this information is available in the XRF file.

Input from PO 850 v3010

Output to Invoice 810 v3010

P.O. Data Element	P.O. Ref. Des.	Transfer To Field:	Invoice Ref. Des.	Invoice Data Element
P.O. Number	BEG03		BIG04	P.O. Number
Entity Identifier Code	N101		N101	Entity Identifier Code
ID Code Qualifier	N103		N103	ID Code Qualifier
ID Code	N104		N104	ID Code
Assigned ID	PO101		IT101	Assigned ID
Quantity Ordered	PO102		IT102	Quantity Invoiced
Unit of Measure	PO103		IT103	Unit of Measure
Unit Price	PO104		IT104	Unit Price
Product/ Service ID Qualifier	PO106		IT106	Product/ Service ID Qualifier
Product/ Service ID	PO107		IT107	Product/ Service ID
Product/ Service ID Qualifier	PO108		IT108	Product/ Service ID Qualifier
Product/ Service ID	PO109		IT109	Product/ Service ID
Number of Line Items	CTT01		CTT01	Number of Line Items

- Once you have decided which inbound to outbound segments and elements to include, you can begin writing the map. One thing to keep in mind is that, unlike creating a report, you are actually creating another file in the DiTranslator 8 flat file format. This means that you need to create the header information as well as the segment and element information. Below is sample code that you can use to create all the header and trailer information.

```
; DOCUMENT TURN-AROUND
; CONVERT 850 TO 810 VERSION 3010
; *****
;**** The Segment Number Listing Goes from 850 to 810
;*****
;**** THE RFM HEADER INFO *****
; THIS IS A CHECK TO MAKE SURE THERE IS ONLY ONE Reformatted HEADER ON
; THE FILE. THIS IS NEEDED IN CASE THERE IS MORE THEN ONE PO IN THE
; ENVELOPE. WHEN REG 10 IS GREATER THEN 1 ;Reformatted IS LEFT OFF.
;*****
REGSET,1,9
REGADD,9,10
IFREQ,10,1
TX,0,0,0,";Reformatted"
TX,0,0,1,";"
;*****
; The Network= is where you will enter the name of the communication
; network you are using. The network name is case sensitive and should be
; entered as it appears within the system.
;*****
TX,0,0,1,";ENVELOPE MAIL Receipt Tag="
TX,0,0,1,";Network=" SPECIAL,0,0,0,NETWORK
TX,0,0,1,";TP=(, , )"
;*****
```



```

; The TP= is where the Trading Partner Name should be entered.
; TP= is case sensitive so you must enter
; the name as it appears within the system. (,,,) This will reflect
; the addresses contained within the Trading Partner configuration screen.
; (COMM ID,PASSWORD,PARTNERS ADDRESS,YOUR ADDRESS). If the COMMID and
; PASSWORD are not used it will look like this -
; (,,PARTNERS ADDRESS,YOUR ADDRESS)
;*****
TX,0,0,1,";Env Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,CONTROL
TX,0,0,23," "
SPECIAL,0,0,24,ENVDATE
TX,0,0,30," "
SPECIAL,0,0,31,ENVTIME
TX,0,0,1,";Env Tag1="
TX,0,0,1,";Env Tag2="
TX,0,0,1,";"
ENDIF
TX,0,0,1,";START SET 810 VERSION=003010 GROUP=IN"
TX,0,0,1,";Module=(,)"
;*****
; Module= is where you will enter the Trading Partners Module address and
; your Module address found within the Transaction Set configuration
screen.
;*****
TX,0,0,1,";Set Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,SETCONTROL
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,GROUPCONTROL
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Tag1="
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Tag2="
TX,0,0,1,";Accept+Turnaround"
;*** (Body of data here) *****
:**** END INFORMATION *****
TX,0,0,1,";END SET 810 VERSION=003010 GROUP=IN"
TX,0,0,1,";Module=(,)"
TX,0,0,1,";Set Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14, SETCONTROL
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Control="
SPECIAL,0,1,14, GROUPCONTROL
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Tag1="
TX,0,0,1,";Grp Tag2="
TX,0,0,1,";"

```

The only item you may need to change in the above code is the information located in the Start Set and End Set lines. Both of those lines should reflect the information about the transaction set you are creating.

For example, if you are creating an Invoice of version 3030, you should change the version from 003010 to 003030.

3.3 Sample Document Turn-Around Instructions

A report map operates sequentially on the data in the input file. For example, if a command operates on the second segment, the next command can operate on the third segment in the input file, but not on the first segment in the input file. Document Turn-Arounds may be tricky in this respect, because the sequence of the inbound data is not always the same as in the outbound data.

Report Writer also writes sequentially to the output file. Output is defined using column numbers. Once a column has been written to, Report Writer cannot go backwards on a line. Report Writer commands are executed from the top down, once per transaction. For example, a file containing five Purchase Orders will cause the Report Writer map to execute 5 times from start to finish.

To accommodate the sequencing of segments, you will need to use a couple of commands that will hold output data in memory, so that it can be printed later in the document. These involve the

FCOPY/FSWITCH commands and also those dealing with text registers, TREGSAVE, TREGSET, and others.

The two most common Report Writer Commands that will be used in a Document Turn- Around are TX and FD.

3.3.1 TX

This command is used to insert a text literal into the transaction set. It is commonly used to create the segment and sequence numbers in the output file.

TX,	Command Name
Skip Before,	# of lines to skip before printing
Skip After,	# of lines to skip after printing
RptCol,	The column to start printing in
Text,	The text to print

3.3.2 FD

This command is used to extract data from the input file.

FD,	Command name
Skip Before,	# of lines to skip before printing
Skip After,	# of lines to skip after printing
RptCol,	The column to start printing in
Segment #,	Segment number
Offset,	# of characters that precede the data to be extracted
Length,	# of characters
Format,	The desired format of the data
#Decimals,	# of decimals

Here is an example of the commands that will map the data described in the previous table.

```
;***** Body of Data*****
;
;*****
TX,0,0,1,"0001000001" ;This creates the BIG segment.
;BIG01 D 0001 10 6 Invoice Date
TX,0,0,0,"?" ;? Put in to indicate that date is
needed.

;BIG02 A 0001 16 22 Invoice No.

TX,0,0,17,"?" ;? Put in to indicate data is needed.

;BEG05 D 0001 66 6 P. O. Date
;BIG03 D 0001 38 6 P. O. Date
```

```

      FD,0,0,39,0001,66,6,LJBF,0      ;Extracts PO# from BEG05, and puts it in BIG03.
;Notice that column for the output is 39. When data is ;written in report writer, it goes to
the specific ;column number. When data is read by Report ;Writer, it is done using the offset.
;BEG03  A      0001  14 22      P. O. No.
;BIG04  A      0001  44 22      P. O. No.
      FD,0,0,45,0001,14,22,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the PO# from BEG03, and prints it in
;BIG04.
      TX,0,0,1,"0004000001PN100116"      ;Creates an REF segment with specific
data.
;----- FOB Seg # 0007 Level 1 -----
;----- F.O.B. Related Instructions -----
;----- FOB Seg # 0014 Level 1 -----
;----- F.O.B. Related Instructions -----
IFEQ,0007,0,4,"0007"      ;This is a conditional command that checks
the ;existence of segment 0007. If it exists,
it moves on ;to the next command. If it does
not exist, it searches ;until it finds an
ENDIF statement, and continues
;from there.
FSWITCH,10      ;Turns on temporary file number 10. What ever
info ;is generated between FSWITCH,10, and
;FSWITCH,0 will be stored for later use.
      TX,1,0,1,"0014000001"      ;Creates the FOB segment in the invoice.
;FOB01  C      0007  10 2      Shipment Method of Payment
;FOB01  C      0014  10 2      Shipment Method of Payment
      FD,0,0,11,0007,10,2,LJBF,0      ;Extracts data from FOB01 and prints in FOB01.
FSWITCH,0      ;Turns off temporary file number 10, and
stores it for ;later printing.
ENDIF      ;This is the matching statement for IFEQ
above. If ;segment 0007 didn't exist, Report
Writer would ;have skipped to this point
before continuing.
IFEQ,0012,0,4,"0012"      ;This is a conditional command that checks the
;existence of segment 0012. If it exists, it
moves on ;to the next command. If it does not
exist, it searches ;until it finds an ENDIF
statement, and continues
;from there.
FSWITCH,11      ;Turns on temporary file number 11, and
stores it for ;later printing.
TX,1,0,1,"0012000001" ;Creates the ITD segment.
IFNE,0012,10,1," "      ;This is a conditional command that checks
to see if ;ITD01 is blank. If it is not
blank, Report Writer ;carries out the
following command.
      FD,0,0,11,0012,10,2,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the ITD01 from the PO and prints
it in the ;ITD01 of the invoice.
ENDIF      ;This is the matching statement for IFNE
above. If ;element ITD01 was blank, Report
Writer would ;have skipped to this point
before continuing.
      IFNE,0012,12,1," "      ;This is a conditional command that checks
to see if ;ITD02 is blank. If it is not
blank, Report Writer ;carries out the
following command.
      FD,0,0,13,0012,12,2,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the ITD02 from the PO and prints
it in the ;ITD02 of the invoice.
ENDIF      ;This is the matching statement for IFNE
above. If ;element ITD02 was blank, Report
Writer would ;have skipped to this point
before continuing.
      IFNE,0012,14,1," "      ;This is a conditional command that checks
to see if ;ITD03 is blank. If it is not
blank, Report Writer ;carries out the
following command.
      FD,0,0,15,0012,14,8,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the ITD03 from the PO and prints
it in the ;ITD03 of the invoice.
ENDIF      ;This is the matching statement for IFNE
above. If ;element ITD03 was blank, Report
Writer would ;have ;skipped to this point
before continuing.
      IFNE,0012,28,1," "      ;This is a conditional command that checks
to see if ;ITD04 is blank. If it is not

```

```

      FD,0,0,29,0012,28,4,LJBF,0
ENDIF

FSWITCH,0

ENDIF

      ;----- N1 Seg # 0029 Level 1 -----
      ;----- N1 Seg # 0006 Level 1 -----
      ;----- Name -----
LOOP,0029
      TX,0,0,1,"0006"
      FD,0,0,5,0029,4,6,LJBF,0

      ; N101 C      0029 10 2      Entity Identifier Code
      ; N101 C      0006 10 2      Entity Identifier Code

      FD,0,0,11,0029,10,2,LJBF,0

      ; N102 A      0029 12 35      Name
      ; N102 A      0006 12 35      Name
      IFNE,0029,12,1," "

      FD,0,0,13,0029,12,35,LJBF,0
ENDIF

      ; N103 C      0029 47 2      ID. Code Qual.
      ; N103 C      0006 47 2      ID. Code Qual.
      FD,0,0,48,0029,47,2,LJBF,0

      ; N104 C      0029 49 17      ID. Code
      ; N104 C      0006 49 17      ID. Code
      FD,0,0,50,0029,49,17,LJBF,0

      ;----- N3 Seg # 0031 Level 2 -----
      ;----- N3 Seg # 0008 Level 2 -----
      ;----- Address Info. -----
LOOP,0031
      TX,0,0,1,"0008"
      FD,0,0,5,0031,4,6,LJBF,0

      ; N301 A      0031 10 35      Address Info.
      ; N301 A      0008 10 35      Address Info.

      FD,0,0,11,0031,10,35,LJBF,0

      ; N302 A      0031 45 35      Address Info.
      ; N302 A      0008 45 35      Address Info.\

      IFNE,0031,45,1," "

      FD,0,0,46,0031,45,35,LJBF,0
ENDIF

      ENDLOOP

```

```

;----- N4 Seg # 0032 Level 2 -----
;----- N4 Seg # 0009 Level 2 -----
;----- Geographic Location -----
LOOP,0032                                ;Allows for the existence of multiple
                                         occurrences of ;the N4 segment.
TX,0,0,1,"0009"                          ;Creates the N4 segment in the invoice.
FD,0,0,5,0032,4,6,LJBF,0                ;Extracts the sequence number from each
                                         occurrence ;of the N4 in the Purchase order.

; N401 A      0032 10 19                  City Name
; N401 A      0009 10 19                  City Name
FD,0,0,11,0032,10,19,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the N401 from the PO and prints it
                                         in the ;N401 of the invoice

; N402 C      0032 29 2                   State or Province Code
; N402 C      0009 29 2                   State or Province Code
FD,0,0,30,0032,29,2,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the N402 from the PO and prints it
                                         in the ;N402 of the invoice

; N403 C      0032 31 9                   Postal Code
; N403 C      0009 31 9                   Postal Code
FD,0,0,32,0032,31,9,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the N403 from the PO and prints it
                                         in the ;N403 of the invoice
ENDLOOP                                  ;Closes the N4 loop.
ENDLOOP                                  ;Closes the N1 loop. Notice that the N1 loop
                                         ;encompasses the n1, n2, n3, and n4
                                         segments.
FCOPY,11                                ;Prints out temporary file 11, the ITD
                                         segment. Since ;ITD is segment 12 in the
                                         invoice, we could not print ;it until this
                                         time. Otherwise the segments would be ;out
                                         of sequence and would cause errors to be
                                         ;generated when posting into the database.

TX,0,0,1,"00130000001011?"              ;Creates the DTM segment in the Invoice.

FCOPY,10                                ;Prints out temporary file 10, the FOB
segment.
;----- PO1 Seg # 0041 Level 1 -----
;----- P. O. Baseline Item Data -----
;----- IT1 Seg # 0020 Level 1 -----
;----- Baseline Item Data (Invoice) -----
LOOP,0041                                ;Allows for the existence of multiple
                                         occurrences of ;the PO1 segment, since you
                                         will likely get more than ;one line item.

TX,0,0,1,"0020"                          ;Creates the IT1 segment in the Invoice.

FD,0,0,5,0041,4,6,LJBF,0                ;Extracts the sequence number from each
                                         occurrence ;of the N4 in the Purchase order.

;PO101 A      0041 10 6                   Assigned ID.
;IT101 A      0020 10 6                   Assigned ID.
FD,0,0,11,0041,10,6,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the PO101 from the PO and prints
                                         it in the ;IT101 of the invoice

;PO102 N      0041 16 11                  Quantity Ordered
;IT102 N      0020 16 12                  Quantity Invoiced
FD,0,0,17,0041,16,11,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the PO102 from the PO and prints
                                         it in the ;IT102 of the invoice

;PO103 C      0041 27 2                   Unit of Measurement Code
;IT103 C      0020 28 2                   Unit of Measurement Code
FD,0,0,29,0041,27,2,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the PO103 from the PO and prints
                                         it in the ;IT103 of the invoice

;PO104 N      0041 29 16                  Unit Price
;IT104 N      0020 30 16                  Unit Price
FD,0,0,31,0041,29,16,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the PO104 from the PO and prints
                                         it in the ;IT104 of the invoice

;PO106 C      0041 47 2                   Product/Service ID Qual.
;IT106 C      0020 48 2                   Product/Service ID Qual.
FD,0,0,49,0041,47,2,LJBF,0              ;Extracts the PO106 from the PO and prints

```

```

                                it in the ;IT106 of the invoice
;PO107  A      0041  49 30      Product/Service ID
;IT107  A      0020  50 30      Product/Service ID

FD,0,0,51,0041,49,30,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the PO107 from the PO and prints
                                it in the ;IT107 of the invoice
;----- PID Seg # 0046 Level 2 -----
;----- Product/Item Desc. -----
;----- PID Seg # 0026 Level 2 -----
;----- Product/Item Desc. -----
LOOP,0046                        ;Allows for multiple occurrences of the PID
segment.
TX,0,0,1,"0026"                  ;Creates the PID segment in the invoice.
FD,0,0,5,0046,4,6,LJBF,0        ;Extracts the sequence number from each
                                ;occurrence ;of the PID in the Purchase
                                order.

;PID01  C      0046  10 1      Item Desc. Type
;PID01  C      0026  10 1      Item Desc. Type

IFNE,0046,10,1," "              ;This is a conditional command that checks
                                to see if ;PID01 is blank. If it is not
                                blank, Report Writer ;carries out the
                                following command.

FD,0,0,11,0046,10,1,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the PID01 from the PO and prints
                                it in the ;PID01 of the invoice
ENDIF ;This is the matching statement for IFNE above. If ;element PID01 was blank, Report
Writer would have ;skipped to this point before continuing.
;PID05  A      0046  28 80      Desc.
;PID05  A      0026  28 80      Desc.
IFNE,0046,28,1," "              ;This is a conditional command that checks
                                to see if ;PID05 is blank. If it is not
                                blank, Report Writer ;carries out the
                                following command.

FD,0,0,29,0046,28,80,LJBF,0     ;Extracts the PID05 from the PO and prints
                                it in the ;PID05 of the invoice

ENDIF                            ;This is the matching statement for IFNE
                                above. If ;element PID05 was blank, Report
                                Writer would have ;skipped to this point
                                before continuing.

ENDLOOP                          ;Closes the PID loop.

ENDLOOP                          ;Closes the PO1 loop.

;----- TDS Seg # 0050 Level 1 -----
;----- Total Monetary Value Summary -----
;TDS01  N      0050  10 11      Total Invoice Amount
TX,0,0,1,"0051000001?"          ;Creates the TDS segment in the
Invoice.
;----- CTT Seg # 0089 Level 1 -----
;----- CTT Seg # 0057 Level 1 -----
;----- Transaction Totals -----
TX,0,0,1,"0057"                  ;Creates the CTT segment in the Invoice.
FD,0,0,5,0089,4,6,LJBF,0        ;Extracts the sequence number from the CTT
                                ;segment in the purchase order.

;CTT01  N      0089  10 7      No. of Line Items
;CTT01  N      0057  10 7      No. of Line Items

FD,0,0,11,0089,10,7,LJBF,0      ;Extracts the CTT01 from the PO and prints it in the ;CTT01 of
the invoice

```

3.4 How to Read the File Layout (XRF) File

An XRF file will look something like this:

Interpreted Map for 8503010					
----- BEG Seg # 0001 Level 0 -----					
----- (BEG) Purchase Order -----					
Name	Type	Seg	Off	Len	Description
====	====	===	===	===	=====
SEQ	S	0001	4	6	Seq. No.
BEG01	C	0001	10	2	Transaction Set Purpose Code
BEG02	C	0001	12	2	PO Type Code
BEG03	A	0001	14	22	PO Number
BEG04	A	0001	36	30	Release Number
BEG05	D	0001	66	6	PO Date
BEG06	A	0001	72	30	Contract Number
BEG07	C	0001	102	2	Acknowledgment Type

The file layout contains an entry for each segment, which could occur in that transaction set. Each segment is defined by a four-digit identifier, known as the segment number, which occurs in numeric order in the file layout. Above is an example of the first segment of a Purchase Order (8503010).

Each segment is then divided into elements. Each element has six components:

- Element Number
- Element Type - tells if the element is Sequence number (S), Coded value (C), Alphanumeric (A), Date (D), Time (T), Numeric (N)
- Segment Number
- Offset – number of characters come before this element.
- Length – number of characters make up the maximum length of the element
- Description

Report Writer commands will always refer to the individual elements by their segment number, offset, and length, just as they are found in the XRF file. All elements are left justified and blank-filled to their maximum length (as defined by the ANSI ASC Standards).

Once you understand how to read an XRF file, you need to determine which segments and elements you will be receiving in your inbound file (the example we will use is a Purchase Order), and which segments and elements you need to send in your outbound file.

```
;CONVERT ABC,Inc. 850 3010 TO 810 3010
; REGSET,1,19
REGADD,19,20
IFREQ,20,1
  TX,0,0,0,";Reformatted"
  TX,1,0,0,";"
  ENDIF
  ; The Network= is where you will enter the name of the communication
  ; network you are using. The network name is case sensitive and should be
  ; entered as it appears within the system.
  TX,1,0,0,";ENVELOPE MAIL Receipt Tag="
  TX,0,0,1,";Network="
  SPECIAL,0,0,10,NETWORK
  TX,0,0,1,";TP="
  SPECIAL,0,0,5,TP
  TX,0,0,0,"(,,)"
  ; The TP= is where the Trading Partner Name should be entered
  ; TP= is case sensitive so you must enter the name as it appears within the
  ; system. (,,,) This will reflect the addresses contained within the
  ; Trading Partner configuration screen.
  ; The order in which it appears is -
```

```

; (COMM ID,PASSWORD,PARTNERS ADDRESS,YOUR ADDRESS). If the COMMID
; and PASSWORD are not used it will look like this -
; (,,PARTNERS ADDRESS,YOUR ADDRESS)
TX,1,0,0,";Env Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,CONTROL
TX,0,0,23,";"
SPECIAL,0,0,24,ENVDAT
TX,0,0,30,";"
SPECIAL,0,0,31,ENVTIME
TX,1,0,0,";Env Tag1="
TX,1,0,0,";Env Tag2="
TX,1,0,0,";"
TX,1,0,0,";START SET 810 VERSION=003010VICS GROUP=IN"
TX,1,0,0,";Module=(,)"
; Module= is where you will enter the Trading Partners Module address and
; your Module address found within the Transaction Set configuration screen.
TX,1,0,0,";Set Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,SETCONTROL
TX,1,0,0,";Grp Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,GROUPCONTROL
TX,1,0,0,";Grp Tag1="
TX,1,0,0,";Grp Tag2="
TX,1,0,0,";Accept+Turnaround"

;----- Seg # 0001 Level 0 ----- (BIG) Invoice -----

TX,1,0,0,"0001000001"

;BIG01 D 0001 10 6 Invoice Date
DATEFORMAT,"YYMMDD"
SPECIAL,0,0,11,DATE ;Invoice Date BIG01

;BIG02 A 0001 16 22 Invoice No.
TX,0,0,17,"?"

;BIG04 A 0001 44 22 P. O. No.

FD,0,0,45,1,14,22,LJBF,0 ;P.O # BEG03 - BIG04
LOOP,0029
TX,1,0,0,"0006"
FD,0,0,5,0029,4,6,LJBF,0
; N101 C 0006 10 2 Entity Identifier Code
FD,0,0,11,0029,10,3,LJBF,0 ;N101
; N103 C 0006 47 2 ID. Code Qual.
FD,0,0,48,0029,47,2,LJBF,0 ;N103
; N104 C 0006 49 17 ID. Code
FD,0,0,50,0029,49,17,LJBF,0 ;N104
ENDLOOP ;*** N1

;----- Seg # 0020 Level 1 ----- (IT1) Baseline Item Data -----

REGZERO,1 ;*** for IT1 Sequence Number and CTT Line Items
REGSET,1,2
REGZERO,3 ;*** Temp Quantity
REGZERO,4 ;*** Total Quantity for Segment ISS
REGZERO,5 ;*** Price
REGZERO,6 ;*** Total Price

;----- Seg # 0012 Level 1 ----- (ITD) Terms/Deferred Terms-----

TX,1,0,0,"0012000001?"
LOOP,0041

REGADD,2,1 ;CTT

TX,0,0,1,"0020"
FD,0,0,5,0041,4,6,LJBF,0
; IT102 N 0020 21 12 Quantity Invoiced

FD,0,0,17,0041,16,11,LJBF,0 ; PO102
TX,0,0, 0, " "

REGSAVE,0041,16,11,0,3 ;*** SAVE QUANTITY
REGADD,3,4 ;*** ADD TO TOTAL

; IT103 C 0020 28 2 Unit of Measurement Code
; IT104 N 0020 30 16 Unit Price

```



```

FSWITCH,1
    FD,0,0,0,0041,27,2,LJBF,0          ; FOR THE ISS SEGMENT"
FSWITCH,0
REGSAVE,0041,29,16,2,5          ;SAVE PRICE
REGMPY,3,5          ;MULTIPLY QTY BY PRICE
REGADD,5,6          ;ADD TO TOTAL
    FD,0,0,29,0041,27,18,LJBF,0      ; PO103 & PO104
REGZERO,10

;   IT106  C      0020  52  2          Product/Service ID Qual.
;   IT107  A      0020  54  30         Product/Service ID

    FD,0,0,49,0041,47,32,LJBF,0

;   IT108  C      0020  80  2          Product/Service ID Qual.
;   IT109  A      0020  82  30         Product/Service ID

    FD,0,0,81,0041,79,32,LJBF,0
ENDLOOP ;*** PO1
;----- Seg # 0051 Level 1 ----- (TDS) Total Monetary Value Summary -----
;TDS01  N      0051  10  11          Total Invoice Amount
TX,1,0,0,"0051000001"
REGZERO,3
REGSET,100,3
REGMPY,3,6          ;MULTIPLY QTY BY PRICE
REGPRINT,0,0,0,11,0,6
;----- Seg # 0054 Level 1 ----- (ITA) Allowance\Charge\Service -----

TX,1,0,0,"0054000001?"

;----- Seg # 0056 Level 1 ----- (ISS) Invoice Shipment Summary -----
TX,1,0,0,"0056000001"
TX,0,0,11,"?"
TX,0,0,23,"?"

;ISS01  N      0058  10  12          No. of Units Shipped
;ISS02  C      0058  22  2          Unit of Measurement Code
;REGPRINT,0,0,0,12,0,4
;FCOPY,1
;----- Seg # 0057 Level 1 ----- (CTT) Transaction Totals -----
;CTT01  N      0059  10  7          No. of Line Items
TX,1,0,0,"0057000001"
REGPRINT,0,0,0,7,0,1
;*****
; END SET
TX,1,0,0,";END SET 810 VERSION=003010VICS GROUP=IN"
TX,1,0,0,";Module=(,)"
TX,1,0,0,";Set Control=" SPECIAL,0,0,14,SETCONTROL TX,1,0,0,";Grp Control="
SPECIAL,0,0,14,GROUPCONTROL TX,1,0,0,";Grp Tag1=" TX,1,0,0,";Grp Tag2="

```

4. Report Writer

Report Writer is the language used to create custom reports and Document Turn- Arounds. This section gives you the information you need to write these instructions, and includes the following topics:

- Report Writer Basics.
- Report Writer Rules.
- Adding Comments.
- Report Writer Execution.
- Output Commands.
- Register Commands.
- Conditional Commands.
- Table Lookup Commands.
- Report Writer Arguments.
- Report Writer Command Reference.

4.1 Report Writer Basics

DiTranslator 8 **Report Writer** is a scripting language using the information in an EDI transaction set to create a user-friendly readable report. This script is contained in a **Report Writer** map. The input file for the **Report Writer** map is a DiTranslator 8 flat file.

These are general types of maps. All are similar in function, and use **Report Writer**:

- **Report Maps Generated By The System.** The **Report Map Generator** is a tool that allows you to quickly make a general report map for your transaction set, which can be modified by the user, if desired.
- **Trading Partner Kit Maps.** Each Trading Partner Kit contains customized reports for each transaction set within the kit, which use the **Report Writer** scripting language. Other maps may also be available for specific transaction sets. These maps should not be modified, since they are created to meet the specific requirements of the hub company.
- **User Created Maps.** These are created by starting with one of the above maps and modifying it, or creating one from scratch.
- **Universal Report Maps.** These can be provided for certain transaction sets, and will print user-friendly text in place of codes.
- **Document Turn-Around Instructions.** These are generally provided for Trading Partner Kits, but can be created by the user for partners that are manually entered as well. These instructions are written using the same commands used to create a custom report, and transfer data from an inbound transaction set such as a Purchase Order, and transfer applicable data from the Purchase Order to an outgoing document such as the Invoice.

In order to use the features of the **Report Writer**, it is helpful to understand the flat file format of DiTranslator 8 data. Generate an .XRF file using the instructions in the “The XRF File” section in the “The DiTranslator 8 File Format” chapter. The XRF file describes the layout of the specific transaction set, and where each piece of EDI information can be found in the flat file. The following is part of the .XRF file for an 850 Purchase Order, version 003040.

-----	PO1	Seg #	0044	Level 1	-----	
-----	(PO1)Baseline	Item Data	-----			
	Name	Type	Seg	Off	Len	Description
	====	====	===	===	===	=====
	SEQ	S	0044	4	6	Seq. No.
	PO101	A	0044	10	11	Assigned ID
	PO102	N	0044	21	11	Quantity Ordered
	PO103	C	0044	32	2	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code
	PO104	N	0044	34	16	Unit Price
	PO105	C	0044	50	2	Basis of Unit Price Code
	PO106	C	0044	52	2	Product/Service ID Qualifier
	PO107	A	0044	54	30	Product/Service ID
	PO108	C	0044	84	2	Product/Service ID Qualifier
	PO109	A	0044	86	30	Product/Service ID
					

The above data describes the flat file record of the PO1 segment, specifically the **Baseline Item Data** in a Purchase Order. The PO102 is the second element in the PO1 segment. This is the **Quantity Ordered** for this item. The numbers across the PO102 line are useful in making a **Report Writer** map. The segment (**Seg**), offset (**Off**) and length (**Len**) are used in many of the **Report Writer** commands.

4.2 Report Writer Rules

Report Writer commands make up the maps defining the output layout and content of your reports, and must follow these rules:

- Each **Report Writer** command is specified as a command-name, followed by a set of arguments, all of which are mandatory.
- The command name and arguments are separated by commas. For example, TX,0,0,0,“Text”.
- Command-names are case sensitive, and must be keyed using all capital letters. Each command must appear on one line, and each new command starts on a different line.
- To make a report map easier to read, you can use comments, spaces, tabs, and blank lines to separate report map commands.

Report Writer commands include output commands, register commands, conditional commands, and table lookup commands.

4.3 Adding Comments

You can use comments within a report map. A comment is preceded by a semi-colon. For example:

```
; This is an example of a comment.
```

Comments that require more than one line must have a semi-colon on each line. For example:

```
; This is a comment that extends  
; over a line.
```

A comment may appear on the same line as a command, as long as it appears after the last argument. For example:

```
TX,0,0,1,“Text” ;This is a comment for the TX command.
```

4.4 Report Writer Execution

A report map operates sequentially on the data in the input file. For example, if a command operates on the second segment, the next command can operate on the third segment in the input file. That next command cannot operate on the first segment in the input file.

4.5 Output Commands

Output commands either extract data from the input file, from a temporary file used for intermediate storage, or from the system, and place the data in a temporary file or the output report file. **Report Writer** has the following output commands. Each of these commands is explained in detail in the “Report Writer Command Reference” section.

CODE	HEADER
DATEFORMAT	FSWITCH
DEFAULT	PAGE
ENDHEADER	SPECIAL FCOPY
	TIMEFORMAT
FD	X

4.6 Register Commands

Report Writer uses arithmetic register commands for calculations and printing, and text registers for non-numeric values and printing. There are 100 available registers for you to use as temporary storage locations. The following commands use registers and text registers as arguments. Each of these commands is explained in detail in the “Report Writer Command Reference” section. Numeric and text registers are separate registers.

REGADD	REGCOPY
REGDIV	REGMPY
REGPRINT	REGPRINTNDP
REGPRINTR	REGPRINTZ
REGPRINTZNDP	REGSAVE
REGSET	REGSUB
REGTOTREG	REGZERO
TREGCAT	TREGCOPY
TREGPRINT	TREGSAVE
TREGSET	TREGTOREG

4.7 Conditional Commands

Conditional commands are used to specify the condition under which a set of commands will be executed. **Report Writer** has the following conditional commands. Each of these commands is explained in detail in the “Report Writer Command Reference” section.

FLOAT & ENDFLOAT	
IFEQ & ENDIF	IFNE & ENDIF IFREQ
& ENDIF	IFREQR & ENDIF
IFRGTR & ENDIF	IFRLTR & ENDIF
IFRNE & ENDIF	IFRNER & ENDIF
IFTREQ & ENDIF	IFTREQTR & ENDIF
IFTRNE & ENDIF	IFTRNETR & ENDIF
LOOP & ENDLOOP	

4.8 Table Lookup Commands

Table lookup/cross-referencing commands are used in conjunction with the register commands to read and write from files other than the normal input and output files. The table lookup commands include commands that:

- Retrieve information: CROSSREF Write information: CROSSWRITE
- Transform data: REGTOTREG, TREGTOREG, TREGCAT, and DELETEFILE

Each of these commands is explained in detail in the “Report Writer Command Reference” section. Using these commands, you may cross reference tables, ascend numbering across transaction sets and envelopes, store addresses referenced from store numbers, and more. Using a table similar in style to a Windows **.INI** file, you may access various pieces of information by specifying the SectionName and the KeyWord. Such a file would look something like this:

```
[addresses]
1234=333 Sycamore Dr.
1235=1414 Windsor St.
1256=211 Oak St.
1288=2345 Waukegan Rd.
[zipcodes]
1234=60201
1235=80504
1256=50333
1288=60015
```

Addresses and zip codes are considered SectionNames. For example, the Data string for KeyWord 1234 is 333 Sycamore Dr. General considerations for the .INI file include:

- The file size is limited to 64K.
- Text register data lengths are currently limited to 199 characters.
- Choose either "Blanks" or "Spaces". Blanks that are not leading or trailing shall be significant. When writing to a cross-reference table, the leading and trailing spaces are not saved.
- If data in a cross-reference table has double quotes, all characters within the double quotes including the blanks are significant and will be retrieved.
- You could have many sections of information, or only one. There can be multiple files of this construct to access different pieces of information.

4.9 Report Writer Arguments

Each **Report Writer** command has a specific set of arguments. Arguments that are used by more than one command are listed and explained below:

- **DecPlace:** A number specifying how many decimal places to use for computation and printing. Data is rounded if DecPlace is less than the number of decimal places appearing in the data.
- **Format:** Used to specify the format of the data in the output file. Valid format options are:

ASIS	Copy the field as is.
DECIMAL	Print the field as a decimal, adjusting for the decimal place. Do not use on an alphanumeric field.
LJBF	Left justify, blank fill to length.
LJDECIMAL	Print this field as a left-justified decimal, adjusting for the decimal place. Do not use for alphanumeric fields.
LJZF	Left justify, zero fill to length.
RJBF	Right justify, blank fill to length.
RJDECIMAL	Print the field as a right-justified decimal, adjusting for the decimal place. Do not use on an alphanumeric field.
RJZF	Right-justify, zero fill to length.
SQUEEZE	The blanks at the beginning and end of the field will be removed. Multiple blanks in the field will be reduced to one blank.

- **Length:** A number greater than zero and less than or equal to 127, that specifies how many characters to extract or print.
- **LinesToEnd:** A number specifying the output lines per page. The value 0 (zero) generates a page-break.
- **Position:** A number specifying the starting-character position of a field within a record. Position 0 (zero) specifies the first character of the record.
- **Regnum:** A number associated with a register. There are 100 registers available for temporary storage. You refer to a particular register by its number.
- **RptCol:** A number specifying the starting column for output data. The actual placement of the output in a report depends on where **Report Writer** is positioned prior to the execution of the command that contains a **RptCol** argument. The output position is the result of **Report Writer's** starting position, and the **RptCol** value. The rules are as follows:
 - ❖ When the value is greater than **Report Writer's** position, **Report Writer** will output to the same line in the specified column. For example, if **Report Writer's** starting position is column 10, and the value is 20, then **Report Writer** will output to column 20 on the same line.
 - ❖ When the value is less than **Report Writer's** position, **Report Writer** will output to the next line in the specified column. For example, if **Report Writer's** starting position is column 10, and the value is 5, then output will be in column 5 on the next line.
 - ❖ When the value is zero (0), **Report Writer** will output to the first column on the next line.
- **Seg:** The segment number of the *.TRN input file. Leading zeros are not required.
- **SkipAfter:** A number specifying the ending line for output data.
- **SkipBefore:** A number specifying the starting line for output data.
- **Tregnum:** A number associated with a text register storage location. There are 100 text registers.

- **Value:** A number or a string. A number is specified as an unsigned integer, e.g. 3. A string-value is specified as a series of text printable characters, enclosed in quotes, e.g. "Each."

4.10 Report Writer Command Reference

The following sections detail each command available in Report Writer, and are listed in alphabetical order.

CODE

Syntax: CODE, Input-value, Output-value

Remarks: Use CODE after an FD command to replace an input data value with your own output value. CODE compares input-value with the input data specified in the preceding FD command. If the two values are the same, output-value will be printed on the report instead of input-value.

Example: FD,0,0,1,0013,10,3,LJBF,0 CODE, "GEN", "General Information"

Report Writer will extract three characters of input data, beginning at position 10 of segment 0013 (see command FD). If those three characters are GEN, they will be replaced by General Information when printed to your report

CROSSREF, FilePath, SectionName, KeyWord, TReg, Default

Remarks: This command will look in the table specified by FilePath in the section [SectionName], retrieve the value set equal to KeyWord, and place that value in text register TReg. FilePath, SectionName, KeyWord, and Default can be either a quoted string or a text register number. TReg must be a text register number. If FilePath, SectionName, or KeyWord are not found then the Default value is placed in TReg. If FilePath contains only a filename then it is assumed to exist in the current working directory.

The name \$SYSDIR is the directory path for DiTranslator 8 on the system, regardless of where DiTranslator 8 was installed.

Example: \$SYSDIR\reports\codes could represent the path of "C:\progra~1\tradin~1\reports\codes".

Example: TREGSET, "C:\TMP\NAMES.INI", 1
TREGSET, "1235", 2
CROSSREF, 1, "Addresses", 2, 3, "Unknown"

First, the TREGSET commands make text register 1 equal to "C:\TMP\NAMES.INI", and text register 2 equal to 1235. Then the CROSSREF command looks in the Addresses section in the table specified by text register 1 ("C:\TMP\NAMES.INI"), and retrieves the value specified by text register 2 (1235), and places it in text register 3. If the keyword 1235, the section Addresses, or the file "C:\TMP\NAMES.INI" is not found, Unknown will be placed in text register 3.

CROSSWRITE

Syntax: CROSSWRITE, FilePath, SectionName, KeyWord, Data

Remarks: This command will set the KeyWord, that is found in the section SectionName and in the table specified by FilePath, to be equal to the value in Data. FilePath, SectionName, KeyWord, and Data can be either a quoted string or text register number. If FilePath, SectionName, or KeyWord are not found, then each is created as needed. If FilePath contains only a filename then it is assumed to exist in the current working directory.

The name \$SYSDIR is the directory path for DiTranslator 8 on the system, regardless of where DiTranslator 8 was installed. For example \$SYSDIR\reports\codes could represent the path of "C:\progra~1\tradin~1\reports\codes".

Example:

```
TREGSET, "C:\TMP\NAMES.INI", 1
TREGSET, "1235", 2
CROSSWRITE, 1, "addresses", 2, "1415 Windsor St."
```

First, the TREGSET commands make text register 1 equal to "C:\TMP\NAMES.INI", and text register 2 equal to 1235. Then the CROSSWRITE command finds the table specified by the file path contained in text register 1 ("C:\TMP\NAMES.INI"), then finds the keyword contained in text register 2 (1235) in the section named addresses, and sets keyword 1235 equal to 1415 Windsor St.

DATEFORMAT

Syntax: DATEFORMAT, DateString

For Use Without Century Dates Only:

Remarks: Use DATEFORMAT to insert a date in a report. *DateString* is a value with the embedded reserved words, "MM", "YY" and "DD". The minimum length of date-string is 6; the maximum is 30. DATEFORMAT inserts the *date-string* in a report, replacing "YY" with the year, "MM" with the month and "DD" with the day of the date specified by a SPECIAL or FD command. A SPECIAL or FD command must follow a DATEFORMAT command. If you use an FD statement, the FD argument, input length, is specified as 6 (assumes a YYMMDD input format). If you use a SPECIAL statement, the argument, SpecialCode, is DATE (current date in YYMMDD format) or ENVDATE (envelope date).

Example:

```
DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/19YY"
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, DATE
```

If the current date is October 31, 1998, the following will print: 10/31/1998

Example:

```
DATEFORMAT, "MM\DD\YY"
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, ENVDATE
```

If the date in the GS is 980102, the following will print: 01/02/1998

Example:

```
DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/19YY"
FD, 1, 1, 2, 0001, 66, 6, LJBF, 0
```

If the date in the data is 980102, the following will print: 01/02/1998

For Use With Century Dates Only:

(May only be used with ANSI ASC X12 Standards Version/Release 003072 and higher.)

Remarks: Use DATEFORMAT to insert a date in a report. *DateString* is a value with the embedded reserved words, "CC", "YY", "MM", and "DD". The minimum length of date-string is 6; the maximum is 30. DATEFORMAT inserts the *date-string* in a report, replacing "CC" with the century, "YY" with the year, "MM" with the month and "DD" with the day of the date specified by a SPECIAL or FD command. A SPECIAL or FD command must follow a DATEFORMAT command. If you use an FD statement, the FD argument, input length, is specified as 8 (assumes a CCYYMMDD input format). If you use a SPECIAL statement, the argument, SpecialCode, is DATE (current date in YYMMDD format) or ENVDATE (envelope date in CCYYMMDD format).

Example: DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/CCYY"
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, ENVDATE
If the date in the GS appears as 19990317, the following will print: 03/17/1999

Example: DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/CCYY"
FD, 1, 1, 2, 0001, 66, 8, LJBF, 0
If the date in the data is 20000102, the following will print: 01/02/2000

Example: DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/YY"
FD, 1, 1, 2, 0001, 66, 8, LJBF, 0
If the date in the data is 19980312, the following will print: 03/12/98

Example: DATEFORMAT, "MM/DD/20YY"
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, DATE
If the current date is September 30, 2000, the following will print: 09/30/2000

DEFAULT

Syntax: DEFAULT, DefaultValue

Remarks: Use DEFAULT after an FD and CODE commands to replace an input value with a default value. The input value to be replaced is specified in the preceding FD command. If FD's input value is not any CODE argument that follows the FD command and precedes the DEFAULT command, the output value will be the DefaultValue.

Example: FD, 0, 0, 1, 0013, 10, 3, LJBF, 0
CODE, "GEN", "General Information"
DEFAULT, "Other Instructions"

Report Writer will extract three characters of input data, beginning at position 10 of segment 0013 (see command FD). If those three characters are GEN, they will be replaced by General Information when printed to a report. If those three characters are not GEN, they will be replaced by the default value, Other Instructions.

DELETEFILE

Syntax: DELETEFILE, FilePath

Remarks: This command will delete the file named in FilePath. FilePath can be either a quoted string or text register number naming the DOS path to the file to be deleted. If

FilePath contains only a filename then it is assumed to exist in the current working directory.

Example: `DELETEFILE, "C:\TMP\CROSSREF.INI"`
File CROSSREF.INI at the path "C:\TMP" is deleted

FCOPY

Syntax: FCOPY, Temporary-file-number

Remarks: Use FCOPY and FSWITCH together to copy output data to a temporary file to delay printing the data. You may use as many different temporary files as memory allows. FCOPY will recall the data written to the temporary file by FSWITCH, and write it to the report. Temporary-file-number is an integer specifying the temporary file to extract output data from. See the FSWITCH command for an example of how to use FCOPY.

FD

Syntax: FD, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Seg, Position, InputLength, Format, DecPlace

Remarks: Use FD to insert or replace input file values into a report. SkipBefore and Skip After specify the number of lines to skip before and after printing the output data, and RptCol specifies the starting column for printing the output data. Seg, Position and InputLength specify the segment from which the input data is to be extracted, its offset position within the segment, and its length beginning at the starting position, respectively. Format specifies how to justify the output data. DecPlace specifies how many decimal places to be used for numeric output data.

If you do not specify a DEFAULT or CODE command, the input data is written to the report unchanged. If you do not specify a DEFAULT command and the extracted input data does not match any of the CODE command values, the input data is written to the report unchanged.

Example: `FD,1,0,2,0013,10,3,LJBF,0`
 `CODE,"GEN","General Information"`
 `CODE,"TRA","Transportation Information"`
 `DEFAULT,"Other Instructions"`
 `NOFIELD,"No Field Sent"`

Report Writer will extract 3 characters of input data, beginning at offset position 10 of segment 0013. If those three characters are GEN, then after skipping 1 line, General Information will be printed in the report beginning in column 2, left-justified and blank-filled, and no line will be skipped after printing it. If the characters equal TRA, then Transportation Information will be printed. If the characters exist, but are not GEN or TRA, then Other Instructions will be printed. If the 3 characters are not found in the input data, then No Field Sent will be printed.

FLOAT & ENDFLOAT

Syntax: FLOAT, Seg

[insert commands to format the segment specified]

ENDFLOAT

Remarks: Use FLOAT to format and print the floating notes (NTE) that appear in the input data. Seg specifies the segment number the input data is to be extracted from. This command is stored in memory, and will be executed whenever the input file has data for the segment specified as FLOAT's argument.

Example:

```
FLOAT, 0002
FD, 0, 0, 1, 0002, 13, 80, LJBF, 0
ENDFLOAT
```

Each time segment number 2 appears in the input file, the FD statement is executed. This FD statement will print 80 characters of data in segment 2.

FSWITCH

Syntax: FSWITCH, Temporary-file-number

[insert commands specifying output data to be saved]

FSWITCH, 0

Remarks: Use FSWITCH and FCOPY together to save output data to a temporary file to delay printing the data to the report. You may use as many different temporary files as memory allows. FSWITCH will copy output data to a temporary file, and FCOPY will recall the data, written to the temporary file, and write it to the report. Temporary-file-number is an integer specifying the temporary file to which the output data will be saved. The command, FSWITCH, 0, specifies the end-of-file for the specified temporary file.

Example:

```
FSWITCH, 3
TX, 0, 0, 1, "Message Type"
TX, 0, 0, 1, "===== "
LOOP, 13
```

```
FD, 0, 0, 1, 0013, 10, 3, LJBF, 0
```

```
CODE, "GEN", "General Information"
```

```
CODE, "TRA", "Transportation Information"
```

```
DEFAULT, "Other Instructions"
```

```
NOFIELD, "No Field Sent"
```

```
LOOP, 15
```

```
TX, 0, 0, 1, "Customer Name :"
```

```
FD, 0, 0, 17, 0015, 10, 30, LJBF, 0
```

ENDLOOP

ENDLOOP

FSWITCH, 0

TX, 0, 0, 1, "Sample Of FSWITCH"

FCOPY, 3

The above commands will print the following on your report:

```
Message Type
===== General
Information Customer Name : John Doe
Transportation Information
Customer Name : United Parcel Service
```

HEADER & ENDHEADER

Syntax: HEADER

[insert other commands]

ENDHEADER

Remarks: Use HEADER to print a header at the top of every page of a report.

Example:

```
HEADER
TX,0,0,1, "Top Of Report"
TX,0,0,1, "P.O. Number:"
FD,0,0,16,0001,10,6,LJBF,0
TX,1,0,1, "=====
=====
ENDHEADER
```

The statements between HEADER and ENDHEADER identify the header to be used in your report. This header will print at the top of each new page, and when the purchase order number changes, it will be reflected in the header. The example above will print out the following:

```
Top Of Report
P.O. Number: 123456
=====
```

IFEQ & ENDIF

Syntax: IFEQ, Seg, Position, InputLength, Test-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFEQ to execute other commands if input data equals a test value. Seg, Position and InputLength specify the segment from which the input data is to be extracted, its offset position within the segment, and its length beginning at the starting position, respectively. If the extracted input data is equal to the quoted string Test-

value, the commands between the IFEQ command and the ENDIF command are executed. Otherwise, if the next segment in the input file is another segment of the same number, the IFEQ command is executed again.

Example: IFEQ,0021,10,2,"P4" TX,0,0,1,"Do
Not PreShip"
ENDIF

If the 2 characters starting at offset position 10 in segment 21 are equal to "P4", then "Do Not PreShip" will print in your report starting in column 1. The condition will be checked for every segment 21 that is encountered.

IFNE & ENDIF

Syntax: IFNE, Seg, Position, InputLength, Test-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFNE to execute other commands if input data does not equal a test value. Seg, Position and InputLength specify the segment from which the input data is to be extracted, its offset position within the segment, and its length beginning at the starting position, respectively. If the extracted input data is not equal to the quoted string Test-value, the commands between the IFNE command and the ENDIF command are executed. Otherwise, if the next segment in the input file is another segment of the same number, the IFNE command is executed again.

Example: IFNE,13,10,3," "
TX,0,0,1,"Message Type"
TX,0,0,1,"===== " LOOP,13
 FD,0,0,1,0013,10,3,LJBF,0
 CODE,"GEN","General Information"
 CODE,"TRA","Transportation Information"
 DEFAULT,"Other Instructions"
 NOFIELD,"No Field Sent"
 LOOP,15
 TX,0,0,1,"Customer Name :"
 FD,0,0,17,15,10,30,LJBF,0
 ENDLOOP
ENDLOOP
ENDIF

If the 3 characters starting at offset position 10 in segment 13 are not blanks, the commands between the IFNE and the ENDIF will be executed. The condition will be checked for every segment 13 that is encountered.

IFREQ & ENDIF

Syntax: IFREQ, Regnum, Test-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFREQ to execute other commands based on a register value. If the value in the register specified by Regnum is equal to the value of the quoted string Test-value, the commands between IFREQ and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
REGSET, 25, 3
IFREQ, 3, 25
    TX, 0, 0, 1 "Quantity = 25"
ENDIF
```

If register 3 is equal to 25, then "Quantity = 25" is printed on the report.

IFREQR & ENDIF

Syntax: IFREQR, Regnum1, Regnum2

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFREQR to execute other commands if two register values are equal. If the value in the register specified by Regnum1 is equal to the value in the register specified by Regnum2, the commands between IFREQR and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
REGSET, 1, 5
REGSET, 1, 6
REGSET, 2, 7
IFREQR, 6, 5
REGADD, 7, 5
ENDIF
```

The REGADD command will be executed, because the value in register 5 has been set equal to the value in register 6.

IFRGTR & ENDIF

Syntax: IFRGTR, Regnum1, Regnum2

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFRGTR to execute other commands if one register value is greater than another. If the value in the register specified by Regnum1 is greater than the value in the register specified by Regnum2, the commands between IFRGTR and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
REGSET, 10, 5
REGSET, 1, 6
REGSET, 2, 7
IFRGTR, 5, 6
    REGADD, 7, 5
ENDIF
```

The REGADD command will be executed, because the value in register 5 is greater than the value in register 6.

IFRNE & ENDIF

Syntax: IFRNE, Regnum, Test-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFRNE to execute other commands based on a register value not equal to another value. If the value in the register specified by Regnum is not equal to the value of the quoted string Test-value, the commands between IFRNE and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
REGSET, 20, 3
IFRNE, 3, 25
    TX, 0, 0, 1, "Quantity not equal to 25"
ENDIF
```

The TX command will execute, because register 3 is not equal to 25.

IFRNER & ENDIF

Syntax: IFRNER, Regnum1, Regnum2

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFRNER to execute other commands if two register values are not equal. If the value in the register specified by **Regnum1** is not equal to the value in the register specified by **Regnum2**, the commands between IFREQR and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
REGSET, 2, 5
REGSET, 1, 6
REGSET, 2, 7
IFRNER, 5, 6
    REGADD, 7, 5
ENDIF
```

The REGADD command will be executed, because the value in register 5 is not equal to the value in register 6.

IFTREQ & ENDIF

Syntax: IFTREQ, Tregnum, Text-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFTREQ to execute other commands based on a text register value. If the value in the text register specified by Tregnum is equal to the value of the quoted string Text-value, the commands between IFTREQ and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
TREGSET, "This is a test", 3
IFTREQ, 3, "This is a test"
    TX, 0, 0, 1, "The TX command is executed."
ENDIF
```

The TX command is executed, because text register 3 is equal to "This is a test"

IFTREQTR

Syntax: IFTREQTR, Tregnum1, Tregnum2

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFTREQTR to execute other commands if two text register values are equal. If the value in the text register specified by Tregnum1 is equal to the value in the text register specified by Tregnum2, the commands between IFTREQTR and ENDIF are executed.

Example:


```
TREGSET,"ABC Supply Co.",5
TREGSET,"ABC Supply Co.",6
IFTREQTR,5,6
    TX,0,0,1,"Register 5 equals register 6." ENDIF
```

Register 5 equals register 6, so the TX command is executed.

IFTRNE & ENDIF

Syntax: IFTRNE, Tregnum, Text-value

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFTRNE to execute other commands based on a text register value not equal to another text value. If the value in the text register specified by Tregnum is not equal to the value of the quoted string Text-value, the commands between IFTRNE and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
TREGSET,"This is a test",3
IFTRNE,3,"This is NOT a test"
    TX,0,0,1,"The TX command is executed."
ENDIF
```

The TX command is executed, because text register 3 does not equal "This is NOT a test".

IFTRNETR & ENDIF

Syntax: IFTRNETR,Tregnum1,Tregnum2

[other commands]

ENDIF

Remarks: Use IFTRNETR to execute other commands if two text register values are not equal. If the value in the text register specified by Tregnum1 is not equal to the value in the text register specified by Tregnum2, the commands between IFTRNETR and ENDIF are executed.

Example:

```
TREGSET,"ABC Supply Co.",3
TREGSET,"ACME Corp.",4
IFTRNETR,3,4
    TX,0,0,1,"Register 3 does not equal register 4."
ENDIF
```

The TX command is executed, because register 3 does not equal register 4.

LOOP & ENDLOOP

Syntax: LOOP, Seg

[other commands, including other LOOP commands]

ENDLOOP

Remarks: Use LOOP to execute commands based on data for a particular segment. Seg specifies the segment to be tested for input data. For each segment specified by the

number, Seg, that has data, the commands between LOOP and ENDLOOP will be executed.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Message Type: "
LOOP, 0013
FD, 0, 0, 0, 013, 10, 3, L JBF, 0
CODE, "GEN", "General Information"
DEFAULT, "Other Instructions"
ENDLOOP

The FD command will be executed for each segment 13 in the input data file.

NOFIELD

Syntax: NOFIELD, Output-value

Remarks: Use NOFIELD after an FD command to replace an empty input value. This command allows you to print out text in the case that the input data specified by the FD command is nonexistent.

Example: FD, 0, 0, 0, 0013, 10, 3, L JBF, 0
NOFIELD, "No Data Sent"
If the preceding FD command's input has no data, then "No Data Sent" will be printed on the report.

PAGE

Syntax: PAGE, LinesToEnd

Remarks: Use PAGE to insert a page-break. If LinesToEnd is zero, a page-break is generated. If the number of lines to the end of a page is less than or equal to LinesToEnd, and LinesToEnd is greater than zero, a page break is generated.

Example: PAGE, 5
This would generate a page-break at execution time if the number of lines to the end of the current page is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5.

REGADD

Syntax: REGADD, Regnum1, Regnum2

Remarks: Use REGADD to add two register values. The value in register Regnum1 is added to the value in register Regnum2 and the result is stored in register Regnum2.

Example: REGSET, 100, 1
REGSET, 200, 5
REGADD, 5, 1

These commands will give you a value of 300 stored in register 1.

REGCOPY

Syntax: REGCOPY, Regnum1, Regnum2

Remarks: Use REGCOPY to copy the value of one register to another register. REGCOPY stores the value of Regnum1 in Regnum2.

Example: REGSET, 300, 1.

REGCOPY, 1, 2

These commands will give you a value 300 stored in register 2.

REGDIV

Syntax: REGDIV, Regnum1, Regnum2

Remarks: Use REGDIV to divide the value of one register by the value in another register. REGDIV divides the value of Regnum2 by the value of Regnum1 and stores the result in Regnum2. If the value of Regnum1 is zero, the value of Regnum2 is set zero.

Example: REGSET, 20, 4
REGSET, 100, 5
REGDIV, 4, 5

These commands will give you a value of 5 stored in register 5.

REGMPY

Syntax: REGMPY, Regnum1, Regnum2

Remarks: Use REGMPY to multiply the value of one register by the value in another register. REGMPY multiplies the value of Regnum1 by the value of Regnum2 and stores the result in Regnum2.

Example: REGSET, 20, 4
REGSET, 100, 5
REGMPY, 4, 5

These commands will give you a value of 2000 stored in register 5.

REGPRINT

Syntax: REGPRINT, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, DecPlace, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGPRINT to write a numeric register value to your report that is left-justified and blank-filled and has decimal places. REGPRINT extracts the value from Regnum, formats it according to Length and DecPlace, and then prints it on the report. The output data will have Length number of characters, with DecPlace decimal places.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Answer is "
REGSET, 400, 3
REGPRINT, 0, 0, 1, 10, 2, 3

Using the above commands, the following will be printed on your report: Answer is 400.00

REGPRINTNDP

Syntax: REGPRINTNDP, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, DecPlace, Regnum.

Remarks: Use REPRINTNDP to write a numeric register value to your report that is rounded to the nearest integer, right-justified and blank-filled with no decimal places. REGPRINTNDP rounds the value from Regnum to the nearest integer, formats it

according to Length and then prints it on the report. The output data will have Length number of characters, ignoring the DecPlace argument.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Answer is "
REGSET, 400, 3
REGPRINTNDP, 0, 0, 0, 10, 2, 3
Using the above commands, the following will print on the report: Answer is 400.

REGPRINTR

Syntax: REGPRINTR, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, DecPlace, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGPRINTR to write a numeric register value to your report that is right-justified and blank-filled and has decimal places. REGPRINTR extracts the value from Regnum, formats it according to length and decimal place, and then prints it on the report. The output data will have the number of characters specified in the Length parameter, and the number of decimal places specified in the DecPlace parameter.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Answer is"
REGSET, 400, 3
REGPRINTR, 0, 0, 1, 10, 2, 3
Using the above commands, the following will print on the report: Answer is
400.00

REGPRINTZ

Syntax: REGPRINTZ, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, DecPlace, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGPRINTZ to write a numeric register value to your report that is right-justified and zero-filled with decimal places. REGPRINTZ extracts the value from Regnum, formats it according to length and decimal place, and then prints it to your report. The output data will have Length number of characters, with DecPlace decimal places.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Answer is "
REGSET, 400, 3
REGPRINTZ, 0, 0, 0, 10, 2, 3
Using the above commands, the following will print on the report: Answer is
0000400.00

REGPRINTZNDP

Syntax: REGPRINTZNDP, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, DecPlace, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGPRINTZNDP to write a numeric register value to your report that is rounded to the nearest integer, right-justified and zero-filled. REGPRINTZNDP rounds the value from Regnum to the nearest integer, formats it according to length and then prints it to your report. The output data will have Length number of characters, and ignore the DecPlace argument.

Example: TX, 0, 0, 1, "Answer is "
REGSET, 400, 3
REGPRINTZNDP, 0, 0, 0, 10, 2, 3

Using the above commands, the following will print out on the report: Answer is 0000000400

REGSAVE

Syntax: REGSAVE, Seg, Position, Length, DecPlace, Regnum.

Remarks: Use REGSAVE to save rounded input numbers to a register. Seg, Position and Length specify the segment from which the input data is to be extracted, its offset position within the segment, and its length beginning at the starting position, respectively. REGSAVE rounds the number to DecPlace decimal places and stores the result in the register specified by Regnum.

Example: REGSAVE, 18, 10, 9, 2, 1

Using the above commands, register 1 will contain 9 characters starting at position 10 of segment 18, rounded to 2 decimal places.

REGSET

Syntax: REGSET, Value, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGSET to save a value to a register. REGSET stores the Value in the register specified by Regnum.

Example: REGSET, 1000, 4.

Using the above command, register 4 will contain 1000.

REGSUB

Syntax: REGSUB, Regnum1, Regnum2

Remarks: Use REGSUB to subtract one register value from another. REGSUB subtracts the value in Regnum1 from the value in Regnum2 and stores the result in Regnum2.

Example:

```
REGSET, 100, 1
REGSET, 200, 5
REGSUB, 1, 5
```

Using the above commands, you will get the value 100 stored in register 5.

REGTOTREG

Syntax: REGTOTREG, Reg, TReg, DecPlaces

Remarks: Use REGTOTREG to change the value contained in a numeric register to a string. This command will change the value contained in numeric register Reg to a string, and place the result in text register TReg using the number of decimal places specified in DecPlaces.

Example:

```
REGSET, 1000, 6
REGTOTREG, 6, 4, 2
```

First, the REGSET command sets register 6 equal to 1000. Then the REGTOTREG command takes the numeric value in register 6 (1000), makes it a string, puts it in text register 4, and uses the specified number of decimal places (2), so that text register 4 now equals 1000.00.

REGZERO

Syntax: REGZERO, Regnum

Remarks: Use REGZERO to clear a register. REGZERO stores the number zero in the register specified by Regnum.

Example: REGZERO, 20

Using the above command, register 20 will contain zero.

SPECIAL

Syntax: SPECIAL, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, SpecialCode

Remarks: Use SPECIAL to access envelope and system data. SPECIAL uses one of the Special Code values listed below to extract envelope or system data and write it to your report.

COMPANY	Retrieves your company name from the registration information entered during installation.
CONTROL	Retrieves the interchange control number from the envelope tag.
DATE	Retrieves the system's current date, formatted as
ENVDATE	Retrieves the date from the envelope.
ENVTIME	Retrieves the time from the envelope.
GROUPCONTROL	Retrieves the group control number from the envelope.
LOOPCOUNT	Increments the loop count by one each time a new loop is encountered.
NETWORK	Retrieves the network from the envelope.
RPTPAGE	Increments the page number by one for each new page printed.
SET	Increments the set count by one each time a new set is encountered.
SETCONTROL	Retrieves the set control number from the envelope.
SETPAGE	Resets the page number to 1 when a new set of data is encountered.
STATUS	Retrieves the status information (accepted, rejected, etc.) from the envelope tag.
TIME	Retrieves the system's current time, formatted as
TP	Retrieves your trading partner's name from the envelope.

Example:

```

HEADER
TX, 0, 0, 1, "Today's Report Date: "
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, DATE
TX, 1, 0, 8, "Company Name: "
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, COMPANY
ENDHEADER

```

Using the above commands, the following will print on the report:

Today's Report Date: 10/31/ 95

Company Name: ABC Co.

TIMEFORMAT

Syntax: TIMEFORMAT, Time-string

Remarks: Use TIMEFORMAT to insert a time in a report. Time-string is a value with the embedded reserved words, HH, MM and optionally SS. The minimum size of time-string is 4 characters; the maximum size is 30 characters. TIMEFORMAT inserts the date-string in a report, replacing the reserved word HH with the hour, the word MM with the minutes, and the word SS with the seconds associated with the time specified by a SPECIAL or FD command. A SPECIAL or FD command must follow a TIMEFORMAT command. When using the FD command, the length specified must be 4 or 6 (for HHMM or HHMMSS input format). When using the SPECIAL command, the SpecialCode is TIME (current time) or ENVTIME (time taken from the envelope).

Example: TIMEFORMAT, "HH: MM:SS"
SPECIAL, 0, 0, 0, TIME
If the current time is eleven-thirty and five seconds PM, the following will print out:
23: 30: 05

TREGCAT

Syntax: TREGCAT, Data, TReg

Remarks: This command will concatenate two strings. TREGCAT will append the string contained in Data to the string in the text register TReg, and place the result in text register TReg. Data can be either a quoted string or text register number.

Example: TREGSET, "The quick brown fox", 6
TREGCAT, " jumped over the lazy dog.", 6
First, the TREGSET command sets text register 6 equal to The quick brown fox. Then, the TREGCAT command takes the string, jumped over the lazy dog, and appends it to the end of the string in text register 6 (The quick brown fox), so that text register 6 is now equal to The quick brown fox jumped over the lazy dog.

TREGCOPY

Syntax: TREGCOPY, Tregnum1, Tregnum2

Remarks: Use TREGCOPY to copy the value in one text register to another text register. TREGCOPY stores the text value of register Tregnum1 in register Tregnum2.

Example: TREGSET, "This is a test", 4
TREGCOPY, 4, 2
Using the above commands, text register 2 will contain "This is a test".

TREGPRINT

Syntax: TREGPRINT, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, Tregnum.

Remarks: Use TREGPRINT to write the value in a text register to your report. TREGPRINT prints the value in the text register specified by Tregnum, skipping SkipBefore lines before printing, SkipAfter lines after printing, beginning in column RtpCol for a Length of up to 80 characters. The result is always left-justified and blank-filled. If you print a register that contains escape codes, the way it appears in your report can be affected. The following escape codes are recognized in the text:

- **\n:** Will be replaced by a new line (LF).
- **\N:** Will produce a carriage return line feed (CRLF).
- **\t:** Will be replaced by a <Tab>.
- **\b:** Will be replaced by a backspace.
- **\r:** Will be replaced by a carriage return (CR).
- **\d \dd or \ddd:** Where *d* is either an octal digit from 0 to 7, and will be replaced by the character represented by value of the octal digit, or where *d* is a not an octal digit, and will be replaced by the non-digit character itself. **Example:** \\ is a backslash.
- **\f:** Will be replaced by a form feed. \f is not the same as a PAGE command, as it forces a form feed character, but does not reset lines per page or force a new page header.

Example1:

```
TX,0,0,1,"Name: " TREGSET,
"Acme Corp.",3
TREGPRINT,0,0,1,20,3
```

Using the above commands, the following will print to the report:

```
      Name: Acme Corp.
```

Example 2:

```
TREGSET,"This is \t a test.",1
TREGSET,"This is \n a test.",2
TREGPRINT,0,1,1,20,1
TREGPRINT,0,1,1,20,2
```

Using the above commands, the following will print to the report:

```
      This is          a test.
      This is          a test.
```

Note: Since the **Report Writer** appends text on a line, this escape code may not have an effect.

TREGPRINTR

Syntax: TREGPRINTR, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Length, Tregnum

Remarks: Use TREGPRINTR to right justify a text register print. The length specified will be the exact size of the output field, right justified. Any additional characters longer than the length will be discarded. See TREGPRINT for additional information.

Example:

```
TREGSET, "This is a test.", 1
TREGPRINTR, 0, 1, 0, 20, 1
```

Using the above commands, the following will print to the report: This is a test.

TREGSAVE

Syntax: TREGSAVE, Seg, Position, Length, Tregnum

Remarks: Use TREGSAVE to save text to a register. Seg, Position and Length specify the segment from which the input data is to be extracted, its offset position within the segment, and its length beginning at the starting position, respectively. TREGSAVE stores the input data in the text register specified by Tregnum.

Example: `TREGSAVE, 18, 10, 20, 1`

Using the above command, text register 1 will contain 20 characters starting at position 10 of segment 18.

TREGSET

Syntax: `TREGSET, "Text-value", Tregnum`

Remarks: Use TREGSET to save a value to a text register. TREGSET stores the quoted string Text-value in the register specified by Tregnum.

Example: `TREGSET, "This is a test", 4`

Register 4 will contain the text value, "This is a test".

TREGTOREG

Syntax: `TREGTOREG, Treg, Reg`

Remarks: This command will change a string to a numeric. Treg can be either a quoted string or a text register number. TREGTOREG will change the value represented by TReg to a numeric, and place the result in numeric register Reg.

Example: `TREGSET, "1000.00", 6`
`TREGTOREG, 6, 2`

First, the TREGSET command makes text register 6 equal to 1000.00. Then the TREGTOREG command takes the string in text register 6 (1000.00), makes it a numeric by identifying all the significant digits, and places it in register 2, so that register 2 now equals 1000.

TX

Syntax: `TX, SkipBefore, SkipAfter, RptCol, Text-value`

Remarks: Use TX to write literal string text to your report. SkipBefore, SkipAfter and RptCol specify the number of lines skipped before and after printing, and the column placement for Text-value. If you print the text that contains escape codes, the way it appears in your report can be affected. The following escape codes are recognized in the text:

- `\n`: Will be replaced by a new line (LF).
- `\N`: Will produce a carriage return line feed (CRLF).
- `\t`: Will be replaced by a <Tab>.
- `\b`: Will be replaced by a backspace.
- `\r`: Will be replaced by a carriage return (CR).

- **\d \dd or \ddd:** Where *d* is either an octal digit from 0 to 7, and will be replaced by the character represented by value of the octal digit, or where *d* is a not an octal digit, and will be replaced by the non-digit character itself. **Example:** \\ is a backslash.
- **\f:** Will be replaced by a form feed. \f is not the same as a PAGE command, as it forces a form feed character, but does not reset lines per page or force a new page header.

Example 1: TX,0,0,1,"Message Type" TX,0,0,1,"=====

Using the above commands, the following will print out:

```
Message Type
=====
```

Example 2: TX,0,1,1,"This is \t a test." TX,0,1,1," This is \n a test."

Using the above commands, the following will print out:

```
This is      a test.
This is      a test.
```

Note: Since the **Report Writer** appends text on a line, this escape code may not have an effect.

Chapter IX: Solving Common Problems

This chapter addresses common problems that can occur in DiTranslator 8, and includes the following topics:

- Error Messages
- Data In Your Unknown Documents And Unknown TP Mail Files
- Solving The Unknown TP Mail
- Solving The Unknown Documents

1. Error Messages

When an error or warning message occurs, a message box appears containing a message description and reference number. This section covers the most commonly reported messages, their probable causes and suggestions for their resolution. The following list of messages includes the message number, a description of the message, and possible solutions. For each message number, the actual message may vary. Therefore, the exact message that appears on your screen may be slightly different than the general message description provided below.

10 - You don't have enough RAM.

There may be too many programs running at once. To solve this error, try these actions: Close some of your running applications.

Exit DiTranslator 8 and Windows, and reboot your computer

213 – Segment sequence.

This error occurs during the **Sort Mail** process when there are missing or incomplete segments or groups of segments. This error also may occur if a segment is out of sequence. To solve this problem, contact your trading partner to re-send the transmission.

220 – Cannot open file

This message occurs when the input file of a task is not present and is required to be processed. This message usually occurs during the **Sort Mail** process. In this case the New Mail In file does not contain EDI data for the Sort Mail task to process.

Typically, you may have double-clicked on the task twice causing the file to be processed the first time. The result is you either ran the sort twice or you have no mail.

244 – Unmatched control segments

This message occurs during the execution of the **Sort Mail** task when missing or incomplete envelope segments are detected. This error is usually the result of difficulties encountered during the receipt of the transmission. To correct this, contact your network or trading partner and request the transmission be re-sent. You can also check the **New Mail In** file to be certain the trailer and header segment are the same.

341- Cannot run this task while other tasks are in queue!

This message occurs when a task that has a higher priority is already running when you tried to execute another task. For example, if you have the **Interpret Mail Task Configuration** window up for the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task, and try to run the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task, you would get this message.

514 - Data element delimiter in inbound mail not configured for TP. & 541 - Sub-element delim. in inbound mail not configured for TP.

These errors occur during the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task when either the data element or sub-element delimiter is missing from your trading partner's configuration. Element and sub-element delimiters separate information in your ISA (for ANSI ASC X12) or UNA line (for EDIFACT). To solve this error, you will have to first check what delimiters your trading partner is sending by viewing the **New Mail In** data. After recording the information, you will then check the information in the **Trading Partner Wizard** window where your trading partner's configuration resides. Please follow the steps below.

1. In the Tree View tab, in the desired network level, double-click the **New Mail In** icon.
2. Depending on the error you wish to solve, record the element, or sub- element delimiter from the ISA or UNA line. The element delimiter is the fourth character down from the beginning of the line. The sub-element delimiter is the last character of the line. Typical delimiters are an "*" (asterisk) and ">" (greater than) character. Exit out of **Notepad**.
3. Refer to **Appendix A** for the decimal equivalent for the delimiter character you recorded.
Example: an "*" is 42 and a ">" is 62. You will have to enter the decimal for your trading partner configuration.
4. In the tree view tab, right-click the icon for the trading partner where the error occurred and select **Properties**.
5. Click **Configuration** in the DiTranslator Setup window, then click the **Separators and Terminator** tab.
6. Depending on which error message you received, check the **Element or Sub- Element** line. Compare the delimiters you recorded earlier. If the delimiters do not match, type in the delimiter decimal equivalent you recorded from your **New Mail In** data.
7. Click the **OK** button, and then click the **Finish** button.
8. Run the **Interpret Sorted Mail** task again.

2. Data In Your Unknown Documents and Unknown TP Mail Files

Definition of Terms

Unknown Documents: An Unknown Document means that DiTranslator 8 does not recognize a transaction set or message.

Unknown TP Mail: "TP" refers to "trading partner". Unknown TP Mail means DiTranslator 8 does not recognize a trading partner.

About the "Unknown" Message

If you have your system **Warning Level** set at 10 or more, a Message box will appear, stating the inbound mail is for a trading partner and/or a transaction set that does not exist.

Why the Message Occurs

Unrecognized data is sent to the **Unknown Documents** and **Unknown TP Mail** files because inbound data envelopes do not match the system envelope configurations.

You will need to view your inbound mail data and check your system configuration information.

Probable Causes

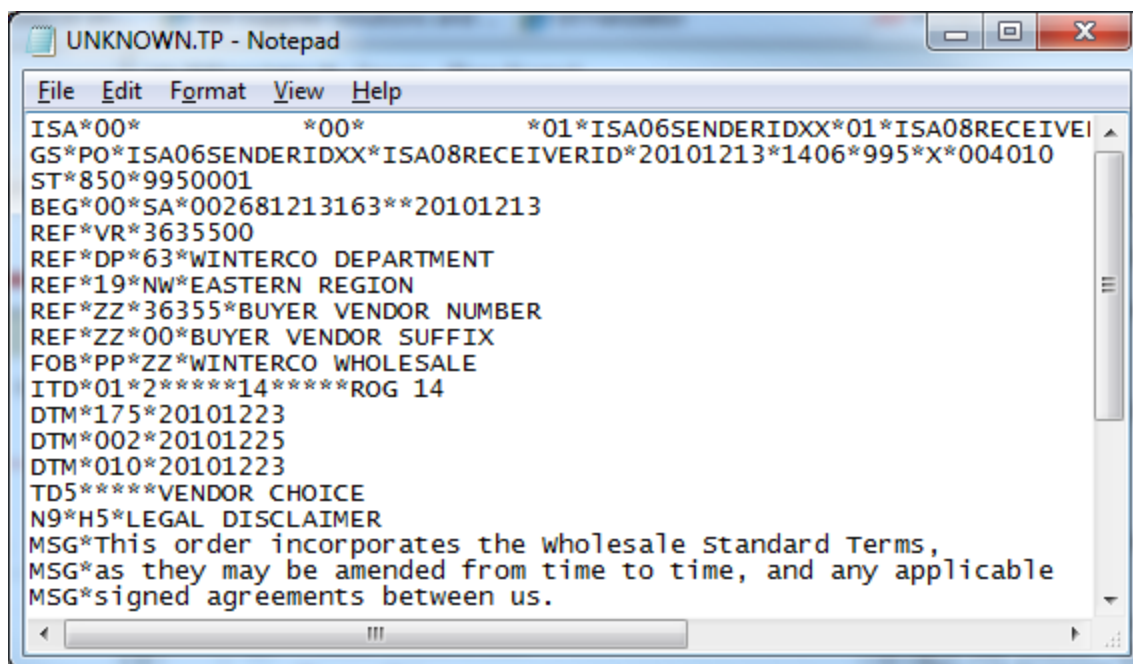
1. During transition from testing to production, either trading partner configuration information was incorrectly entered into the system, or your trading partner changed your IDs. In either case, you will need to get the correct information and check your configurations.
2. During daily processing, if you were processing EDI mail successfully, and the Unknown error(s) occurs, then your trading partner probably changed your IDs, or may be sending you a new transaction set that needs to be installed and/or configured.

Note: If you receive **Unknown TP Mail**, you will always have **Unknown Documents** as well. In this case, solve the **Unknown TP Mail** first. Also note the **Unknown Documents** error can occur without **Unknown TP Mail**.

3. Solving the Unknown TP Mail

Perform the following steps to compare the ISA (for ANSI ASC X12) or UNB (for EDIFACT) segment sent by your trading partner with your trading partner settings:

1. In the Tree View tab, in the desired network level, double-click the **Unknown TP Mail** icon. Files must remain in a text format in order to process through the system. If you are using an editor such as **Microsoft Word**, be sure to save the file in text format.
2. Copy the ISA (for ANSI ASC X12) or UNB (for EDIFACT) line on a piece of paper.
The following is an example ISA line.



3. Determine which trading partner you need to re-configure.
The ISA or UNB segment contains your trading partner's Interchange Sender ID. If you cannot recognize which trading partner the Interchange Sender ID corresponds to, you should contact the trading partners you trade with through this network. For detailed instructions on how to read an ISA or UNB line, see the "Electronic Data Interchange" chapter.
4. Exit the **Unknown TP Mail** file by selecting **Exit** from the **File** menu.
5. In the tree view tab, right-click on the desired trading partner and select **Properties**.
6. Click **Configuration**. In the **Basic** tab, look at **Your EDI Information** and **Your Partner's EDI Information**. Compare the ISA line you recorded with the one displayed in your dialog box. (For detailed instructions on how to read an ISA line, see the chapter, **Electronic Data Interchange**). When you have finished comparing the ISA line and making any necessary changes, click the **OK** button.
7. To save the changes, click the **OK** button, and then click the **Finish** button. Next, you need to unarchive the **New Mail In** data.

Next, perform the following steps to unarchive New Mail In.

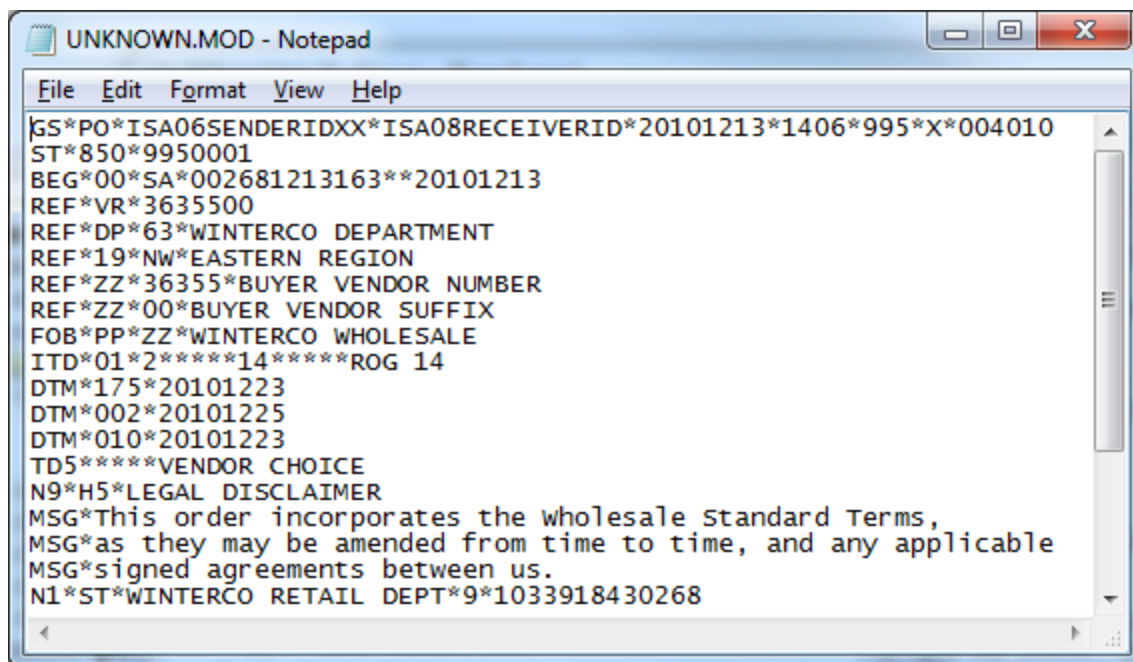
1. In the Tree View tab, in the desired network level, double-click the desired network.
2. Right-click on the **New Mail In** icon and select **Unarchive**.
*The **Unarchive** dialog box is displayed.*
3. Select the desired file, and click **UnArchive**.

Note: For detailed instructions on unarchiving files, see Archiving And Unarchiving Files in the Daily Processing chapter for details.

4. Solving the Unknown Documents

Perform the following steps to compare the GS (for ANSI ASC X12) or UNG (for EDIFACT) segment sent by your trading partner with the system transaction set configurations.

1. In the Tree View tab, in the desired network level, double-click the **Unknown Documents** icon.
Files must remain in a text format in order to process through the system. If you are using an editor such as **Microsoft Word**, be sure to save the file in text format
2. In the example below, the transaction set is an ASC X12 Purchase Order (850) version 4010. Copy the GS or UNG line on a separate piece of paper.



```
UNKNOWN.MOD - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
GS*PO*ISA06SENDERIDXX*ISA08RECEIVERID*20101213*1406*995*X*004010
ST*850*9950001
BEG*00*SA*002681213163**20101213
REF*VR*3635500
REF*DP*63*WINTERCO DEPARTMENT
REF*19*NW*EASTERN REGION
REF*ZZ*36355*BUYER VENDOR NUMBER
REF*ZZ*00*BUYER VENDOR SUFFIX
FOB*PP*ZZ*WINTERCO WHOLESALE
ITD*01*2*****14*****ROG 14
DTM*175*20101223
DTM*002*20101225
DTM*010*20101223
TD5*****VENDOR CHOICE
N9*H5*LEGAL DISCLAIMER
MSG*This order incorporates the wholesale standard Terms,
MSG*as they may be amended from time to time, and any applicable
MSG*signed agreements between us.
N1*ST*WINTERCO RETAIL DEPT*9*1033918430268
```

- There may be an extension at the end of the last line such as VICS.
3. Determine which transaction set you need to re-configure.
The GS or UNG segment, and the ST or UNH segment in the **Unknown Documents** file indicates each transaction set you received as an “Unknown”. If you cannot determine which transaction set or message you need to re-configure, contact your trading partner.
 4. Exit the **Unknown Documents** file by selecting **Exit** from the **File** menu.
 5. In the tree view tab, double-click the trading partner where the error occurred.
 6. Right-click on the transaction set icon for the transaction set you need to configure and select **Properties**.
 7. Click **Configuration**.
 8. In the **Basic** tab, compare the **Application Codes** with the data you recorded for the GS or UNG line. For detailed instructions on how to read either the GS or UNG line, see the “Electronic Data Interchange” chapter.
 9. Change your transaction set configurations according to the information you recorded.
 10. After making changes, click the **OK** button, and then click the **OK** button again.

Next, perform the following steps to delete the data from the Unknown Documents file and recover the New Mail In data.

1. In the Tree View tab, in the desired network level, double-click the **Unknown Documents** icon.
2. Right-click on the **Unknown Documents** file and select **Purge Data**.
3. Right-click on the **New Mail In** icon and select Unarchive.
*The **UnArchive** window is displayed.*
4. Select the desired file, and click **UnArchive**.
For detailed instructions on unarchiving files, see “Archiving And Unarchiving Files” in the “Daily Processing” chapter for details.

Appendix A. ASCII Chart

Dec.	Character	Dec.	Character	Dec.	Character	Dec.	Character
0	NUL	32	SP	64	@	96	`
1	SOH	33	!	65	A	97	a
2	STX	34	"	66	B	98	b
3	ETX	35	#	67	C	99	c
4	EOT	36	\$	68	D	100	d
5	ENQ	37	%	69	E	101	e
6	ACK	38	&	70	F	102	f
7	BEL	39	'	71	G	103	g
8	BS	40	(	72	H	104	h
9	HT	41	)	73	I	105	i
10	LF	42	*	74	J	106	j
11	VT	43	+	75	K	107	k
12	FF	44	,	76	L	108	l
13	CR	45	-	77	M	109	m
14	SO	46	.	78	N	110	n
15	SI	47	/	79	O	111	o
16	DLE	48	0	80	P	112	p
17	DC1	49	1	81	Q	113	q
18	DC2	50	2	82	R	114	r
19	DC3	51	3	83	S	115	s
20	DC4	52	4	84	T	116	t
21	NAK	53	5	85	U	117	u
22	SYN	54	6	86	V	118	v
23	ETB	55	7	87	W	119	w
24	CAN	56	8	88	X	120	x
25	EM	57	9	89	Y	121	y
26	SUB	58	:	90	Z	122	z
27	ESC	59	;	91	[	123	{
28	FS	60	<	92	\	124	|
29	GS	61	=	93	]	125	}
30	RS	62	>	94	^	126	
31	US	63	?	95	_	127	DEL

Appendix B. System Defaults

System Settings

Editor	notepad.exe
EDI Editor	tsedit.exe
Print Utility	No setting
Data Directory	c:\...\edata
Archive Level	3
Maintain Audit Log	On
Append to Previous Audit Log	Off
Warning Level	0

Transaction Sets

Functional Group Header:	Functional Group information for that standard. For example, ANSI ASC X12, GS-GE.
Defaults on a per-transaction set basis:	Functional ID Agency Code Version Transaction Set ID Document Standard

Appendix C. DiTranslator 8 Tasks

Consolidate the Export File

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On

Data Report

Auto Print:	Off
Map Name:	Set to current transaction set or message .DBM name
Unique Print Utility	
Active:	Off
Name:	No setting

Generate EDI Mail from Translated

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On
Space Compression:	On
Unique Outbound Group Control #:	Off
Use Set Control #s from Input File:	Off
Input from RFM File:	Off
Wrap Output File:	Off
Save Unwrapped File:	Off
Wrapped Record Length:	0
Acceptance Level:	20
Translator Map Name:	Set to current .TM for selected transaction set or message
EDI Standard:	Set to current standard for selected transaction set or message
Output File Name:	No setting

Interpret Sorted Mail

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On
Unique Outbound Group Control #:	Off
Variable Records:	Off
Use Envelope as Data:	Off

Acceptance Level:	20
Translator Map Name:	Set to currently selected transaction set or message map
EDI Standard:	Set to currently selected transaction set or message standard
Generate:	Off
No Error Detail:	1
Error Detail:	2
Output File:	TRN

Put Import File into Database

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On
Map Name:	Set to currently selected transaction set or message .DBM name
Input File:	MAIL_OUT.RFM
Duplicate Records:	Discard

Put Import File to Translated File

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On
Map Name:	Set to the currently selected transaction set or message .DBM name
Input File Name:	MAIL_OUT.RFM
Output File Name:	MAIL_OUT.TRN

Put Translated to Export File

Write Status Message:	On
Archive File:	On
Map Name:	Set to the currently selected transaction set or message .DBM name
Input File Name:	MAIL_IN.TRN
Output File Name:	MAIL_IN.RFM

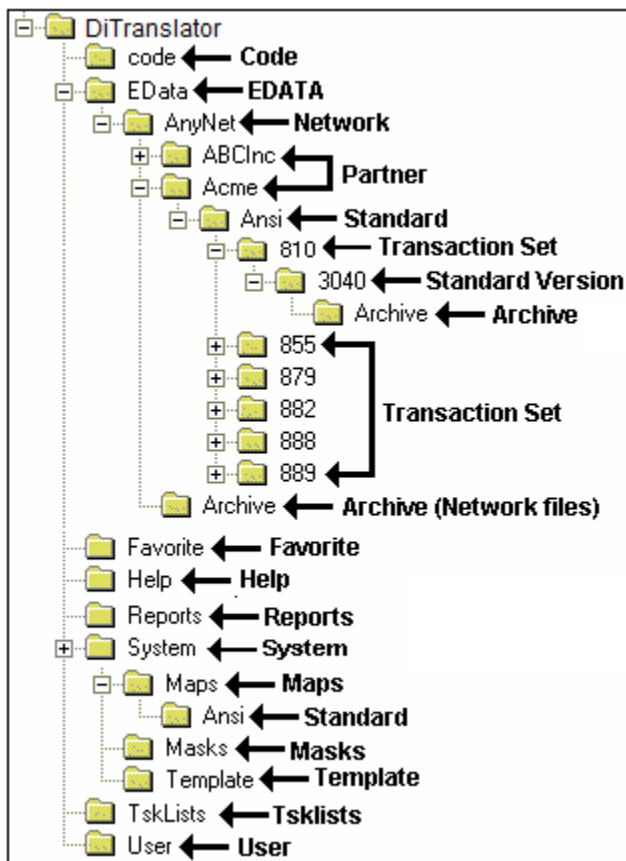
Appendix D. DiTranslator 8 File Example

The following is an example of a TRN file. Other DiTranslator 8 files are structured in a similar way. For information about DiTranslator 8 file layout, see the chapter, **Interfacing With Other Applications**.

```
;Interpreted
;
;ENVELOPE MAIL Receipt Tag=920117,1601
;Network=ANYNet
;TP=ACME(, ,7083179000,0013076388)
;Env Control=000000001,911213,1113,Test
;Env Tag1=
;Env Tag2=
;
;START SET 850 VERSION=002040 GROUP=PO
;Module=(3122721850,TSI)
;Set Control=01
;Grp Control=000000001,911213,1113
;Grp Tag1=
;Grp Tag2=
;Accept+
000100000100SA023-0TESTPO-0551                      900708
0004000001IA12345678900
0007000001NS
ZZSTORE
0012000001012 2                      30
0014000001037900702
0014000002001900709
0016000001P4
0016000002SP
0023000001B 2 HYMF
0030000001BYACME DC                      9 0229457520551
00420000010000012                      EA7.490          CB023000500
VA20/27                      UP123456789012
0045000001RSRES14.990
00500000011
00420000020000023                      EA7.490          CB023000502
VA20/27                      UP210987654321
0045000001RSRES.790
00500000011
00890000012                      5
;END SET 850 VERSION=002040 GROUP=PO
;Module=(3122721850,TSI)
;Set Control=01
;Grp Control=000000001,911213,1113
;Grp Tag1=
;Grp Tag2=
```

Appendix E. DiTranslator 8 Directory Structure

DiTranslator 8 contains two main directories, the DiTranslator 8 directory and the EData directory. See the sample directory structure below.



Details about each of the directories are found in the following table.

Directory Name	Description
DiTranslator	The DiTranslator Directory is the program directory, which stores all of the DiTranslator 8 program files, tasks, maps, and directory files. The default program directory name is DiTranslator. The DiTranslator 8 Directory contains system files and other files that DiTranslator 8 creates during processing.
Edata	The data directory holds all of the files contained within the network and trading partner menus. The default data directory name is EData.
Network	Each network mailbox has a corresponding Network sub-directory. The Network sub-directory contains network files, such as MAIL_IN.NEW, MAIL_OUT.NEW, etc.

Partner	The Partner sub-directory has files for that trading partner mail slot, such as MAIL_IN.TP. It also has a Standards sub-directory.
Standard	The Standards sub-directory (ANSI, EDIFACT) leads to all the Transaction Set sub-directories or Message sub-directories installed for that mail slot.
Transaction Set	This sub-directory leads to the versions for a particular type of transaction set or message. For example, 810 for an ANSI ASC X12 Invoice.
Standard Version	This sub-directory contains any database files for this particular transaction set or message type and version. It also has an Archive sub-directory where database file archives are stored.
Archive (DiTranslator 8 files)	This sub-directory holds all the archived trading partner mail slot files.
Archive (Network files)	The Network Archive sub-directory contains archives of IN.NEW and OUT.NEW data. The format of the archived files is In_01.NEW for IN.NEW, and Out_01.NEW for OUT.NEW. The 01 value indicates that this is the first archive, so 02 would indicate the next archive, and so on.
Favorites	The Favorites sub-directory contains the shortcuts to other applications that you have added to your DiTranslator 8
Code	The Code sub-directory contains executable files, such as *.EXE files. Again, the number of the files depends on how many transaction sets and functions you have loaded into DiTranslator 8.
Help	The Help sub-directory contains all the DiTranslator 8 Help files.
NetSetup	The NetSetup sub-directory contains the setup program you would need to run to install a workstation. This directory will only be available with DiTranslator 8 Workgroup .
Reports	Hub (custom) report maps are stored in this directory.
System	The system files, such as S.ESP, contain the system, network, trading partner, and other configurations that you have
Maps	<p>The Maps sub-directory contains the standards sub-directory (ANSI, EDIFACT) for the transaction set maps. Most maps are labeled according to their transaction set or message and version, and end with the .DBM or .TM extension. For example, 8503040.DBM for an ANSI ASC X12 850 Purchase Order version 3040. The number of maps in this directory depends on how many transaction sets you have loaded into DiTranslator 8.</p> <p>You can modify these maps according to your needs, but we advise that you make a copy of the map before you make any changes. A change to the maps in this sub-directory will affect all transaction sets that use custom maps.</p>

Masks	The Masks sub-directory contains all of the configuration masks that DiTranslator 8 uses, with every file ending in an .MSK extension. The number and type of masks may vary from user to user, depending on which functions you have loaded.
Template	Contains any data entry templates you have created.
Tsklists	The Tsklist sub-directory holds files that contain more than one task (for example, a Task List). DiTranslator 8 creates these files when you install the program and also when you create a Task List. Each file is labeled with an “L” and a number indicating the order in which they were created. You can create tasks in a number of ways, but remember that if you manually create a task, do not give it the same number as an existing task.
User	The User sub-directory holds the system wide files and system wide tasks.

Appendix F. File Names and Icon Names

Icon Name	Corresponding File Name
New Mail In	Mail_in.new
Mail Out Ready	Mail_out.new
Imported File	Mail_out.rfm
Database	Mail_out.edt
Export Consolidated File	Mail_in.con
Import Hostsort File	Mail_out.con
Sorted Mail	Mail_in.srt
Translated Mail	Mail_in.trn
Export File	Mail_in.rfm
Translated File	Mail_out.trn
Unknown Translated File	Unknown.trn
Unknown TP Mail	Unknown.tp
Unknown Documents	Unknown.mod

Appendix G. Data Errors

Data errors are caused by data that doesn't comply with either the EDI standard or DiTranslator 8 data requirements. Data errors occur during interpreting or sorting mail. Data errors are recorded in the Audit Log. For details about the Audit Log, see the "Audit Log Viewer" section of the "Daily Processing" chapter.

The system can respond to data errors by displaying a Message box, or stamping data containing data errors as "rejected". By setting a task's Warning Level, the system can invoke a warning message alerting you to the data error. By setting a task's Acceptance Level, the system can stamp data in the DiTranslator 8 .TRN and .RFM files as "rejected" or "accepted".

There are 20 different severity numbers for data errors. For an explanation of each severity numbers, refer to the following **Data Error Severity Numbers** table. Low numbers indicate severe data errors, and higher numbers indicate less severe data errors.

Data Error Severity Numbers

Category	Severity Number
Bad Relation Definition Warning	1
No Mail to Generate Warning	1
Set Control Number Warning	2
Set Segment Count Warning	3
Unknown Segment Warning	4
Required Segment Missing	5
Segment Sequence Warning	6
Max Segment Count Warning	7
Max Loop Count Warning	8
Required Field Missing	9
Relational Validation Failed	10
Too Many Fields Warning	11
Field Too Short Warning	12
Field Too Long Warning	13
Invalid Data Warning	14
Reserved for future expansion	15 to 20

Data Errors and Warning Messages

While a task is running, if the system detects data errors from the lists below, the system first compares the severity number to the task's Warning Level, and determines whether to invoke a Message box.

- ⇒ A task's Warning Level is set in the task's **Configuration** window. To change a task's Warning Level, click the task icon with the right mouse button, and choose **Properties**.

The **Generate Mail**, **Interpret Mail**, **Sort Host File**, and **Sort Mail** tasks are all tasks that are responsible for data compliance. They are the only tasks that can issue a Warning Message box.

Generate Mail and Interpret Mail Warning Message and Severity Number:

Data Error Severity Number	Warning Reference Number	Warning Message
1	548	Cannot locate non-nested loop trigger segment per map spec.
1	549	Cannot locate loop trigger segment at specified nest level.
1	416	No data to generate transaction set.
1	417	Generated transaction set(s) not appended due to errors in input data.
1	209	Relational validation definition too long.
1	507	Relation definition does not contain 2 digits per field.
1	508	Specified relation is not defined within translator engine.
1	509	Specified relation has invalid format. Relation ignored.
2	219	'ST-SE' control numbers do not match.
2	536	UNH-UNT control numbers do not match.
3	218	Actual number of segments does not match 'SEO1' statistic.
3	535	Actual number of segments does not match UNT01 statistic.
4	415	Unknown record type encountered.
4	503	Segment not defined for current state and current loop.
5	207	Required field not present.
5	511	Mandatory segment not present.
6	213	Segment sequence error.
6	214	Segment occurred in invalid state.
6	502	Segment occurred in invalid loop.
7	215	Exceeded maximum segment count.
7	550	Sequence number in input file is incorrect.
7	560	Actual number of segments does not match MTRO1 statistic.
8	216	Exceeded maximum loop count.
9	545	Required component field not present.
10	210	Relational validation failed.
11	334	Too many fields in segment.
11	420	Incorrect record length.
12	205	Field length less than minimum allowed.
13	206	Field length greater than maximum allowed.

13	531	Data stream exceeded 512 character limit. Will truncate.
13	544	Too many digits exist in the numeric field.
14	208	Invalid data detected.

Sort Mail Warning Messages and Severity Numbers

Data Error Severity Number	Warning Reference Number	Warning Message
1	273	Mail present in input transmission from unknown trading partner.
1	323	Mail present in input file for unknown module.
1	419	Received envelope does not match envelope configuration.
1	514	Data element delimiter in in-bound mail not configured for TP.
1	527	UNA segment is too long.
1	541	Sub element delim. in inbound mail not configured for TP.
1	542	Escape character in inbound mail not configured for TP.
2	324	Invalid agency code detected in 'GSO7'.
2	325	Invalid version detected.
2	329	Invalid interchange standard identifier detected.
3	320	Invalid communications ID detected in 'BGO1'.
3	321	Invalid password detected.
3	328	Invalid authorization information detected in 'ISAO2'.
4	217	'SE' segment occurred without preceding 'ST' segment.
4	304	'EG' segment occurred without preceding 'BG' segment.
4	305	'GE' segment occurred without preceding 'GS' segment.
4	306	'IEA' segment occurred without preceding 'ISA' segment.
4	307	'ICE' segment occurred without preceding 'ICS' segment.
5	312	Actual number of groups does not match 'EGO2' statistic.
5	313	Actual number of sets does not match 'EGO3' statistic.
5	314	Actual number of segments does not match 'EGO4' statistic.
5	316	Actual number of sets does not match 'GEO1' statistic.
5	317	Actual number of groups does not match 'IEAO1' statistic.
5	318	Actual number of groups does not match 'ICEO2' statistic.
5	319	Actual number of segments does not match 'SEO1' statistic.
6	219	'ST-SE' control numbers do not match.
6	308	'BG' - 'EG' segment control number mismatch.
6	309	'ISA'-'IEA' segment control number mismatch.
6	310	'ICS'-'ICE' segment control number mismatch.

6	311	'GS' - 'GE' segment control number mismatch.
7	322	Inbound envelope control number out of sequence.
8	205	Field length less than minimum allowed.
8	206	Field length greater than maximum allowed.
8	207	Required field not present.
8	208	Invalid data detected.
8	334	Too many fields in segment.
8	531	Data stream exceeded 512 character limit. Will truncate.
9	209	Relational validation definition too long.
9	210	Relational validation failed.

Sort Host File Warning Messages and Severity Numbers

Data Error Severity Number	Warning Reference Number	Warning Message
1	323	Mail present in input file for unknown module.
2	411	Invalid module definition in START wrapper.
2	413	Invalid network definition in envelope banner.
2	418	Invalid version definition in 'START' wrapper.
2	546	Invalid transaction set definition in 'START' wrapper.
2	547	Invalid group definition in 'START' wrapper.

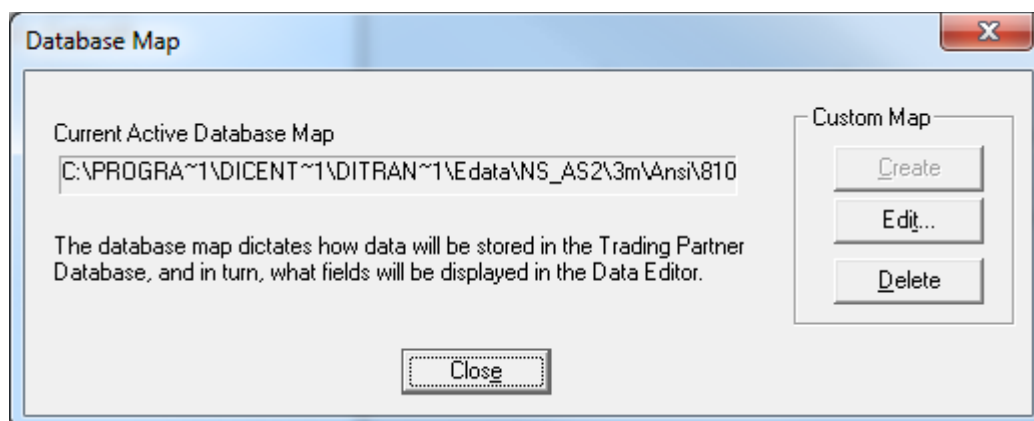
Appendix H. Defining the Reformatted File Format

The **Put Translated to Export File** task outputs to an .RFM file. You can define the format of the .RFM file by editing the transaction set database map. By editing the database map, you can turn off records and fields within the reformat file, change field lengths and character justification. Changing the .RFM file will affect how the output file will appear for the **Put Translated to Export File** task. In addition, the defined format will appear in any task, such as the **Put Import File to Translated File** task, that uses the resulting .RFM file as input.

Opening a Database Map

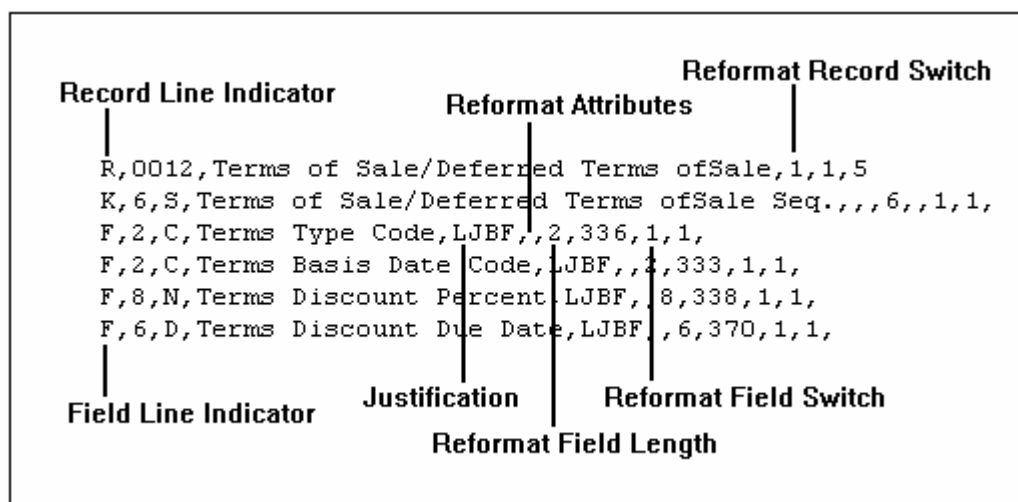
1. In the Tree View tab, select network, trading partner, and transaction whose map you would like to modify.
2. Click the desired transaction set icon with the right mouse button, and choose **Properties**.
3. Select **Database Map** button in the DiTranslator Setup window.

*The **Database Map** window is displayed.*



4. Click the appropriate button for the database map.
If you are creating the database map for the first time, click the **Create** button, and then click the **Edit** button.

Editing the Reformatted File Format



Turning off a Record

The **Reformat Record Switch** determines if the record is included in the reformatted (.RFM) file. The following are the switch values:

Value	Explanation
0	This record is turned off and will not appear in the reformatted file.
1	This record is turned on and will appear in the reformatted file.
2	The record is turned on and will appear in the reformatted file and data report.

Turning off a Field

The **Reformat Field Switch** determines if the field is included in the reformatted (.RFM) file. The following are the switch values:

Value	Explanation
0	This field is turned off and will not appear in the reformatted file.
1	This field is turned on and will appear in the reformatted file. Note: In order for this field to be on, the Reformat Record Switch associated with this field must be set to 1.
2	The record is turned on and will appear in the reformatted file and data report. Note: In order for this field to be on, the Reformat Record Switch associated with this field must be set to 1.

Editing Text Alignment

To edit text alignment, you will edit the **Justification** value. Justification specifies the text alignment and fill character to use for this field in the reformatted (.RFM) file when the **Put Translated to Export File** is executed. The four valid types of justification are:

Value	Explanation
LJBF	Left-Justified Blank-Filled (this is the default justification)
LJZF	Left-Justified Zero-Filled
RJBF	Right-Justified Blank-Filled
RJZF	Right-Justified Zero-Filled

Editing Character Attributes

To edit character attributes, you will edit the **Reformat Attributes** value. The **Reformat Attributes** specifies which characters in the field the reformatted file (.RFM) will include, and in what order.

For example, 1-3|8|5. This string denotes that the first three characters of the original field will be mapped to the first three characters of the destination field. Then, the eighth character of the original field is mapped to the fourth character of the destination field. Finally, the fifth character of the original field is mapped to the fifth character of the destination field. The | character delimits characters. The “-” character indicates a range.

Editing Field Length

To edit the field length, you will edit the **Reformat Field Length** value. The **Reformat Field Length** determines the length of the field after executing the **Put Translated to Export File** task. If the length specified here is less than the field length in the input data, the system will truncate the data on the .RFM file as specified by the **Justification** value. If the length specified here is greater than the field length in the input data, then the system will pad the data on the .RFM file as specified by the **Justification** value.

Appendix I. DiTranslator 8 DDE Server

Overview

DiTranslator 8 provides DDE server functionality for trading partner configuration queries and control functions. The DDE client may execute any task or task list by specifying its task number. There are also symbolic titles for commands that are common between all **DiTranslator 8** installations (like TERMINATE or MINIMIZE). **DiTranslator 8** provides query functionality for ANSI and EDIFACT configuration parameters; fields are available from ISA, BG, GS, UNB and UNG transaction types.

DiCentral has chosen to implement this functionality via the Microsoft DDE Manager Library DLL (DDEML) to provide the maximum DDE compatibility with client applications. It is strongly recommended that any client applications (i.e. front-end applications) written in C or C++ use the Microsoft DDE Manager Library DLL to assure maximal DDE compatibility with **DiTranslator 8**. All server functions require synchronous transaction requests from the client application.

There are three strings used to tell **DiTranslator 8** what you want it to do. There is a Server string which is "TPPC " for all **DiTranslator 8** services (for both queries and control). There is a Topic string which serves different functions depending on the situation. There is also an Item string which is only used during query operations. Client applications need to create these DDEML strings via the DdeCreateStringHandle() DDEML API.

DiTranslator 8 Commands via DDE

The Server string must be "TPPC."

The Topic string must be "Connect" or "System", however "Connect" is the preferred string.

There must be no item specified in the DdeClientTransaction() call.

The command you wish to pass to **DiTranslator 8** is specified as a far pointer to a buffer owned by the client application. The command string may be enclosed in braces to provide backwards compatibility with old **DiTranslator 8** versions. The following table enumerates all the commands the **DiTranslator 8** server supports.

Command	Result
CLEARQUEUE	Removes all items from the Task Queue.
HIDE	The DDE program is hidden from view, but still processes commands.
MAXIMIZE	This command is accepted but has no effect.
MINIMIZE	The DDE program is minimized.
QUEUE	Causes the Task Queue to be displayed.
RESTORE	Causes the DDE program to be displayed in a restored state.

SHUTDOWN	The DDE program is shut down without any questions. Task queue is purged.
TERMINATE	The DDE program is shut down normally. User will be prompted if there are any tasks in the queue.
task #	Task numbers may be found by pressing the F2 key when a task has the focus.
tasklist	Tasklist identifiers (i.e. L7) may be found by pressing the F2 key when a tasklist has the focus.

DiTranslator 8 Configuration Query via DDE

The Server string must be "TPPC." The Topic string must be the trading partner you wish to get information about.

Simple Configuration Queries - ISA, BG and UNB Queries (ANSI and EDIFACT)

The Item string may contain ISA, BG or UNB level information as shown in the following table. ISA, BG and UNB fields are unique between trading partners in **DiTranslator 8**. Therefore, all **DiTranslator 8** needs to process ISA, BG and UNB fields are the server and topic strings.

Item	Result / Comments
BGInboundPassword	"Inbound Password" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
BGOutboundPassword	"Outbound Password" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
BGPartnersCommID	"Partner's Communication ID" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
BGPartnersEDICode	"Partner's EDI Code" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
BGYourCommID	"Partner's Communication ID" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
BGYourEDICode	"Your EDI Code" from the BG-EG Configuration dialog is returned.
CustomTag	"Custom Tag" from the Message Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAAuthInfoQualifier	"Authorization Information Qualifier" from the ISA- IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAElementSeparator	"Element" in the Separators section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAEnvelopeTag1	"Tag1" in the Custom Envelope Tags section from the ISA- IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAEnvelopeTag2	"Tag2" in the Custom Envelope Tags section from the ISA- IEA Configuration dialog is returned.

ISAINboundPassword	"Inbound" in the Passwords section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAOutboundPassword	"Outbound" in the Passwords section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAPartnersAuthorization	"Authorization" in Your Partner's EDI Information section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAPartnersCode	"Code" in Your Partner's EDI Information section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAPartnersQualifier	"Qualifier" in Your Partner's EDI Information section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISASegmentTerminator	"Terminator" in Terminator section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISASTandardsID	"Standards ID" from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISASTandardsVer	"Standards Version" from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISASubElementSeparator	"Sub Element" in the Separators section from the ISA- IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISATestModelIndicator	"Test Mode" from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAYourAuthorization	"Authorization" in Your EDI Information section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
ISAYourCode	"Code" in Your EDI Information section from the ISA- IEA Configuration dialog returned.
ISAYourQualifier	"Qualifier" in Your EDI Information section from the ISA-IEA Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBComponentCC	"Component" in the Control Characters section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBControlReference	"Control Reference" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBDecimalCC	"Decimal" in the Control Characters section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBElementCC	"Element" in the Control Characters section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBGenerateUNA	"Generate UNA" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBOutboundPassword	"Outbound Password" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBPartnersCode	"Code" in the Your Partner's EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBPartnersCommID	"Comm ID" in the Your Partner's EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.

UNBPartnersQualifier	"Qualifier" in the Your Partner's EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBPartnersRoutingAddr	"Partner's Routing Address" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBPasswordQualifier	"Password Qualifier" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBProcessPriority	"Process Priority" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBReleaseCC	"Release" in the Control Characters section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBStandardsVer	"Version" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBSyntaxID	"Syntax ID" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBTerminatorCC	"Terminator" in the Control Characters section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBTestModelIndicator	"Test Mode" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBYourCode	"Code" in the Your EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBYourCommID	"Comm ID" in the Your EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBYourQualifier	"Qualifier" in the Your EDI Information section from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.
UNBYourRoutingAddr	"Your Routing Address" from the UNB-UNZ Configuration dialog is returned.

Compound Configuration Queries - GS Queries (ANSI X.12)

There may be different GS information for each transaction set installed in **DiTranslator 8** under a given trading partner. Therefore, GS information queries need to be prepended with the transaction set and version. The three pieces of item information are separated with an exclamation point. The topic string still specifies the trading partner we want information about. There may not be any spaces in the item string when requesting trading partner configuration information.

For example, to get your company's code for the 856 transaction set version 3010, the item string would be: **856!3010!YourCode**. The keywords are shown in the table below.

For the following item strings, 999 identifies a configured ANSI transaction set and XXXX identifies the standards version of that transaction in **DiTranslator 8**.

Item	Result / Comments
999!XXXX !YourCode	"Your Application Code" from the ANSI X12 Configuration dialog is returned.
999!XXXX!PartnersCode	"Partner's Application Code" from the ANSI X12 Configuration dialog is returned.

Compound Configuration Queries - UNG Queries (EDIFACT)

There may be different UNG information for each message installed in **DiTranslator 8** under a given trading partner. Therefore, UNG information queries need to be prepended with the transaction set and version. The three pieces of item information are separated with an exclamation point. The topic string still specifies the trading partner we want information about. There may not be any spaces in the item string when requesting trading partner configuration information.

For example, to get the Tax Message Indicator for version 4 of the ORDERS message, the item string would be: **ORDERS!4!TaxMessageInd** The keywords are shown in the following table.

For the following item strings, XXXXXX identifies a configured EDIFACT message and 99 identifies the standards version of that transaction in **DiTranslator 8**.

Item	Result / Comments
XXXXXX!99!MessageCode	"Code" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!MessageVersion	"Version" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!MessageRelease	"Release" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!MessageAgencyCode	"Agency Code" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!MessageAssocCode	"Assoc. Code" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!TaxMessageInd	"Tax Message" from the Message section of the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!GenerateUNGInd	"Generate UNG" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!YourAppID	"Your Application ID" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!PartnersAppID	"Partner's Application ID" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!AppPassword	"Application Password" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.

XXXXXX!99!CommonAccessRef	"Common Access Reference" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!YourIDQualifier	"Your ID Qualifier" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!PartnersIDQualifier	"Partner's ID Qualifier" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!EDIStandard	"EDI Standard" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!SequenceOfTransfer	"Sequence of Transfers" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!FirstLastFlag	"First/Last Transfer Flag" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!FunctionalGroupRef	"Functional Group Reference" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.
XXXXXX!99!MessageRefNum	"Message Reference Number" from the EDIFACT Configuration dialog is returned.

Restrictions

1. **Multiple trading partners with a common name are not supported.** The **DiTranslator 8** DDE Server interface uses the trading partner name for configuration query transactions. Therefore, **DiTranslator 8** DDE Server query functions are not supported if there are two or more trading partners configured with the same name. The DDE configuration query will still execute, but your response will be based on the first trading partner record that matches the specified name in the internal configuration file, S.ESP.
2. **Changing standards for a trading partner is not supported.** You may safely edit trading partner configurations while (or in the same general time frame) a DDE configuration query executes. The DDE query manager will simply return the current value at the exact time the query executes. However, if you change a trading partner from ANSI to EDIFACT or visa versa, you must restart **DiTranslator 8** before configuration queries can be made of that trading partner.

Example Client Application Code

1. Initialize the DDE Manager Library in the create message of client top app window.

```

case WM-CREATE:
{
/* initialize the DDEML */
lpfnDDEProc = MakeProcInstance((FARPROC)DdeCallback,hInst);
if(DdeInitialize(&dwDDEInst,(PFNCALLEACK)lpfnDDEProc,
APPCMD_CLIENTONLY,0L))
{
MessageBox(hWnd,"DDEML initialization failed.",
szAppName,MB_ICONSTOP);
return -1;
break;
}
/* return success */
return 0;
break;
}

```

2. Connect with DiTranslator 8 via the DdeConnect API.

```
/* start the DDE conversation with the server */
hszServer = DdeCreateStringHandle(dwDDEInst, "TPPC",
    CP_WINANSI);
hszTopic=DdeCreateStringHandle(dwDDEInst, lpszTopic, CP_WINANSI);
hConv = DdeConnect(dwDDEInst, hszServer, hszTopic, (PCONVCONTEXT) NULL);
if (hConv == NULL)
{
    /* attempt to start the server app */
    WinExec( "TPPC", SW_SHOW);
    /* now, try to connect again
    */
    hConv = DdeConnect(dwDDEInst, hszServer, hszTopic, (PCONVCONTEXT)
        NULL );
    if (hConv == NULL)
    {
        MessageBox(hWnd, "TPPC server is unavailable.", szAppName,
            MB_ICONHAND );
        GlobalFreePtr(lpszCommand);
        GlobalFreePtr(lpszTopic);
        GlobalFreePtr(lpszItem);
        EndDialog(hWnd, TRUE);
        return (TRUE);
    }
}
```

3. Request services from DiTranslator 8 via the DdeClientTransaction () API. In this case, it's an execution command.

```
/* create a data handle for our command */
hddeCmd=DdeCreateDataHandle(dwDDEInst, //instance identifier
    lpszCommand, //address command buffer
    strlen(lpszCommand)+1, // length of command
    0, //start at beginning NULL,
    //no item name string CF_TEXT,
    //text format
    0 ); //let system own data
if (!hddeCmd)
{
    MessageBox(hWnd, "Unable to alloc data handle for TPPC command",
        szAppName, MB_ICONHAND );
    GlobalFreePtr(lpszCommand);
    GlobalFreePtr(lpszTopic);
    GlobalFreePtr(lpszItem);
    EndDialog( hWnd, TRUE);
    Return (TRUE) ;
}
/* tell the server app to execute a tasklist */
if (TRUE != DdeClientTransaction((HDEDDATA)hddeCmd, //command
    -1, //we're sending a data handle
    hConv, //conversation handle
    NULL, //item
    CF_TEXT, //clipboard format
    XTYP_EXECUTE, //transaction
    10000, //10 sec timeout
    &dwResult)) //result flags
    MessageBox( hWnd, "DDE execute failed!", szAppName, MB_ICONHAND );
```

Appendix J. Glossary of Terms

ANSI: American National Standards Institute

ASCX12: American National Standards Institute Accredited Standards Committee X12. The X12 committee was chartered by ANSI in 1978 to develop a uniform EDI standard. Today, the X12 standards are the American national EDI standards.

Archive: A copy of a specific file saved for backup purposes.

Argument: Input to an application.

Asynchronous Communications: A type of data communication in which characters are not required to be sent at evenly spaced time periods.

Bisynchronous Communications: A type of data communication in which characters are required to be sent at evenly spaced time intervals.

Cascading Menu: A menu that opens from a command on another menu.

Choose: To use a mouse or key combination that initiates an action in Windows or a Windows application.

Click: To press and release a mouse button.

COMM ID: Communications ID.

Command: A word or phrase that you can choose to carry out an action. Commands are usually found in menus.

Configuration: Special settings that tell the system how to operate or organize information for a specific object, such as a system or communication task.

Data Element: The smallest unit of information in a transaction set or message.

Data File: A file that contains data. A Data file can contain data from various transmissions.

Data Icon: A graphical representation of a data file. For example, IN.NEW is a Data Icon for the MAIL_IN.NEW data file.

Data Segment: A segment used to convey business information. Contrast with “Interchange Control Segment” which conveys control information.

Default: A setting that was pre-selected.

Double-click: To quickly press and release a mouse button twice on the same object. Double-clicking initiates an action. See “Choose.”

Download: See Import.

EDI: Electronic Data Interchange - The transmission of structured data from computer to computer through a communications line, such as a VAN or telephone line, using public standard format.

EDIFACT: Electronic Data Interchange For Administration Commerce and Transport. EDIFACT is the international standard sponsored by the United Nations.

Element: A unit of information within a segment.

E-Mail: Electronic Mail. Electronic mail is unstructured text that is transmitted from one computer to another.

Export: To send data from one application to another within the same computer or from one computer to another. You can transfer data manually (through diskette), or through file transfer software. Exporting from a PC computer to a mainframe or midrange computer is the same as "uploading".

Fax Communications: Facsimile Communications. Facsimile communications are unstructured images that are transferred from one machine to another.

File menu: A menu that contains commands related to files.

Functional Acknowledgment: A transaction set or message that contains information related to receiving or sending a transmission.

Functional ID: The identifying code for a Functional Group. For example, "PO" is the functional ID for the Functional Group that contains one or more Purchase Orders

Global: Applications (such as a file editor), tasks, files and configurations that apply to the entire system.

Global Editor: An editor that allows you to change system-wide settings.

Hub Company: A large company that has many different trading partners.

Hub Report: A report generated by **DiTranslator 8 PC** that reflects a specific hub company's EDI segment technical specifications.

Icon: A graphical representation of an item in a window, such as a task, application, data file, transaction set and report.

Import: To receive data or to copy files from an application and/or another computer to **DiTranslator 8 PC**. You can import manually (from diskette) or from file transfer software. Importing from a mainframe or midrange computer to a PC computer is the same as "downloading".

Inbound: Incoming. Refers to incoming EDI mail, or mail you receive from a trading partner .

Interchange Control Segment: A segment that is used to convey control information. Contrast with "Data Segment ."

Interpret Mail: A **DiTranslator 8 PC** task which translates the data within an EDI transmission

Master User: A DiTranslator 8 User that has access to all system configurations and operations.

Maximize: To enlarge a window to its maximum size.

Menu: A list of related items, usually commands .

Minimize: To reduce a window to an icon.

Modem: A device for transmitting data from computer to computer over a telephone line.

Multi-Tasking: Running two or more applications at once.

Network Connection: Software that allows you to communicate with a VAN or communications network.

Network mailbox: An object at the Main window that opens to the Network window. The Network window leads to tasks and files that relate to a specific network.

Outbound: Outgoing. Refers to EDI mail you are sending.

Path name: Indicates your location within the system. See “Selection path ”.

Priority Level: A number associated with an item that determines access to that item.

Read Me File: A file that contains updated or important product documentation or information.

Scroll Bars: Located on the right hand side of a given window, a “Scroll bar” allows you to scroll through the window.

Segment: A collection of related data elements. For example, a Name segment is a collection of elements related to a company name.

Select: To highlight an object by clicking on it once with the mouse or with a key combination. Selecting does not initiate an action.

Selection Path: Displays your location within the system in the title bar. The selection path reflects the path within the system which you have gone through to reach a given location.

Session: The time between turning on or logging in to **DiTranslator 8 PC**, and turning off or logging out of **DiTranslator 8 PC**.

Setup: The installation and configuration of your system.

Sort Mail: A **DiTranslator 8 PC** task that sorts received mail by trading partner and transaction set .

TRADACOMS: An EDI Standard used in the United Kingdom. TRADACOMS stands for “Trading Data Communications”.

Trading Partner: A company with whom you trade via EDI .

DiTranslator 8 mail slot: An item at the Main window that opens to the DiTranslator 8 window. The DiTranslator 8 window leads to tasks and files that relate to a specific trading partner .

Transaction Set: A collection of business related data called “segments ” that is exchanged between two trading partners .

Translator: Software that applies rules to inbound data to validate conformance to EDI standard format and generates outbound data to comply to EDI standard format.

Unarchive: To retrieve an archived file.

Upload: See Export.

Value Added Network (VAN): A third party communications network, that performs electronic mailboxing functions.

X12: The specific committee chapter of the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) that governs EDI standards